

智慧学习 科学检测 轻松夺冠



M
名校金学典

新课程 济南出版社

学习与检测

英语

九年级·全一册

学练考一本通

★ 二十年畅销品牌

★ 权威教研团队编写

★ 助你成就最好的自己

山东人民出版社
济南出版社

Unit 1 How can we become good learners?

Section A

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. The old man wrote the passage on his notebook and read it _____/ə'laʊd/again.
- 2. The kind teacher is usually _____/'peɪnt/with her students.
- 3. Scientists _____/dɪ'skʌvə(r)d/ this well-known flower 150 years ago.
- 4. A _____/'si:kret/ is a fact that is known by few people, and you don't want to tell anyone else.
- 5. In order to let you remember the things in heart, I'll _____/rɪ'pi:t/ it every day!
- 6. According to the scientific magazine, we have changed the _____/'kemɪstri/ of our planet's atmosphere(大气层).

II. 短语汉译英。

- 1. 听磁带 _____
- 2. 制作单词卡 _____
- 3. 读课本 _____
- 4. 和朋友做对话 _____
- 5. 小组学习 _____
- 6. 大声读 _____
- 7. 向老师求助 _____
- 8. 查字典 _____
- 9. 记笔记 _____
- 10. ……的秘密 _____
- 11. 爱上某人或某物 _____

文化探索

The Worst Words in the World!

Do you know what the worst word in the English-speaking world is? Here, the worst word doesn't mean offensive(无礼的;进攻性的) kind. Online discussion forums(论坛) have been debating for a few days if the word "like", used as "um" or "ah", should be banned(禁止), or if the word "literally" should be used more carefully. The original meaning of "literally" is to indicate that a statement is made without exaggeration(夸张), but now it is used to intensify(增强) what is being said. For example, "The fashionable(时尚的) shoes are sold quite well and they are literally flying off the shelves." In fact, if we look at the Oxford English Dictionary, "literally" was first used in 1969. The famous writer Mark Twain used it in *The Adventure of Tom Sawyer* in 1876—"Tom was literally rolling in wealth."

As we all know, it is normal for the meaning of words to change over time. But any English learners should try to avoid(避开) such language in the classroom. Remember nobody is perfect, but we can try our best to find the right words and be a self-respecting English learner.

根据短文回答问题。

- 1. What does the phrase "the worst word" mean in Chinese?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① (1) **I study by working with a group.** 我通过小组合作来学习。

(2) **Try to guess a word's meaning by reading the sentences before and after it.** 通过读前后句来尝试猜测单词含义。

(3) **I also realized I could get the meaning by listening for just the key words.** 我还意识到可以通过听关键词来了解电影内容。

(4) **Don't read word by word. Read word groups.** 不要一个字一个字地读, 要按意群读。

探究 by 的用法

(1) by 作介词, 表示“在……旁边; 搭乘; 通过……方式”, 还表示“时间(不迟于); 由于”。如:

Please stand by the side of the blackboard!
请站在黑板旁边!

Let's go home together by bus.

让我们一起乘公交车回家。

You should be here by 10 o'clock.

你应该 10 点前就到达。

Humans can't live only by bread.

人们不可能只靠面包生存。

(2) 参照例句中的前三句, 可以观察到介词 by 后面如果需要跟动词, 动词要变为 v.-ing 形式。如:

The young boy made some money by selling newspapers every morning.

这个小男孩通过每天卖晨报挣了一些钱。

When his parents miss Mr. Smith, they can chat with him by using the computer.

当他的父母想念史密斯先生的时候, 他们可以利用网络聊天。

(3) by 作副词, 表示“经过; 走过”。如:

Excuse me, I can't get by.

不好意思, 我过不去。

She ran by quickly without speaking to me.

她急匆匆地跑过去了, 没跟我说话。

(4) 参照例句中的第四句, “word by word” 中 by 代表连续或者反复, 表示“一个又一个”。如:

step by step 一步一步

one by one 一个接一个

即时训练

① We can improve our studying ability by _____ (plan) properly.

② 这款调味料是由奶油和高汤一起放到平底锅里熬制出来的。

The kind of sauce is made _____ the cream and stock together in a pan.

③ 不要挤, 一个一个地上车。

Don't push, we should get on the bus _____.

② It takes time. 这得慢慢来。

探究 take 的用法

(1) take 表示“占用; 花费(时间)”时, 后面常跟双宾语, 其主语通常为形式主语“it”或物品。如:

It will take me two days to do the work. (= The work will take me two days.) 这项工作将花去我两天的时间。

(2) “It takes time” 和 “Take your time” 则表示“不要着急, 慢慢来”。如:

Please take your time about this work.

关于这项工作, 不要着急, 慢慢进行。

即时训练

① 修理我的苹果平板电脑花费了哥哥三天的时间。

It _____ my brother three days _____ my iPad.

② 如果我们继续努力, 环境会有所改善, 但这需要时间。

If we keep on trying, our environment will be improved, but it _____.

3 The more you read, the faster you'll be. 你读得越多,速度越快。

探究 “the + 比较级, the + 比较级”, 表示“越……越……”。如:

The busier he is, the happier he feels.
他越忙越高兴。

The harder you work, the better grades you will get. 你越努力, 成绩将越好。

The more you eat, the fatter you will be.
吃得越多, 你将会越胖。

即时训练

① _____ he comes, _____ I shall be.

- A. The sooner; the happy
B. The sooner; the happier
C. The sooner; happier
D. Sooner; happier

② The longer she waited, _____ she became.

- A. the most impatient B. more impatient
C. the least impatient D. the more impatient

4 (1) I was afraid to ask questions because of my poor pronunciation. 由于我薄弱的发音, 我害怕提问问题。

(2) I can't pronounce some of the words. 有些单词我不会读。

探究一 be afraid to do 害怕去做……

(1) be/feel afraid of sb./sth. 害怕……

(2) be afraid of doing sth. 害怕某事会发生
Are you afraid of spiders? 你怕蜘蛛吗?

I started to feel afraid to go out alone at night. 我开始害怕在夜间单独外出。

She was afraid to open the door, because she was afraid of making her mother angry.

她不敢开门, 因为她怕妈妈会生气。

(3) be afraid (that)... 害怕; 恐怕

I'm afraid we can't come. 恐怕我们不能来。

即时训练

① 勇敢些, 不要害怕犯错, 错误会使你变得更完美。

Be brave! Don't _____
making mistakes, because sometimes it can make you perfect.

② 马上就要开家长会了, 晓丽有点害怕听到女儿的成绩。

The parents' meeting will start, Xiao Li is a little _____ hear the grades of her daughter.

探究二

(1) pronunciation *n.* 发音

(2) pronounce *v.* 发音

即时训练

③ I am new in London, so I can't _____ (pronounce) some of the English words correctly.

④ If you can improve your _____ (pronounce) as soon as possible, I will let you hold the English party.

5 I also learned useful sentences like "It's a piece of cake" or "It serves you right". 我还学到了像“小事一桩”和“你活该”这样有用的句子。

探究 It's a piece of cake. / It serves you right.

以上是两个英语中常用的习惯用语(idiom), 跟汉语中的成语有异曲同工之处。

即时训练

① 学好英语对于我来说是小菜一碟啊!

Learning English well is _____ for me!

② 吉米又迟到了, 但是他活该。昨天我都告诉他要早睡睡觉了。

Jimmy was late again, but it _____ him _____. I told him to sleep early yesterday.

6 But because I wanted to understand the story, I looked them up in a dictionary. 但是因为我想要看懂故事, 所以我在字典里查单词。

探究 look up

look up 表示“查阅”时, 后跟宾语。如果是代词宾格 it/them, 必须放中间; 如果是名词, 放在中间或后面都可以。如:

If you don't know the meaning of this word, you can look it up in the dictionary.

如果你不知道这个单词的意思, 你可以在字典里查一下。

[拓展]与 look 相关的短语:

look at 看; look for 寻找; look out 当心;
look around 环顾四周; look after 照顾; look
down on 看不起; look forward to 期待; look
like 看起来像; look through 浏览。

即时训练

根据句意,用正确的单词填空。

- ① The boy is old enough to look _____ himself.
- ② He spent two weeks in Shanghai, looking _____ the city.
- ③ We are looking _____ hearing from you soon.
- ④ He looked _____ his notes before writing the report.

7 (1) It's too hard to understand spoken English. 理解英语口语太难了。

(2) I want to learn new words and more grammar so that I can have a better understanding of English movies. 我想要学习新单词和更多的语法,这样我就能更好地理解英语电影了。

探究

- (1) understand *v.* 理解,明白
- (2) understanding *n.* 理解,明白

即时训练

- ① “我能理解你的感受,”爱德华通情达理地说。
“I can _____ how you feel,” Edward said with great reasonableness.
- ② If you don't mind, I could show you around the Chinese History Museum, then you can get a better _____ (understand) of Chinese culture.

8 their body language and the expressions on their faces 他们的肢体语言和脸上的表情

探究

- (1) expression *n.* 表情(可数名词)
- (2) express *v.* 表达

即时训练

- ① As I see the _____ (express) of joy on their owners' faces, I am so happy, too.
- ② Can you _____ (express) it more clearly?

9 I usually practice my English by memorizing sentence patterns. 我通常通过熟记句子模式来练习英语。

探究

- (1) memorize *v.* 熟记
- (2) memory *n.* 记忆力

即时训练

- ① By repeating the words again and again, you can _____ (memorize) them but can't last long.
- ② After testing, we find that your son has a great _____ (memorize) about everything.

10 I discovered that listening to something interesting is the secret to language learning. 我发现听有趣的内容是学习语言的诀窍。

探究

- (1) discover *v.* 发现
- (2) discovery *n.* 发现

[拓展] discover: 指偶然或经过努力后发现客观存在的事物、真理或错误。

find: 指偶然发现或经过寻找后得到或重新获得已失去的东西,强调动作的结果。

即时训练

- ① When I was a little boy, I was fond of watching the _____ (discover) Channel, because I could learn a lot from it.
- ② Can you _____ (find) the wallet for the man at once?
- ③ Gold was _____ (discover) in California in the 19th century.

11 (1) It really improve my speaking skills. 它的确提高了我的讲话技巧。

(2) It's too hard to understand spoken English. 英语口语太难以理解。

探究

(1) spoken 主要侧重于“口头的”,跟 oral 同义。

(2) speaking 主要侧重于“说”,即 speak 的动词概念。

即时训练

- ① He was so interested in _____ (speak) in public that he became the president of the US one day.
- ② I bet you can improve your _____ (speak) English if you keep on watching English movies.

语法聚焦

1. How can we become good learners? 我们怎样才能成为好的学习者?

- How do you learn English?
你怎样学英语?
- How can I read faster?
我怎样才能读得更快?

语法精练

- ① 你如何练习说英语?

- ② 你如何提高写作水平?

- ③ 他们怎样学习英语语法?

- ④ 他们如何学习新单词?

回答上述提问时,一般采用 by + 名词或 v. -ing 的形式。如:

- How do you read English novels, Tom?
—I read English novels by looking up new words in the dictionary, but it's too slow and I can't appreciate the story.

[拓展]与 how 搭配的提问方式:

- how old 多大年纪(提问年龄)
how long 多久;多长(提问时间或长度)

- how often 多久一次(提问频率)
how soon 还要多久(提问时间间隔)
how far 多远(提问距离、路程)
how much 多少(提问不可数名词的数量);
多少钱(提问价格)
how many 多少(提问可数名词的数量)

2. 动名词的用法

动名词即 v. -ing 形式,相当于名词,在句子中可以充当主语、宾语、表语、定语等。如:

- (1) I discovered that listening to something interesting is the secret to language learning. (listening to something 是动名词短语,在宾语从句中作主语)
- (2) I enjoy reading books in my free time. (reading books 是动名词短语作宾语)
- (3) My favorite summer sport is swimming. (swimming 作表语)
- (4) It improves my speaking skills. (speaking 是动名词作定语,修饰 skills)

[注意]如果介词后面跟动词,应是相应的动名词形式。如:

- (5) What about reading aloud to practice pronunciation? 大声朗读练习发音怎么样?

语法精练

- ① He finished his homework by _____ (work) with friends.
- ② I solved the problems by _____ (ask) the teacher for help.
- ③ Thank you for _____ (wait) for me so long.
- ④ _____, speaking, reading and writing are very important in English study.
- A. Listen B. To listen
C. Listening D. Listening to

小贴士

1. 做完句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

2. 做任务型阅读题时, 需要记住以下四个要点: ①快速通读, 掌握文意; ②寻找出处, 对号入座; ③整合信息, 分析归纳; ④判断用词, 准确表达。

I. 把下列词组译成英语。

1. 读课本 _____
2. 制作单词卡 _____
3. 向老师寻求帮助 _____
4. 大声读 _____
5. 逐字 _____
6. ……的秘密 _____
7. 爱上 …… _____
8. 在字典中查找 _____
9. 做笔记 _____
10. 和朋友做对话 _____

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. “你曾经和小组一起学习吗?”
“是的,以这种方式我学到了很多。”
—Have you ever _____ a group?
—Yes, I have. I've _____
_____ that way.
2. 通过每天读一些你喜欢的东西,你能变得更好。
You can become _____
something you enjoy every day.
3. 我爱上了这个令人激动又好笑的电影。
I _____ this
exciting and funny movie.
4. 我发现听一些你感兴趣的东西是语言学习的秘诀。
I discovered that _____ something
you are interested in is _____
_____ language learning.
5. “你是如何学习语法的?”
“通过做笔记、做练习和大量阅读。”
— _____ do you learn _____?
—By _____, doing exercises and
a lot.

III. 阅读理解。

Philip is a school boy. On his twelfth birthday, he decided to give up eating meat. “I don’t think it’s right to eat animals,” he said. “They live on the Earth just like us and they are our friends.” Philip’s parents were not happy about that. “You are a growing boy,” his mother said. “You need meat. Do you want to stay short and be weak?” His mother put some beef, rice and carrots in front of him. “I want you to eat all your food now,” she said. “Don’t leave anything.” Philip didn’t want to make his mother sad. But he ate only the rice and the carrots.

“You’re a silly boy!” said his father. “I’m getting very angry at you.”

“I’m sorry, Mum and Dad,” answered Philip. “I don’t want you to be sad or angry. But I really, really don’t want to eat any meat.”

“Then have some fish, dear,” said his mother.

“Oh no, I can’t!” cried Philip. “Fish are living things too.”

“Well, you can’t have anything to eat at all if you don’t eat any meat or fish,” said his father.

The next morning Philip got up and felt hungry. His father walked to the school with him and asked to see the teacher. “Is this what you teach the students at school?” he asked the teacher. “Philip refuses to eat meat at home. He doesn’t listen to what I say.”

“I don’t agree with Philip,” replied the teacher. “But I think he’s brave to do what he thinks is right. We teach the students to do that.”

1. Philip decided to give up eating meat on his birthday.

- A. fifth B. eighth
C. eleventh D. twelfth

2. Philip's mother thought that Philip would _____ if he didn't eat any meat.
A. stay short B. feel happy
C. get hungry D. keep healthy
3. What did Philip's mother ask him to eat when he refused to eat meat?
A. Some hamburgers. B. Some fish.
C. Some pears. D. Some ice-cream.
4. Philip's father went to the school with Philip because _____.
A. he was a teacher there
B. Philip got up very late
C. he wanted to see the teacher
D. Philip had a new teacher
5. Philip's teachers teach students _____.
A. to go to school on foot
B. to give up eating animals
C. to listen to their parents
D. to do what they think is right

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. Our school started a radio program in order to _____ /ɪn'kriːs/ the students' awareness(意识) of safety.
2. I have confidence in the _____ /ə'biləti/ of my football team.
3. Please pay _____ /ə'tenʃn/ to what the teacher is saying.
4. The policemen have enough evidence to _____ /kənekt/ the suspect(嫌疑人) with the explosion(爆炸).
5. To the young boy his mother was the fount(源泉) of all _____ /nɒlɪdʒ/.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 提高阅读速度 _____
2. 在语法方面犯错 _____
3. 拼写一些单词 _____
4. 能够理解口语 _____
5. 画思维导图 _____

6. 与生俱来 _____
7. 注意;关注 _____
8. 把……和……联系起来 _____
9. 毕生的旅行 _____
10. 明智地学习 _____

文化探索

英语俗语

1. It's a piece of cake. 小菜一碟。
2. It serves you right. 你活该。
3. Practice makes perfect! 熟能生巧!
4. You win some. You lose some.
胜败乃兵家常事。
5. a cat and dog life 水火不容的生活
6. easy as ABC 容易得很
7. rain cats and dogs 下瓢泼大雨
8. Every family has a black sheep.
家家有本难念的经。
9. none of your business 不关你的事

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

1 (1) I can't pronounce some of the words. 有一些单词我不太会读。

(2) I can't spell some English words. 有一些英语单词我不会拼。

探究 以上两个例句均为否定形式, 但是 some 不能变为 any。因为 some 表示其中一部分, 而非全部; 如果变为 any, 那句意就变为: 所有单词都不会读和拼了。所以 some 和 any 的用法要根据具体语境和句子含义来选择。

[注意] 在表示建议、请求的句型中也用 some, 因为这表达了说话者肯定的意思。

即时训练

请使用 some 或 any 填空。

- ① Would you like _____ coffee?
- ② We're in India now, shall we try _____ Indian food?
- ③ I can't speak _____ Japanese. Can you find a local guide for me?

2 Everyone is born with the ability to learn. 每个人都有与生俱来的学习能力。

探究 be born with 与生俱来

Some people are born with good sense of humor. 有些人拥有与生俱来的幽默感。

即时训练

- ① 在哈利·波特的世界中, 每个人都拥有与生俱来的魔法能力。
In Harry Potter's world, everyone _____ the ability of magic.
- ② 一些年轻人虽然生来富贵, 但是仍自强不息地去为未来打拼!
Although some young people _____ silver spoons in their mouths, they still try their best to fight for the brilliant future!

3 But whether or not you can do this well depends on your learning habits. 但是你能否做好取决于你的学习习惯。

探究 whether or not you can do this well 是一个从句, 充当整个句子的主语。这种从句叫作主语从句。如:

Whether the results are good or not isn't important. That we all try our best is the most important thing.

不要管结果是不是好的, 我们尽力了才是最重要的。

即时训练

- ① 他要留下来还是要离开, 我真的不介意。
_____,
I don't really care about that.
- ② 航班能否准时到达机场, 要视天气而定。
_____ the flights can arrive on time
_____ depends on the weather.

4 Good learners often connect what they need to learn with something interesting. 好的学习者经常把他们需要学习的内容和有趣的事情结合起来。

探究 connect... with... 把……和……联系起来

The candidate couldn't make himself connect with the voters successfully. 候选人不能成功地跟选民建立联系。

即时训练

- ① 我经常在网上跟笔友保持联系。
I often _____ my pen pals on line.
- ② 著名影星成龙的名字总是跟国际动作大片联系在一起。
The well-known actor Jackie Chan always _____ the international action movies.

5 ... and it is also easier for you to pay attention to it for a long time. ……而且对于你来说更容易长时间地关注它。

探究一 句型 "It is + adj. + for sb. + to do sth." 意为 "对某人来说做某事是怎样的"。其中, it 是形式主语, 真正的主语是 to pay attention to it for a long time。

探究二 pay attention to 意为 "注意; 关注",

其中 to 是介词,后面常跟名词、代词或动名词。

即时训练

① _____ is hard for the police to keep order in an important football match.

A. It B. They C. That D. Its

② It is necessary for him _____ lessons before the test.

A. review B. reviewing
C. to review D. reviews

6 Even if you learn something well, you will forget it unless you use it. 即使某样东西你学得很好,如果你不使用它,也会忘记。

探究 even if 虽然,即使

[辨析] even if 和 even though 的区别

两者均可引导让步状语从句,其细微区别是:

(1) even if 引导的从句往往是假设性的,相当于汉语的“即使;纵然”。如:

Even if it rains tomorrow, we don't change our plan.

即使明天下雨,我们也决不改变计划。

(2) even though 引导的从句内容往往是真实的,主要用于引出不利于主句情况的信息,相当于汉语的“尽管;虽然”。如:

He's the best teacher even though he has the least experience. 他尽管经验最少,但教得最好。

(3) 在实际语言运用中, even if 与 even though 有时可互换使用。如:

We thoroughly understand each other, even if/ even though we don't always agree. 我们彼此非常了解,虽然有时候也有一些分歧。

即时训练

① 即使她这么说,你也不必相信。

_____ she said so, you don't have to believe her.

② 虽然家长都很生气,但是也不要当着孩子的面吵架。

Don't argue in front of the kids, _____ parents are so angry with each other.

7 Knowledge comes from questioning. 知识来源于质疑。

探究 question 表示“质疑;质问”,放在介词 from 后面需要变为 v. -ing 形式。如:

If you question my ability of management, you can solve the problem by yourself.

如果你质疑我的管理能力,你可以自行解决问题。

即时训练

① Please answer my _____ (question) if you are free.

② The government will be _____ (question) if the environmental problems can't be solved.

语法聚焦

读一读,观察下列句子的特点。

1. Creating an interest in what they learn.
2. Practicing and learning from mistakes.
3. Developing their study skills.
4. Asking questions.

以上四句是课文中出现的子标题,注意开头动词是 v. -ing 形式。

[对比]在祈使句中用动词原形。如:

Come here, right now! 马上过来!

Do it yourself, please. 请自己完成。

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 做完成句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。
2. 应对阅读理解七选五题的解题策略如下: ①越过空格, 通读全文, 了解大意; ②通读选项, 抓住其关键词, 明确各选项的大致意思; ③回到空格处, 根据空格在段落中的位置判断设空类型; ④根据文章整体结构与具体内容, 将选项填入文中; ⑤研究多余选项, 确定排除。

I. 短语汉译英。

1. 英语口语 _____
2. 提升阅读速度 _____
3. 在语法方面犯错误 _____
4. 与生俱来 _____
5. 注意;关注 _____
6. 与……联系 _____
7. 虽然;即使 _____
8. 聪明地学习 _____

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 我不知道怎样提高阅读速度。
I don't know _____ to _____ my reading speed.
2. 好的学习者通过写下关键词或者画思维导图来记笔记。
Good learners take notes by _____ key words or by _____ mind maps.
3. 每个人都具有天生的学习能力。
Everybody _____ the ability to learn.
4. 即使你学语言学得不错,不使用也会遗忘的。
_____ you learn language well, you will forget it _____ you use it.
5. 我们必须关注残疾儿童的生活质量问题。
We must _____ the quality of the disabled children's life.

III. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)

Can you swim? Do you like swimming? Yes? Well, how can you learn to swim? I think the best way is to go into the water and learn. I'm afraid you'll never learn to swim just by reading books about swimming or looking at others swimming. 1. _____ We must practice, practice and practice.

Listening and speaking are very important for beginners. The children in English-speaking

countries first listen to others. Then they try to imitate and speak. We can listen to English programs on radio. 2. _____ It doesn't matter. Just be relaxed, try to catch every word.

Somebody may be a good listener. But he dare not speak. He's afraid of making mistakes. You know we sometimes make mistakes when we speak Chinese. Don't be afraid. 3. _____ If you really want to learn English well, you must try to speak with everyone so long as he knows English. Whether you know him or not is not important, when there's nobody to talk with, you can talk to yourself in English. It's interesting and also a good way to practice your spoken English. 4. _____

Reading and writing are more important for senior school students. First we must choose the books we're interested in. A lot of reading will improve your language sense. This is the most important.

Keep writing English diaries. 5. _____ You may even post them to English magazines. Don't be afraid of failure. "Failure is the mother of success."

"Easier said than done." Let's do more practice from now on. I'm sure you'll learn English well in this way.

- A. It's the same with the English study.
B. English is very hard but interesting to learn.
C. We can also write English articles.
D. We must be brave.
E. Chinese is the most beautiful language.
F. You may just understand a few words.
G. Remember the more you speak, the fewer mistakes you will make.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 by oneself

1. (2009 • 济南) Look! The boy is making a toy plane by _____.
 A. itself B. myself
 C. yourself D. himself

考点 2 形容词的比较级和最高级

2. (2018 • 济南) Julie is only eleven years old, but she is _____ than her mother.
 A. taller B. tallest
 C. older D. oldest
3. (2018 • 青岛) Mount Lao is one of _____ mountains in Qingdao. Many tourists like climbing it every year.
 A. famous B. the more famous
 C. most famous D. the most famous
4. (2017 • 济南) Sarah is _____ than her sister Susan. Sarah is 166 cm tall. Susan is 171 cm tall.
 A. shorter B. shortest
 C. taller D. tallest

考点 3 loudly

5. (2018 • 济南) We should talk _____ in public places. It's very impolite to shout.
 A. loudly B. quietly
 C. slowly D. quickly
6. (2017 • 济南) If you are late for a movie, please walk in _____.
 A. loudly B. clearly
 C. quietly D. cheaply
7. (2017 • 济南) —Kelly always does her homework very _____.
 —Yes. That's why she makes few mistakes in her homework.
 A. hardly B. loudly
 C. carefully D. politely

Unit 2 I think that mooncakes are delicious!

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. All Chinese family members try all means to get together during the Spring _____ /'festɪvl/.
2. It's dangerous to talk with a _____ /'streɪndʒə(r)/ on the street.
3. I really _____ /əd'maɪə(r)/ the elegant way she gives a speech.
4. She has to find a _____ /'relatɪv/ to help look after her baby when she is on business.
5. In the Western countries, it is a _____ /trədɪʃn/ that women get married in long white dresses.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 增加(体重) _____
2. 和……相似 _____
3. 摆放 _____
4. 拒绝做某事 _____
5. 互相泼水 _____
6. 赏月 _____
7. 洗走坏运气 _____
8. 庆祝中秋节 _____
9. 计划去做某事 _____
10. 大声喊叫 _____
11. 飞向月亮 _____

文化探索

The Lantern Festival

The Lantern Festival falls on the 15th day of the 1st lunar(阴历) month, usually in February or March in the Gregorian calendar(阳历). As early as the Western Han Dynasty, it had become a festival with great significance. This day's important activity is watching lanterns. Throughout the Han Dynasty, Buddhism flourished(繁荣) in China. One emperor heard that Buddhist monks would watch sarira(舍利), or remains from the cremation of Buddha's body, and light lanterns to worship(崇拜) Buddha on the 15th day of the 1st lunar month, so he ordered to light lanterns in the imperial palace and temples to show respect to Buddha on this day. Later, the Buddhist rite(典礼) developed into a grand festival among common people and its influence expanded from the Central Plains to the whole of China.

Till today, the Lantern Festival is still held each year around the country. Lanterns of various shapes and sizes are hung in the streets, attracting countless visitors. Children will hold self-made or bought lanterns to stroll with on the streets, extremely excited. "Guessing lantern riddles" is an essential part of the Festival. Lantern owners write riddles on a piece of paper and post them on the lanterns. If visitors have solutions to the riddles, they can pull the paper out and go to the lantern owners to check their answer. If they are right, they will get a little

gift. The activity emerged(出现) during people's enjoyment of lanterns in the Song Dynasty. As riddle guessing is interesting and full of wisdom, it has become popular among all social strata(阶层).

People will eat yuanxiao, or rice dumplings, on this day, so it is also called the Yuanxiao Festival. Yuanxiao also has another name, tangyuan. It is small dumpling balls made of glutinous rice flour with rose petals, sesame, bean paste, jujube paste, walnut meat, dried fruit, sugar and edible oil as filling. Tangyuan can be boiled, fried or steamed(蒸). It tastes sweet and delicious. What's more,

tangyuan in Chinese has a similar pronunciation with "tuanyuan", meaning reunion. So people eat them to denote union, harmony(和谐) and happiness for the family.

根据短文回答问题。

1. What does the underlined word "significance" mean in Chinese?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① I've put on five pounds! 我体重增加了 5 磅!

探究 put on 是动副短语, 意为“增加(体重); 发胖”, 与“lose weight(减肥)”意义相反。

put on 其他用法:

(1) 意为“穿上, 戴上”时, 指“穿”的动作, 可用于穿鞋、戴帽、穿衣等, 与“take off(脱下)”意义相反。

(2) put on 意为“上演; 演出”时, 指上演戏剧、话剧等。

(3) 与 put 相关的短语:

put away 把……收起来; put into 把……翻译成; put off 推迟; put up 举起; 张贴; put out 熄灭。

即时训练

① It's cold outside. You'd better _____ (穿上) your coat.

② Empire of Film will _____ *Furious 7* next week.

A. look up B. look out
C. put off D. put on

③—How heavily it is raining!
—What a pity! We have to _____ our sports meeting.

A. put off B. put out
C. put on D. put up

② (1) What a great day! 多么棒的一天啊!

(2) What fun the Water Festival is! 泼水节是多么有趣啊!

(3) How pretty the dragon boats were! 龙舟多么漂亮啊!

探究感叹句的结构

(1) what 引导的感叹句结构是: What (a/an) + adj. + n. + 主语 + 谓语 + !

what 在感叹句中修饰名词或名词短语。如:
What an honest boy he is!

他是一个多么诚实的孩子啊!

What a terrible day it is! 多么糟糕的一天啊!

What kind women they are!

多么善良的女人啊!

What nice music it is! 多么优美的音乐啊!

(2) how 引导的感叹句结构是: How + adj. / adv. + 主语 + 谓语 + !

how 用来修饰形容词、副词或动词。如:

How hard the worker is working!

这个工人工作多么辛苦啊!

How clever the girl is!

这个女孩多么聪明啊!

How quickly the boy is running!

这个男孩跑得多么快啊!

(3) 表示强烈的语气时, 口语中常常省略感叹句中的主谓语部分, 有时只用一个词或短语, 有时省略感叹句中的副词或形容词。如:

What an idea! 好主意!

How tall! 真高!

即时训练

(一)填入适当的词完成下列感叹句。

① _____ difficult homework we had yesterday!

② _____ cute dog it is!

③ _____ interesting the story is!

④ _____ bad the weather in England is!

⑤ _____ cool your new car is!

⑥ _____ exciting news you've brought us!

(二)句型转换。

⑦ The dragon boats are very beautiful. (改为感叹句)

_____ the dragon boats _____!

⑧ The football match is very exciting. (改为感叹句)

_____ the football match is!

⑨ They performed a wonderful talent show in our school yesterday. (改为感叹句)

_____ talent show they performed in our school yesterday!

3 I wonder if it's similar to the Water Festival of the Dai people in Yunnan Province. 我想知道它是否和云南省傣族人民的泼水节相似。

探究 similar 是形容词,意为“相似,相同”。similar 与 to 连用;same 与 as 连用,且 same 前要加定冠词 the。

即时训练

①所有的鸡蛋看上去都相似,但没有两个鸡蛋是完全相同的。

All eggs _____ one another, but not two eggs are _____ each other.

②这部电影和那部相似。

This film _____ that one.

4 Whoever drank this could live forever... 无论谁喝了它都会长生不老……

探究 whoever 在例句中是代词,意为“谁;无论谁”。whoever drank this 是主语从句,whoever 引导该主语从句。如:

Whoever broke these rules would be

punished.

凡是违反这些规则的人都要受罚。

Whoever comes will be welcome.

无论谁来都欢迎。

即时训练

①凡是曾经见过他的人都喜欢他。

_____ likes him.

② _____ leaves the room last is supposed to turn off the light.

A. Anyone

B. The person

C. Whoever

D. Who

5 (1) Hou Yi was so sad that he called out her name to the moon every night. 后羿悲痛不已,每天晚上对着月亮呼唤她的名字。

(2) One night, he found that the moon was so bright and round that he could see his wife there. 一天晚上,他发现月亮又亮又圆,以至于能够看见他的妻子就在那里。

探究 so...that 在这两句中引导结果状语从句,其结构为:so + adj./adv. + that 从句,意为“如此……以至于……”。如:

He runs so fast that nobody can catch up with him. 他跑得飞快,没有人能够追得上他。

The mountain is so high that few people can climb onto it. 这座山太高了,很少有人能够爬上去。

即时训练

①他太生气了,以至于说不出话来。

He was _____ he could not say a word.

②她是一个非常诚实的女孩,以至于大家都信任她。

She is _____ honest a girl _____ everyone trusts her.

[拓展]当“so...that...”引导的结果状语从句为肯定句时,“so...that...”常常可以和“be...enough to do”互换;当状语从句为否定句时,可以和“too...to...”或“be not...enough to do”互换。如:

(1) He ran so fast that he caught the others in a short while. → He ran fast enough to catch the others in a short while.

(2) David was so careless that he didn't find

his mistakes in his test paper. → David was too careless to find his mistakes in his test paper.

即时训练

③ The boy is so young that he can't look after himself. (改为同义句)

The boy is _____ young _____ look after himself. =

The boy isn't _____ enough _____ look after himself.

④ The question is so easy that I can work it out quickly. (改为同义句)

The question is _____ enough for me _____ it out quickly.

6 After this, people started the tradition of admiring the moon and sharing mooncakes with their families. 从这以后,人们开始了和家人一起赏月、吃月饼的传统。

探究 admire 是动词,意为“欣赏;仰慕”。share 意为“分享,共用”。

拓展 (1) admire sb. for sth. 因某事而欣赏、仰慕某人。(2) share sth. with sb., 与某人分享、共用、分担。

即时训练

① 我因为他的勇气而佩服他。

I _____ his courage.

② 大学里你必须和另外三个同学共住一个房间。

You have to _____ one room _____ another three students at college.

语法聚焦

宾语从句

But I believe that April is the hottest month of the year there. 但我认为四月份是那里一年中最热的一个月。

Bill wonders whether they'll have *zongzi* again next year. 贝尔想知道明年他们是否还吃粽子。

I wonder if it's similar to the Water Festival of the Dai people in Yunnan Province. 我想知道它是否和云南省傣族人民的泼水节相似。

本单元涉及 that/if/whether 引导的宾语从句。

宾语从句是一种名词性从句,在句中作及物

动词、介词或形容词的宾语。

1. 宾语从句的引导词

选择宾语从句的引导词是有规律可循的,一般来讲,可分为三个类型:

(1) 当宾语从句由陈述句变化而来时,该从句通常由 that 引导。that 有语法作用而无具体意义,在句中不作任何成分,在口语或非正式文体中可以省略。如:

I am sure. He will succeed. →

I am sure (that) he will succeed. 我肯定他会成功。

(2) 当宾语从句由一般疑问句变化而来时,需用连词 if 或 whether 引导,意为“是否”,不可省略。如:

Could you tell us? Will he come here? →

Could you tell us if/whether he will come here? 你能告诉我们他是否来这里吗?

(3) 当宾语从句由特殊疑问句变化而来时,则用连接代词 who, whose, whom, what, which 或连接副词 when, where, why, how 等引导。它们在句中均充当一定成分,一般不可以省略。如:

Could you tell me? Where is the nearest bank? →

Could you tell me where the nearest bank is?

2. 宾语从句的语序

宾语从句要用陈述句语序。如:

I wonder if /whether he will listen to me. 我想知道他是否会听我的话。

语法精练

① Is he from Thailand? Do you know? (合并为一句)

Do you know _____ from Thailand?

② You can get good grades. (用 I believe 改写为含有宾语从句的复合句)

I believe _____ can get good grades.

③ Will they see their teacher this time? I wonder. (合并为一句)

I wonder _____ their teacher this time.

④ When will we take a school trip? He asked.

(合并为一句)

He asked _____ would take a school trip.

⑤ I think _____ we can spend the Spring Festival in Hainan.

- A. that B. if
C. whether D. what

⑥ Do you know _____ they will come to the party?

- A. that B. if
C. whether D. what

⑦ —Could you please tell me _____?

—Yes. There is one on Center Street.

- A. where can I buy some stamps
B. when you will take your vacation
C. when was the telephone invented
D. if there are any good restaurants around here

⑧ Could you tell me _____ a meeting in Guangzhou next week?

- A. if there was going to be
B. if there is going to be
C. whether is there going to be
D. whether there is going to have

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 做句型转换题的时候, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. —Mum, where are my socks?

—Under your bed. You should _____ your things.

- A. put on B. put off
C. put away D. put down

2. People usually enjoy _____ on the important festival now.

- A. eat out B. eating out
C. eat a dinner D. to eat a dinner

3. They _____ people's wishes _____ children who don't have parents.

- A. take; for B. carry; to
C. bring; to D. carry; for

4. _____ lovely the pet dog is!

- A. What a B. How
C. What D. How a

5. —_____ your daughter is!

—Thank you.

- A. What pretty girl B. How pretty girl
C. How pretty girl D. How pretty

6. The hunter used the gun to _____ the birds in the tree.

- A. Look down B. shoot down
C. write down D. break down

7. —Why did she give you the present?

—She gave me the present _____ me.

- A. thank B. to thank
C. thanks D. to thanks

8. They all wanted to know _____.

- A. when the concert will be held
B. when will the concert be held
C. when the concert would be held
D. when would the concert be held

9. The sunshine is _____ beautiful that I'd love to go swimming in the sea.

- A. such B. very
C. so D. much

10. Peter refused _____ the matter. It made the teacher angry.

- A. explain B. explaining
C. to explain D. explain

II. 句型转换。

1. The dragon boats are very beautiful. (改为感叹句)

_____ the dragon boats _____!

2. I think that mooncakes are delicious. (改为否定句)

I _____ that mooncakes _____ delicious.

3. He asked me, "What sport can you play?" (改为间接引语)

He asked me _____ sport I _____ play.

4. He asked me, "Do you know the man standing under the tree?" (改为间接引语)

He asked me _____ the man standing under the tree.

5. We want to know if there is a test on Friday. (改为同义句)

We _____ if there is a test on Friday.

Ⅲ. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 他们互相泼水嬉戏,玩得非常高兴。

They _____ water _____ and had a good time.

2. 他们希望能够把坏运气洗去。

They hope to _____ their bad luck.

3. 月饼表达了人们对他们所爱所思念的家人的良好愿望。

Mooncakes _____ people's _____ the families they love and miss.

4. 他多么希望嫦娥能够回来啊!

_____ that Chang'e could come back!

5. 飞机飞上了高空,很快就消失了。

The plane _____ to the sky and disappeared soon.

Ⅳ. 阅读理解。

No matter how old your kids are, you can take steps to improve a healthy diet and to encourage good eating habits.

Tip One: Family Meals

Family meals are nice for both parents and kids. Children like to guess what they are going to have and parents get the chance to introduce new foods to children. Parents can also use the mealtime as a chance to talk with their kids about their life.

Tip Two: Healthy Snacks

Kids, especially younger ones, will eat mostly what can get at home. That's why it's important to have enough healthy snacks, such as fruits, vegetables, nuts, yogurt and whole-grain biscuits.

Tip Three: Being a Good Example

The best way for you to encourage healthy

eating is to eat well yourself. Kids will follow the lead of the adults they see every day. By eating fruits and vegetables and avoiding fast food and sweet drinks, you are sending the right message.

Tip Four: No Shouts about Food

Parents might find themselves shouting at children to get them to have healthy foods in front of them. This in fact can make children dislike what they are asked to eat. You need to work a bit on different cooking methods.

Tip Five: Get Kids Included(参与)

Most kids will enjoy making the decision about food. Talk to them about making choices and planning a healthy meal. It can help them to make good decisions on their own about the foods they want to eat.

1. What's the author's attitude (态度) toward snacks?

A. Snacks shouldn't be eaten.
B. Healthy snacks can be accepted.
C. Kids can only have snacks at home.
D. It's not necessary to have snacks at home.

2. The best way for parents to encourage a healthy diet is _____.

A. to have family meals
B. to eat healthy snacks
C. to be a good example
D. to get kids included

3. What does the underlined phrase "the right message" mean?

A. Being a good cook. B. Healthy eating.
C. Eating fast food. D. Cooking at home.

4. According to Tip Four, what should parents do if kids refuse to eat healthy food?

A. Explain how healthy it is.
B. Try cooking it in a different way.
C. Never cook the same food.
D. Ask kids to get used to its taste.

5. Why should parents get kids included when they make the decision about food?

A. To let kids eat anything they like.
B. To help kids become a wonderful cook.
C. To help kids make good choices by themselves.
D. To set a good example of eating healthy food.

Section B



自主预习, 预览新知

济南出版社

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. What do you usually cook for the guests when you _____ /'trɪt/ them at home?
2. It is not your _____ /'bɪznəs/. Just leave it alone.
3. My parents used to _____ /'pʌnɪʃ/ me by not letting me watch TV.
4. Are _____ /'preznt/ cell phone safety standards strict enough?
5. Unsafe injections can _____ /spred/ the virus.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 打扮 _____
2. 关上(灯) _____

3. 跟某人开玩笑 _____
4. 关心 _____
5. 过去常常;曾经 _____
6. 警告某人做某事 _____
7. 以……结束 _____
8. 使……回想起 _____
9. 醒来;苏醒 _____
10. 发现 _____
11. 承诺做某事 _____
12. 在危难中 _____
13. 以……对待某人 _____

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① But behind all these things lies the true meaning of Christmas: the importance of sharing and giving love and joy to people around us. 但是隐藏在这一切背后的是圣诞节的真谛: 与我们身边的人分享和奉献爱心与快乐的重要性。

探究 由地点或时间副词引出的完全倒装句: 以地点副词或时间副词开头, 后面的动词是 be, come, exist, fall, follow, go, lie, remain, seem, stand 等, 而主语又是名词时, 构成完全倒装句。例句中 behind 放在最前, 原本顺序该是 “The true meaning of Christmas lies behind all the these things.”, 所以例句中 lie 加 s 变为第三人称单数形式。

即时训练

- ① Under that tree _____ (sit) a beautiful girl.

② Down _____ (jump) the burglar from the tenth floor when the policeman pointed his pistol at him.

② A Christmas Carol is a famous short novel written by Charles Dickens. 《圣诞颂歌》是查尔斯·狄更斯写的著名短篇小说。

探究一 famous 是形容词, 意为“著名的; 出名的”, 既可以作表语, 也可以作定语。其同义词是 well-known, 反义词为 unknown。如:

Thomas Edison is a famous scientist.

托马斯·爱迪生是一位著名的科学家。

(1) be famous for... 因……而著名/出名

(2) be famous as... 作为……而出名

探究二 written 是 write 的过去分词, 此处 written 是过去分词作后置定语, 修饰名词 novel。

即时训练

- ① I like the novels _____ (write) by Mo Yan.
② 中国因长城而闻名。
China is _____ the Great Wall.

3 He is mean and only thinks about himself. 他吝啬又自私。

探究 mean 在这里是形容词,意为“吝啬的,刻薄的”。

mean 作动词时,意为“意味着;做……解释”。

即时训练

别对你弟弟那么刻薄。

Don't be so _____ to your little brother.

4 He just cares about whether he can make more money and he hates Christmas. 他只关心能否挣到更多的钱,并且厌恶圣诞节。

探究 care about 意为“担心;关心;在乎;对……感兴趣”。

辨析 care about 与 care for 的区别

(1) care about 强调出于责任感而“关心;在乎”。

(2) care for 意为“照料;照顾”,与 take care of 同义;另一个意思为“喜欢”,多用于疑问句和否定句,其同义短语为 be fond of。

即时训练

- ① 你难道不在乎失去工作吗?
Don't you _____ losing your job?
② 你想喝杯茶吗?
Would you _____ a cup of tea?

5 Marley used to be just like Scrooge, so he was punished after he died. 马利以前就像斯克鲁奇一样,因此他在死后受到了惩罚。

探究一 used to 意为“过去常常”,后接动词原形,表示过去的动作或状态。

探究二 was punished 意为“被惩罚”,此结构为一般过去时的被动语态。一般过去时的被动语态的结构为“was/were+及物动词的过去分词”。

即时训练

- ① 他过去常在学校打篮球。
He _____ play basketball at school.
② 这些树是去年种的。
These trees _____ last year.

6 He warns Scrooge to change his ways if he doesn't want to end up like him. 他告诫斯克鲁奇,如果不想落得与他同样的下场,就得改弦更张。

探究一 warn 是动词,意为“警告;告诫”,常用于以下结构:

(1) warn sb. (not) to do sth. 告诫某人(不要)做某事

(2) warn sb. about sth. 提醒某人注意某事

(3) warn sb. of/against (doing) sth. 告诫某人当心/提防(做)某事

探究二 end up 意为“最终成为;最后处于;结束”,常用于以下结构:

(1) end up with 表示“以……结束”,后跟名词。

(2) end up in+地点名词。

(3) end up doing 表示“以做……结束”,此处 v.-ing 形式作宾语。

即时训练

- ① He warned her _____ silent.
A. to keep B. keeping
C. kept D. keeps
② 你要是继续行窃,最终得进监狱。
If you continue to steal, you'll _____
_____ prison.
③ 晚会以唱一首英文歌而结束。
The party _____ an
English song.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。
2. 做完成句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. _____ a cold day! I must put on more clothes.
A. How B. What
C. Which D. When
2. —Don't eat too much. You're too fat.
—Yes. I have _____ five pounds now.
A. put up B. put down
C. put on D. put out
3. A goddess thanked Hou Yi by _____ him magic medicine.
A. giving B. give
C. gives D. gave
4. I wonder _____ June is the hottest month in China.
A. whether B. that
C. which D. what
5. —Will you come to the net bars (网吧) with me?
—Sorry. My mother always tells me _____ there.
A. not go B. go
C. not to go D. to go
6. We'd like to know _____ or not.
A. whether he will come
B. whether will he come
C. if he will come
D. if will he come
7. Please _____ the lights in the room when you leave.
A. turn down B. turn on
C. turn up D. turn off

8. _____ do we like Mr. Hu, _____ we like his lessons.

A. Between; and B. Either; or
C. Neither; nor D. Not only; but

9. Chinese usually have *zongzi* _____ the Dragon Boat Festival.

A. in B. on
C. at D. for

10. —Happy New Year, Dave!

— _____
A. You're welcome.
B. Thank you.
C. The same to you.
D. Not at all.

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 我想知道它是否跟泼水节相似。
I wonder _____ it's _____ the Water Festival.
2. 后羿如此伤心以至于他每天夜晚向月亮呼唤妻子的名字。
Hou Yi was _____ sad _____ he called out wife's name to the moon every night.
3. 这些龙舟队太出色了!
_____ the dragon boat teams were!
4. 他用善良和温情对待每一个人。
He _____ everyone _____ kindness and warmth.
5. 小孩儿都装扮成鬼怪或者黑色的猫。
Little kids _____ ghosts or black cats.

单元回顾

总结归纳，回顾知识

济南出版社

Unit 2

How 引导感叹句

What 引导感叹句

How lovely the girl is!
How smart the dog is!
How terrible the weather is!

What a lovely girl she is!
What a smart dog it is!
What terrible weather it is!

真题回顾，体验学考

考点 1 宾语从句

- (2018·济南)—I wonder _____.
—What about next Saturday?
A. what time does she go to work
B. when will you watch the movie
C. what time is his cousin leaving
D. when you can hang out with me
- (2018·天津)—Could you tell me _____?
—By searching the Internet.
A. how you got the information
B. why you got the information
C. how did you get the information
D. why did you get the information
- (2017·济南)—Could you please tell me _____?
—Well, I always write e-mails to my pen pals.
A. how do you learn Chinese
B. what is your pen pal's hobby
C. what do you do after class
D. how you improve your writing
- (2016·济南)—Li Mei, do you know _____?
—Well, she likes *the Voice of China*.
A. what TV show does your English teacher like
B. what TV show your English teacher likes
C. what TV show did your English teacher like
D. what TV show your English teacher liked

考点 2 感叹句

- (2018·济南)—My kite is in that tree. Could you get it down?
—Oh, _____ tall tree!
A. how B. what
C. what a D. what an
- (2017·济南)—Steve and his two little brothers made a model plane, and they won first prize.
—_____ clever children!
A. How B. What
C. What a D. What an
- (2016·济南)—Making paper bottles? Wow, _____ great idea!
—Thank you. We may use less plastic in this way.
A. how B. what
C. what an D. what a

Unit 3 Could you please tell me where the restrooms are?

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. The book store is on your right, _____
/br'sa:d/ the bank.
2. Excuse me, do you know where I can get a
_____ /'pəʊstka:(r)d/ ?
3. —Do you know where I can get some food?
—I _____ /sə'dʒest/ Water City
Restaurant in Water World.
4. _____ /'pɑ:(r)dn/ me, do you know if
there is a restaurant around here?
5. —Could please tell me where the nearest
bank is?
—You can go _____ /i:st/ along this
street.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 到达 _____
2. 朝……走过去 _____
3. 回到这儿来 _____
4. 在那边 _____
5. 早一会儿 _____
6. 决定 _____
7. 沿着这条街向东走 _____
8. 寄一封信 _____
9. 路过; 经过 _____
10. 抱歉; 打扰一下 _____
11. 买点东西吃 _____

文化探索

Disney Park in Florida is close to the beach.
Here's some advice for visiting Disney Park in Florida:

★ You can purchase tickets online or at a Disney store.

★ Free parking (停车). You can drive there if you like.

★ Get to the park early, or it will be crowded.

★ Free drinking water! You just need to take your water bottle.

★ If you love Disney characters, visit All-Ears.net before you go there. Then you can easily find where all the characters appear in the park.

★ Lunch is usually served until 3:45 p.m. The money you need to pay depends on which character you would like to eat with.

★ You can get into the park for free on your birthday.

根据短文完成下列小题。

1. The underlined word "purchase" in Paragraph 2 means "_____".
A. show B. check
C. buy D. sell
2. The sixth piece of advice is about _____.
A. playing B. eating
C. sleeping D. parking

问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

1 get a dictionary 得到一本字典

get some information about the town 得到镇上的
一些消息

get a pair of shoes 买双鞋子

get to the bookstore 到达书店

探究 get 的用法

get 获得, 得到

get sb. sth. = get sth. for sb. 给某人拿来某物

[拓展] 与 get 相关的短语:

get over 克服; 恢复; get on/off 上车/下车;

get along/on with 与……相处; get dressed 穿好衣服; get out of 出来; 离开; get into 陷入。

即时训练

翻译下列短语。

- ① 得到镇上的一些信息 _____
- ② 上车/下车 _____
- ③ 起床 _____
- ④ 获奖 _____
- ⑤ 和某人相处融洽 _____
- ⑥ 到达 _____
- ⑦ 买双鞋 _____

2 Could you first tell me where the restrooms are? 你可以先告诉我卫生间在哪里吗?

Do you know when the bookstore closes today?

你知道书店今天什么时候关门吗?

Excuse me, do you know where I can get some postcards? 打扰一下, 你知道我在哪里能买到一些明信片吗?

探究 宾语从句

when the bookstore closes today 是宾语从句, 充当 know 的宾语, 其引导词是 when。

[注意] 宾语从句要用陈述句语序。

详细讲解请见本单元的“语法聚焦”。

即时训练

① 你知道乐队今晚何时开始演出吗?

Do you know _____ the band _____ this evening?

② —Could you tell me _____ yesterday?

—Because my bike was broken on my way here.

- A. why you come late
- B. why you came late
- C. why do you come late
- D. why did you come late

3 I suggest Water City Restaurant in Water World.

我建议(去)水上世界的水城餐厅。

探究 suggest 的用法

(1) v. 建议; 提议

① suggest doing sth. 建议做某事

He suggested going fishing this afternoon.
他建议今天下午去钓鱼。

② suggest + that 从句 建议……

He suggested (that) she should go to Beijing right away. 他建议她立刻去北京。

(2) v. 暗示; 表明

His words suggested (that) he was unhappy.

(3) n. suggestion 建议; 提议

He gave me a suggestion and it was very helpful. 他给了我一个建议, 它非常有用。

即时训练

① 他建议出去吃饭。

He suggested _____ (eat) out.

② 他建议我们应该立刻做这件事。

He _____ we _____ do it at once.

4 You never know until you try something. 有些事情, 你不尝试就永远不知道。

探究 until 的用法

(1) until prep. 直到某一时刻; 直到发生某事

He often watches TV until late.
他经常看电视到半夜。

(2) until conj. 直到……为止

not...until... 直到……才……

I didn't leave until it stopped raining.

昨天直到雨停我才离开。

即时训练

初三的学生每天晚上做作业到很晚。

Students in Grade 3 of junior school do their homework _____ very late every day.

5 Come on! I promise it'll be fun! 快点! 我保证它一定会很有趣!

探究 come on

come on (=be quick; hurry up) 快点

Come on! The train is leaving!

快点, 火车要开了!

Come on, or we'll be late.

快点, 要不我们就迟到了。

[拓展] 与 come 相关的短语:

come true 实现; come up with 提出; 想出;

come out 出来; 出版; come in 进来; come back 回来。

即时训练

If we Chinese work hard together, China Dream will _____.

- A. come out B. come true
C. achieve D. come up

6 On their way to Water City Restaurant, Alice and He Wei pass by Uncle Bob's. 在他们去水城餐厅的路上, 爱丽斯和何伟路过了鲍勃大叔的餐厅。

探究一 on the way to 在某人……的路上

[拓展] 与 way 相关的短语:

by the way 顺便说一下, 顺便问一下; in the

way 挡路; 妨碍某人; in this way 通过这种方式; lose one's way 迷路。

探究二 pass by 路过; 经过

[拓展] pass 还有以下含义:

(1) v. 及格; 通过(考试)

He didn't pass the exam this time.

这次考试他没及格。

(2) v. 传递; 递给

Please pass me the sugar.

请把糖递给我。

(3) v. 过去; 消逝

The week passed very quickly.

这个星期过得很快。

即时训练

① 在我回家的路上, 我看到一只大狗。

_____ I saw a big dog.

② 我路过那家商店的时候停了下来。

I stopped when I _____ the store.

7 Excuse me, could you please tell me how to get to the bookstore? 打扰一下, 你能告诉我怎么去书店吗?

探究一 how to do

how to get to the bookstore 属于“特殊疑问词+动词不定式”的复合结构, 是动词 tell 的宾语。例句可以转化为含宾语从句的复合句, 即 Excuse me, could you please tell me how I can get to the bookstore?

探究二 Could you please...

Could you please... 用于礼貌地提出请求, 语气较委婉, 其后跟动词原形。

Could you please clean your room?

请你打扫一下你的房间, 好吗?

即时训练

We are going for a picnic tomorrow. I'll call Wendy to make sure _____.

- A. why to start B. when to start
C. what to start D. which to start

8 It's always busy, so come a little earlier to get a table. 它总是很繁忙, 所以早点来才能有餐位。

探究 a little earlier

a little 修饰比较级 earlier, 此时 a little 表示程度, 意为“一点儿”。

[拓展] 可以修饰原级和比较级的词如下:

(1) 可修饰原级的词有 very, quite, pretty 等。

Your book is quite popular.

你的书相当受欢迎。

(2) 可修饰比较级的词有 much, a lot, even 等。

He is even more famous than his teacher.

他甚至比他的老师更有名。

即时训练

—Do you know sound travels very fast?

—Yes. But light travels _____ sound.

- A. as fast as
B. a little faster than
C. much faster than
D. slower than

9 Pardon me, do you know if there's a restaurant around here? 对不起,你知道这周围是否有餐馆?

探究 pardon 的用法

pardon me (= excuse me) 请问; 劳驾; 打扰一下

Pardon? /I beg your pardon. 什么? 请再说一遍。

即时训练

打扰一下,你能告诉我公园在哪里吗?

_____, could you tell me where the park is?

语法聚焦

复习宾语从句

1. that/if (whether) 引导的宾语从句

(1) 连词 that 连接陈述句,在从句中不作句子成分,也无词汇意义,在口语中常被省略。如:

He knew (that) he should work hard. 他知道他应该努力工作。

(2) 连词 if /whether 连接一般疑问句,在从句中不作句子成分,译为“是否”,在口语中多用 if。如:

Tom doesn't know if/whether his grandpa liked the present.

汤姆不知道爷爷是否喜欢这个礼物。

语法精练(一)

① Will you go to the park with me? He asked me. (合并为一句)

He asked me _____.

② I don't know _____ he will come or not.

- A. how B. whether
C. what D. when

③ I wonder. Is he a student? (合并为一句)

I wonder _____ a student.

④ He doesn't know how to deal with the problem. (改为同义句)

He doesn't know _____ deal with the problem.

⑤ My father will come back in two days.

He said his father _____ in two days.

2. 由 where/what/how/why 等特殊疑问词

(组) 引导的宾语从句

语序的变化: Can you tell me who do you like best? (X)

Can you tell me who you like best? (✓)

时态的变化: "I will go to Hawaii," she said.

→ She said she will go to Hawaii. (X)

She said she would go to Hawaii. (✓)

语法精练(二)

① I think he _____ (come) back soon.

② He told me his father _____ (read) the newspaper this time yesterday.

③ I want to know if he _____ (go) fishing with me.

④ I didn't know who _____ (break) the window.

⑤ He told me his father _____ (fly) to Beijing the next day.

⑥ The teacher told us that light _____ (travel) much faster than sound.

⑦ The old man asked me _____.

- A. where was the cinema
B. where is the cinema
C. where the cinema was
D. where was the way to the cinema

⑧ She asked me _____.

- A. who he was B. who was he
C. who is he D. who he is

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 做完句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。
2. 应对阅读理解七选五题的解题策略如下: ①越过空格, 通读全文, 了解大意; ②通读选项, 抓住其关键词, 明确各选项的大致意思; ③回到空格处, 根据空格在段落中的位置判断设空类型; ④根据文章整体结构与具体内容, 将选项填入文中; ⑤研究多余选项, 确定排除。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. —Excuse me, do you know where I can buy a dictionary?
—Sure. There is a _____ on Center Street.
A. post office B. bank
C. restaurant D. bookstore
2. —We can use the Internet to communicate with others or get information.
—Great. Will you please show me _____ it?
A. which to use B. how to use
C. what to use D. where to use
3. If you have trouble pronouncing these words, you can repeat them over and over again _____ you are comfortable with them.
A. unless B. if
C. until D. while
4. —I wonder _____. —America.
A. when will Jack come
B. where Jack comes from
C. where is Jack from
D. how Jack will come
5. I don't remember _____ the book yesterday.
A. where I put B. where did I put
C. where I will put D. where will I put

II. 用括号内所给单词的正确形式填空。

1. I suggest _____ (play) basketball.
2. There _____ (be) a bookstore and two shops in the street.
3. Could you tell me when we _____ (leave) tomorrow?
4. It's just fun _____ (watch) the monkeys in the zoo.
5. You can take the elevator to the _____ (two) floor.

III. 句型转换。

1. What does he usually do on weekends? Could you tell me? (合并为一句)
Can you tell me _____ he usually _____ on weekends?
2. Where did she park her car? Do you know? (合并为一句)
Do you know _____ her car?
3. Could you tell me how to get there? (改为同义句)
Could you tell me _____ get there?

IV. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 我想知道在哪里可以买到邮票。
I wonder _____ the stamps.
2. 请问洗手间在几楼?
_____ me, which _____ is the _____ on?
3. 你知道这附近是否有公共厕所吗?
Do you know _____ public restrooms around here?
4. 你能告诉我中央大街在哪里吗?
Could you tell me _____ ?
5. 我建议去外面吃饭。
I _____ out.

V. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)

Seeing an animal in its natural environment can be one of life's most exciting experiences, but it isn't something most of us can afford.

1. _____ For many people, a visit to a zoo

remains a popular choice. You might say that it's not the same. 2. _____ It's not a natural situation, but those who like zoos would probably reply that seeing animals like this is better than not seeing them at all. 3. _____ Firstly, by encouraging an interest in animals, they may help to make people care more about nature. Also, most modern zoos play a part in helping to keep alive animals that may be in danger.

There is another possibility, though, that I'd like you to think about. Why not start watching all the animals (and plants) that live in the fields, woods and rivers of your local area? 4. _____ And it doesn't matter if you don't live in the countryside, because there's plenty to see in cities too. You might think that this is boring compared with the animal programs on

TV. 5. _____ Most people find that when they start really looking at the natural world around them, it gets much more interesting. Just because it's not an elephant or a lion, that doesn't mean it can't be exciting.

- A. But I think you're wrong.
B. So is there another way?
C. Well, I agree, of course it isn't.
D. People don't like seeing animals in zoos.
E. There are other advantages of zoos too.
F. TV nature programs are popular with the young.
G. You don't have to travel far, and it costs very little money.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

Section B

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. It's _____ /kən'vi:njənt/ to go to the park.
You can take the subway.
2. It's important to know how to ask for help
_____/pə'lɑ:tlɪ/.
3. My email _____ /ədres/ is liming@163.com.
4. —Pardon me, could you please tell me where
to park my car?
—Sure. There's an _____ /'lɑ:də(r)graund/
parking lot over there.
5. The clerk told the girl to go to the _____
/kɔ:(r)nə(r)/ of Market and Middle Streets.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 礼貌地寻求帮助 _____
2. 听上去不太礼貌 _____
3. 正确地提出问题 _____
4. 在不同的情况下 _____
5. 什么,请再说一遍 _____
6. 和他人交流地更好 _____
7. 询问方向 _____

8. 盼望你的回复 _____
9. 取决于 _____
10. 更擅长 _____

文化探索

常用礼貌用语

1. Can I take your order? 您要点菜吗?
2. Can you make it? 你能来吗?
3. Can I have a word with you?
我能跟你谈一谈吗?
4. Could you drop me off at the airport?
你能顺道送我去机场吗?
5. Could you speak slower?
你能说得慢一点吗?
6. Are you free tomorrow? 你明天有空吗?
7. Are you used to the food here?
你习惯吃这儿的饭菜吗?
8. Be my guest. 请便, 别客气。
9. Better luck next time. 祝你下一次好运。
10. Can I have a day off? 我能请一天假吗?
11. Can I help you? 要我帮忙吗?
12. Can I take a message? 要我捎个口信吗?

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

1 inexpensive a. 不昂贵的

探究否定前缀

在一个单词前面或后面加上一个词缀构成新词, 这种构词法叫作派生法。加在单词前面的词缀叫作前缀, 加在后面叫作后缀。前缀一般不引起词性的转变, 只引起意思的变化。如:

expert 熟练的—inexpert 不熟练的; complete 完善的—incomplete 不完善的; possible 可能的—impossible 不可能的。

[拓展] 英语中常见的否定前缀:

(1) dis- 加在名词、形容词或动词之前。如:

advantage—disadvantage

honorable—dishonorable

like—dislike

(2) im- 加在字母 m, b, p 之前。如:

polite—impolite

possible—impossible

(3) un- 加在名词、形容词或副词之前。如:

finished—unfinished

employment—unemployment

即时训练

① 不开心的 _____

② 不可能的 _____

③ 不喜欢 _____

④ 不同意 _____

2 (1) It is not convenient for me to ring him up now. 我现在不方便给他打电话。

(2) It is not enough to ask a question correctly. 只是正确地提出问题还不够。

探究 It's + adj. + for sb. to do sth.

It's difficult for me to learn to play the piano. 对我来说, 学习弹钢琴很难。

It's very dangerous for children to cross the busy street.

对孩子们来说, 穿过繁忙的街道很危险。

It's impossible for us to finish the work.

对我们来说, 完成这项工作很困难。

即时训练

Traveling around big cities by taxi can cost a lot of money, but it's usually _____ to take the underground train to most places.

A. amazing

B. expensive

C. convenient

D. exciting

3 Both are correct, but the first one sounds less polite. 两种(表达)都是正确的, 但第一种听起来不太礼貌。

探究 both 的用法

(1) both 作代词, 意为“两者; 双方”。

① 在句子中作主语或宾语, 可单独使用或用于“both of...”结构中。但当 of 后面是名词时, 名词前面必须有 the, one's 等限定词。另外, 当其作主语时, 谓语动词必须用复数。如:

Both are good. 两个都挺好。

Both of them have gone out.

他们俩都外出了。

Both of the men are asleep.

那两个男人都睡着了。

② 作主语的同位语, 其位置主要有三种情况: A. 放在实义(行为)动词之前; B. 放在情态动词、助动词之后; C. 放在连系动词 be 之后。如:

They both have an apple.

他们俩都有一个苹果。

Don't thank me. You must both thank him.

别谢我。你们俩必须感谢他。

We are both students.

我们俩都是学生。

(2) both 作形容词, 意为“两者的; 双方的”。形容词 both 是首位限定词, 它必须放在其他限定词或修饰词之前。如:

There are lots of trees on both sides of the road. 公路两旁有很多树。

Both children are my sons.

两个孩子都是我的儿子。

(3) 作代词或形容词的 both 与 not 连用时, 表示部分否定, 意为“两者不都”。如:

Both her sisters are not in Shanghai.

(=Not both her sisters are in Shanghai.)

她的两个妹妹并不都在上海。

(4)“both...and”只用于肯定句,否定句要用“neither...nor”。如:

Both you and I know this.

你和我都知道这事。

Neither you nor I know this.

你和我都不知道这事。

He can speak both English and French.

他既能讲英语,又能讲法语。

He can speak neither English nor French.

他既不会讲英语,也不会讲法语。

即时训练

①—Which of these two English books will you borrow?

—I'll borrow _____ of them. Because they are very interesting.

A. either B. all

C. neither D. both

②—Which of the two T-shirts will you take?

—I'll take _____, one for my brother, the other for myself.

A. either B. neither

C. all D. both

③_____ Henry's mother _____ his father speaks English. They both speak Chinese.

A. Either; or B. Neither; nor

C. Both; and D. Not only; but also

4 Usually polite questions are longer. They include expressions such as “Could you please...?” or “Can I ask...?” 有礼貌的问题通常更长一些,包括像“请你……好吗?”或者“我能问……吗?”之类的表达方式。

探究一 include 的用法

include 是及物动词,意为“包含,包括”;including 是介词,意为“包括”。

There are seven people in my family, including my grandparents. 我家有七口人,包括我的祖父母。

探究二 such as

such as 用来列举同类人或事物中的几个作为例子;for example 一般只以同类事物或人中的

一个作为例子,作插入语,用逗号隔开,可以置于句首、句中或句末。

I like sweet fruits, such as strawberries, pears and apples. 我喜欢甜的水果,比如草莓、梨和苹果。

Robots can't do all the things like people, for example, they can't wake up and know where they are. 机器人不能做完全和人类一样的事情,比如,它们不能醒来并知道自己在哪里。

即时训练

①中国有许多大城市,比如北京、上海和深圳。

②例如,噪音也是一种污染。

5 It might seem more difficult to speak politely than directly. 有礼貌地说话好像比直接地表达更难。

探究 seem 的用法

seem 是系动词,意为“似乎;好像”。形容词比较级 more difficult 作 seem 的表语。

seem 的搭配

(1)“主语+seem+(to be)+表语”,表语多为名词或形容词,有时是其他的词或短语,以说明主语的特征或状态。如:

Tom seems to be a very clever boy.

汤姆看上去是一个非常聪明的男孩。

The man over there seems to be a new teacher. 那边的那个人看上去像一个新老师。

Mr. Black seemed to be quite happy.

布莱克先生好像十分快乐。

This small town seems changed a little.

这个小镇似乎有点儿变化。

(2)“主语+seem+不定式”,此句型中的 seem 与不定式一起构成复合谓语。如:

Mrs. Green doesn't seem (或 seems not) to like the idea. 格林夫人似乎不太喜欢这个主意。

The children seemed to be eating something in the room. 孩子们好像正在房间里吃东西。

The young man seemed to have changed much. 这个年轻人看起来变化很大。

(3)“It seems+that 从句”,其中 it 是形式

主语,that 引导主语从句。如:

It seems that no one knows what has happened in the park.

似乎没有人知道在公园里发生了什么事。

It seems to me that Mr. Brown will not come again. 在我看来布朗先生不会再来了。

(4)“There + seem to be + 名词”,其中 to be 可省略。seem 的单复数形式要根据后面作主语的名词的单复数形式而定。如:

There doesn't seem to be much hope of our beating that team.

看来我们战胜那个队没有多大希望。

即时训练

Mr. Green seems angry. (改为同义句)

_____ Mr. Green was angry.

语法聚焦

读一读,观察下列句子的特点。

1. The first one sounds less polite.
2. This will sound much more polite.
3. It sounds more polite to say...

[注意] 感官动词 sound 的用法: sound + 形容词。

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 解答阅读理解题的一般步骤如下: ①迅速浏览全文, 掌握全文的主旨大意, 要特别注意全文的起始句和每一自然段落的起始句, 因为它们往往含有重要的解题线索; ②阅读文章后的问题, 要特别注意问题中的某些限定词, 准确把握问题含义; ③带着问题寻读文章, 即寻找解题信息; ④根据初步获得的信息, 综合运用所学英语知识和有关文章的各种背景知识进行信息处理, 应特别注意文章各部分之间的内在联系和字面背后隐含的意思; ⑤在综合分析的基础上选定答案。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. Can you tell me _____ the train was invented, Betty?
A. who B. what
C. when D. that
2. Could you tell me _____?
A. where do you live
B. who you are waiting for
C. who were you waiting for
D. where you live in
3. Nobody knows _____.
A. how will our future look like
B. what will our future be like
C. how our future will look like
D. what our future will be like

4. Can you tell me _____?

- A. where are you doing
- B. where do you study
- C. where you were doing
- D. where you study

5. Please tell me _____ last year.

- A. where does your sister work
- B. where did your sister work
- C. where your sister works
- D. where your sister worked

II. 用所给单词的适当形式填空。

1. Sam spends about half an hour _____ (swim) every Saturday afternoon.
2. The park is a great place for the children _____ (visit) on Sundays.
3. I don't think that movie is _____ (fascinate).

4. Here is some _____ (advice) for teenagers.
5. Do you know when the bookstore usually _____ (close)?
6. It is all right to ask direct questions to your classmates because you know them _____ (good) than others.
7. The expressions they use might depend on _____ (who) they are speaking to.
8. It's important _____ (know) how to ask for help politely.
9. I have to finish _____ (read) a book and give a report next Monday.
10. The more you read the _____ (fast) you'll be.

III. 句型转换。

1. There are some good bookstores in our town.
(改为一般疑问句)
_____ good bookstores in your town?
2. When will the plane take off? Do you know?
(合并为一句)
Do you know _____ the plane _____?
3. Where are you going for vacation? Could you please tell me?
(合并为一句)
Could you please tell me _____ going for vacation?
4. Is there a good restaurant around here? Can you tell me?
(合并为一句)
Can you tell me _____ a good restaurant around here?
5. She asked me, "Are you going to visit your uncle in Jinan?"
(改为宾语从句)
She asked me _____ going to visit my uncle in Jinan.

IV. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 昨天下午他告诉我在车站等他。
Yesterday afternoon he _____ for him at the station.
2. 你知道他来自哪里吗?
Do you know _____?

3. 我们期望早日得到答复。

We're _____ an early reply.

4. 有时我们甚至要花一些时间来导入一个请求。

Sometimes we even need to spend some time _____ into a request.

5. 礼貌地说话比直接地表达可能看起来更困难。

It might seem more difficult _____ directly.

V. 阅读理解。

When you cough or sneeze, you'd better turn your head away from others and cover your mouth with the full part of your hand. And then, you should say, "Excuse me."

This seems so simple, but it is surprising how many kids have never been told to do this. Actually, I notice adults all the time who cough and sneeze in public without putting a hand over the mouth. One important thing I point out to the kids is that after they sneeze or cough on their hands, they should wash their hands as soon as possible. If not, they will be passing those germs (细菌) along to everything and everyone they touch.

If you come to a door and someone is following you, hold the door. If the door opens by pulling, pull it open, stand to the side, and allow the other people to pass through first, then you can walk through. If the door opens by pushing, hold the door after you pass through.

After a few weeks of seeing kids try to get through doors in the school and watching them enter restaurants as the door hit other people, I knew I had to discuss the problem with my students. Teaching them small acts of kindness, such as letting someone else go through a door first as they hold it open, may seem unimportant, but it can go a long way toward helping students realize how to be polite and thank others. Once they've been told, they're halfway there.

When we have to go up moving stairs, we will stand to the right. That will give others who are in a hurry a choice of walking up the left-hand

side of the moving stairs. When we are going to enter a lift, the underground, or a doorway, we will wait for others to exit before we enter.

After college when I moved to London, I was surprised at how polite everyone was in the subways. I was even more touched when I traveled to Japan. In both places, people tried their best to make way for others. On moving stairs, everyone stood to the right and walked to the left. In the lifts, everyone would stand over to the side and allow others to exit before they would begin to enter.

1. When you cough or sneeze, you should _____.

- A. touch everything
- B. cover your mouth
- C. point out to the kids
- D. pass the germs to others

2. If you come to a door and someone is following you, you'd better _____.

- A. hold the door
- B. pass through
- C. close the door
- D. stand to the side

3. From this passage we can know the writer is a _____.

- A. doctor
- B. traveler
- C. teacher
- D. reporter

4. The passage is mainly about _____.

- A. the rules of behavior in public
- B. the ways of communication
- C. the acts of kindness among people
- D. the knowledge of social life

5. Which of the following is true according to the passage?

- A. When you cough or sneeze, you'd better cover your mouth with the part of your hand.
- B. If the door opens by pulling, allow yourself to pass through first quickly.
- C. When we go up moving stairs, we will stand to the left. Let others walk up the right-hand.
- D. The Japanese people are as polite as English.

单元回顾



总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 宾语从句

- (2018 • 青岛)—I don't care _____. In this camp, there's only one hairstyle—short! Understand?
— Yes, madam!
A. what you are used to liking
B. what you used to be like
C. what are you used to liking
D. what did you use to be like
- (2018 • 长沙)—Does anybody want to share _____ on Father's Day?
—Guess what? I will write a poem for my dad.
A. when will you shop
B. what you will do
C. where will you go
D. how will you do
- (2018 • 武汉)—I wonder _____.
—I'm not sure yet.
A. which is hers B. which hers is
C. whether is it hers D. whether hers it is

考点 2 感官系动词

- (2018 • 济南)—Those are Jenny's parents.
—Really? They _____ young.
A. look B. taste
C. smell D. sound

- (2017 • 济南)—Tony, would you like some more dumplings?
—No, thanks. They _____ great, but I'm full.
A. feel B. look
C. taste D. sound
- (2016 • 济南)—Do you like the songs by Taylor?
—Yes. Country music _____ nice and full of feelings.
A. sounds B. listens
C. hears D. looks

考点 3 情景对话

- (2018 • 济南)—Good morning, Jack!
—_____, Dale!
A. Goodbye B. Good morning
C. Good idea D. Good evening
- (2017 • 济南)—Rick, could you help me cook dinner?
—Sure, _____.
A. no problem B. never mind
C. here you are D. you're welcome
- (2017 • 济南)—We should keep teenagers away from the Internet.
—_____. Sometimes they need to search the Internet for useful information.
A. Good idea B. I hope so
C. Sounds good D. I disagree

Unit 4 I used to be afraid of the dark.

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. He used to be _____ /'helpfl/. He often told us jokes then.
2. It's impolite to ask others _____ /'praɪvət/ questions.
3. You really _____ /rɪ'kwəɪə(r)/ a lot of talent and hard work to succeed.
4. Now I get _____ /tʌnz/ of attention everywhere I go.
5. Please tell me how to _____ /di:l/ with this problem.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 过去常常 _____
2. 害怕 _____
3. 时常; 有时 _____
4. 变红 _____
5. 开始做 _____
6. 对付; 应付 _____
7. 不再 _____
8. 很多关注 _____
9. 为……担忧 _____
10. 当心 _____
11. 闲逛 _____
12. 放弃 _____
13. 考虑 _____

14. 极少数的…… _____

15. 独处 _____

文化探索

In the past, when students graduated (毕业) from college and got jobs, only some of them went on with their study. But today, lifelong (终生的) learning is becoming more and more common.

Lucy, who is forty, teaches physics at a college in Boston. "Next term, I'll teach some of my classes by using the Internet. This is the way of teaching that I've never used before." says Lucy. "These days, I am taking a class to learn about the computer. If not, I will lose my job."

At the same time, Lucy's seventy-year-old parents, who live in New York, are taking an art class on line. "We love this subject," says her father, "and we learn it to enjoy ourselves. You see we can study with people all over the world. How fun it is to learn like this!"

根据短文回答问题。

1. What subject does Lucy teach?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难点

重难点点拨

① Mario, you used to be short, didn't you? 马里奥, 你以前个子矮, 是吗?

探究 used to

(1) 本句是 used to do 句型的反意疑问句。该句型的反意疑问句的附加疑问句部分要使用 didn't。如:

He used to play the piano, didn't he?

他过去常常弹钢琴, 是吗?

(2) used to 是固定搭配, 意为“以前经常; 过去常常”。如:

She used to be quiet. 她过去很文静。

(3) be used to doing sth.

to 为介词, 后跟动名词, 意为“习惯做某事”。

(4) be used to do sth. 意为“被用于做某事”, 是被动语态结构。表示目的时, 可用于多种时态。

即时训练

① 他过去住在乡村, 但现在他习惯了住在城市。

He _____ live in the countryside, but now he _____ living in the city.

② My grandma _____ me stories when I was young.

A. was used to tell B. is used to telling
C. used to tell D. used to telling

③ Your father used to eat meat, _____?

A. did you B. didn't you
C. didn't he D. did he

④ 托尼以前不常踢足球。

Tony _____ play soccer.

⑤ _____ you use to play the piano?

A. Can B. Do
C. Are D. Did

⑥ They used to be on the soccer team. (改为否定句)

They _____ be on the soccer team.

② She was always silent in class. 她在课堂上总是很沉默。

探究 silent 的用法

silent *adj.* 不说话的; 沉默的。keep silent 是固定搭配, 意为“保持沉默”。

派生词有: silently *adv.* 沉默地 silence *n.* 沉默

即时训练

① We felt strange about his _____ (silent) at the party as he used to be very active.

② 老师要求我们保持安静。

The teacher asked us to _____.

③ Let past experiences provide you with helpful advice for the future. 让过去的经历为你的将来提供有用的建议。

探究 helpful 的用法

helpful *adj.* 有用的; 有帮助的。它是由 help + -ful (形容词后缀) 构成的派生词。

[拓展] 以“-ful”为后缀的形容词:

care *n.* 小心—careful *adj.* 小心的

use *n.* 用途—useful *adj.* 有用的

beauty *n.* 美丽—beautiful *adj.* 美丽的

peace *n.* 平静; 和平—peaceful *adj.* 平静的; 和平的

thank *n.* 感谢—thankful *adj.* 感谢的

即时训练

Our teacher gave us a lot of _____ (help) books in math.

④ For this month's Young World magazine, I interviewed 19-year-old Asian pop star Candy Wang. 为了这个月的《青年世界》杂志, 我采访了19岁的亚洲流行歌手堪迪·王。

探究 interview 的用法

interview 意为“面试; 采访”, 即可作动词, 也可作名词。

派生词有: interviewer *n.* 面试者; 采访者
interviewee *n.* 被访问者; 被采访者

即时训练

①面试进行得非常顺利。

The _____ went well.

②They are going to have an _____ (采访) tomorrow morning.

5 She was never brave enough to ask questions.

她不够勇敢,不敢提问问题。

探究 enough 的用法

(1)brave enough 意为“足够勇敢”,enough 修饰形容词或副词时,要放在所修饰的形容词或副词的后面。

(2)enough 还可以修饰名词,此时,它可以位于名词之前,也可以位于名词之后。

即时训练

① 我们有足够的时间阅读这些书。

We have _____ to read the books.

②The boy is _____ to take care of himself.

- A. enough old
- B. enough young
- C. old enough
- D. young enough

6 It's been three years since we last saw our primary school classmates. 我们已经有三年没见到我们的小学同学了。

探究 since 的用法

(1)“It's been + 一段时间 + since + 从句”意为“自从……以来已经有一段时间了”。

It has been five years since I began to learn French.

自从我开始学法语已经有5年的时间了。

(2)since 是连词,意为“自从;从……以来”。例句是由 since 引导时间状语从句“we last saw our primary school classmates”,从句是一般过去时,主句是现在完成时。

(3)since 还可以作介词,意为“自从;从……以来”。如:

She has been ill since last Sunday.

从上星期日以来,她一直在生病。

即时训练

—The local living conditions(条件) have improved a lot _____ China set up the city of Sansha.

—And more and more people would like to go there for business.

- A. before B. when
- C. since D. after

7 I used to see him reading in the library every day. 我以前天天看到他在图书馆看书。

探究 see sb. doing

see sb. doing sth. 看到某人正在做某事。doing sth. 是宾语补足语。

[拓展]see sb. do sth. 表示“看到某人做某事”,强调动作经常发生或看到动作发生的全过程。

即时训练

They saw a boy _____ across the street slowly at that moment.

- A. walk B. walked
- C. walking D. to walk

8 Candy told me that she used to be really shy and took up singing to deal with her shyness. 堪迪告诉我,她以前真的很害羞,后来开始唱歌来应对害羞。

探究一 take up

take up 开始从事; 占用

take up doing sth. 开始做某事

[拓展]与 take 相关的短语:

take care 当心; take care of 照顾; take part in 参加; take off 起飞; 逃脱; take away 拿走; 带走; take out 掏出; take turns 轮流; take down 记下; 写下; take place 发生; take a walk 散步; take a look 看一看。

探究二 deal with

deal with 对付; 应付

[注意]deal with 和 do with 都表示“对付; 应对”,但 deal with 和 how 搭配,do with 和 what 搭配。

即时训练

①这张桌子占了太多空间。

The table _____ too much room.

②I decide to _____ doing exercise to keep fit.

- A. take up B. take off
C. take out D. take away

③你知道怎样处理这个问题吗?

Do you know how to _____ the problem?

9 However, too much attention can also be a bad thing. 然而, 太多注意力也可能是一件坏事。

探究 too much, much too, too many

词条	含义	用法
too much	太多……	修饰不可数名词
too many	太多……	修饰可数名词
much too	太……	修饰形容词或副词

即时训练

—Why are you so tired these days?

—Well, I have _____ housework to do.

- A. too much B. too many
C. much too D. many too

10 You have to be prepared to give up your normal life. 你不得不准备放弃你的正常生活。

探究 give up

give up 意为“放弃”; give up doing sth. 意为“放弃做某事”。

[拓展]与 give 相关的短语:

give up 放弃; give sb. a hand 帮某人忙;

give away 捐献, 捐出; give out 分发, 散发;

give sb. sth. = give sth. to sb. 给某人某物。

即时训练

It was a difficult time for the quake hit victims in Ya'an, but they didn't _____ hope.

- A. give up B. give off
C. give in D. give out

11 Only a very small number of people make it to the top. 只有一小部分的人能够成为佼佼者。

探究 a number of

(1) a number of 意为“许多; 大量”。number 前可以用 large, small 等形容词修饰。

(2) a number of 表示“许多; 大量”, 修饰可数名词。此结构作主语时, 谓语动词用复数形式。

(3) the number of 表示“……的数量”, 修饰可数名词。此结构作主语时, 谓语动词用单数形式。

即时训练

①学生的数量是 50。

_____ students is fifty.

②他已经参观过澳大利亚的很多地方了。

He has already visited _____ different places in Australia.

③Now the number of Chinese people working in Africa _____ more than one million.

- A. is B. are
C. was D. were

语法聚焦

反意疑问句

反意疑问句的特点是: 前肯定后否定, 前否定后肯定。附加疑问句的动词在时态、人称和数等方面必须与前半句的动词相呼应。如果陈述部分为否定句的反意疑问句时, 附加疑问句中“yes”表否定, “no”表肯定; 如果陈述部分带有否定含义的词语“little, nothing, few, seldom”等, 附加疑问句要用肯定形式。如:

—You didn't go to school, did you?

你没有去上学, 是吗?

—Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

不, 我去了。/ 是的, 我没去。

语法精练

①马里奥, 你过去个子矮, 不是吗?

Mario, you used to be short, _____?

②—Jim had nothing for breakfast this morning, _____?

—_____. He got up too late.

- A. Had he; Yes
B. hadn't he; Yes
C. did he; No
D. didn't he; No

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 做选词填空题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读全文, 检查全文的各种搭配是否正确。
2. 解答阅读理解题的一般步骤如下: ①迅速浏览全文, 掌握主旨大意, 要特别注意全文的起始句和每一自然段落的起始句, 因为它们往往含有重要的解题线索; ②阅读文章后的问题, 要特别注意问题中的某些限定词, 准确把握问题含义; ③带着问题寻读文章, 即寻找解题信息; ④根据初步获得的信息, 综合运用所学英语知识和有关文章的各种背景知识进行信息处理, 应特别注意文章各部分之间的内在联系和字面背后隐含的意思; ⑤在综合分析的基础上选定答案。

I. 选词填空。

studying, as well as, got into trouble,
cause a lot of trouble, patient

Frank Martin's mother looked after him (1) _____ she could. Unfortunately, Martin still caused problems for himself and his family. He was not interested in (2) _____ and he often (3) _____ with the police. Luckily, his mother was very (4) _____ and she didn't give up trying to help him. In the end, she made a difficult decision: to send him to a boy's boarding school. Martin hated it and often (5) _____. One day, he told his teacher he wanted to leave the school.

II. 阅读理解。

There was once a boy in a village. Whenever he asked people to do things, no one would listen to him. He was very sad, so he asked a wizard (男巫) to solve the problem by using magic (魔法). The old wizard tried a lot of spells, but all his attempts didn't work.

A young man heard about the problem. He went to the boy and said that he knew the solution. He gave the boy two small pieces of paper.

"These are two spells (咒语), my boy. Use the first before you ask others to do something, and use the second when they have done it. A smile is also necessary," said the young man.

The boy was happy and tried to use the spells. When he asked people to do something, he said "Please" before his words, and "Thank you" after they had done it. People were very surprised that the boy could be polite. Soon, they

became happy to do what the boy asked them to do.

The wizard was surprised, and asked the young man about the spells.

"It's not magic. When I was a child, my teacher told me that with good manners (举止) you could get anything you want. And he was right. A boy only needs good manners to get what he wants."

- The boy asked a wizard to solve the problem by using _____.
A. magic B. power
C. money D. luck
- The young man who wanted to help the boy gave _____ to him.
A. lots of advice
B. two pieces of paper with words
C. some more boys as friends
D. some money and gold
- The boy had to use _____ spell before he asked someone to do something for him.
A. the first B. the second
C. the third D. the last
- In fact, the words on the second paper were "_____".
A. Excuse me
B. I'm sorry
C. That's easy
D. Thank you
- According to the young man, _____ could help you get anything you want.
A. good experience B. good education
C. good manners D. good luck

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. Li Wei's unhappiness began to _____ /'ɪnfluəns/ his schoolwork.
- 2. Sometimes he was _____ /'æbsənt/ from school.
- 3. Unluckily he _____ /feɪld/ his examination.
- 4. My mother takes _____ /praɪd/ in what I did.
- 5. Ms. Li helped me to deal with the problem, that's what I _____ /ɪg'zæktli/ needed.

II. 短语汉译英。

- 1. 影响某人 _____
- 2. 以……为自豪 _____
- 3. 惹麻烦 _____
- 4. 不再 _____
- 5. 缺勤(席) _____
- 6. 考试不及格 _____
- 7. 下决心去做 _____
- 8. 亲自;当面 _____
- 9. 建议某人去干 _____
- 10. 关注;注意 _____
- 11. 感觉良好;有信心 _____
- 12. 在过去的几年间 _____

文化探索

Andersen

Andersen was famous for his fairy tales all over the world.

In Andersen's childhood, his mother always told him about the folklore(民间传说). He loved stories and dramas. After his father's death, he had to work for money. And he went back to school with the help of some kind people.

Later, Andersen began to write plays and poems for a local journal(杂志). Then he wrote fictions and fairy tales and achieved great success.

Andersen's works have been translated into more than 150 languages. *The Little Mermaid*, *Thumbelina*, *The Little Match Girl*, and *The Ugly Ducking* are all his famous works.

提示 斜体在英文中具有标点的作用,相当于中文里的书名号,英文的图书、报纸、杂志、长诗、电影等标题,在印刷时用斜体形式,而我们在书写时,可以用下划线形式。

问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

- ① It is hard to believe that he used to have difficulties in school. 很难相信他过去在学校困难重重。

探究 It is + adj. + to do sth.

It's hard to believe + that 从句中, it 是形式主语, that 从句是真正的主语。

即时训练

对他来说,通过这次考试是很难的。

_____ difficult for him _____ the exam.

- ② Li Wen's unhappiness began to influence his school work. 李文的不开心开始影响他的学业。

探究 influence 的用法

influence v. & n. 影响。influence 可以作名

词,也可以作动词。

[拓展] have (an) influence on 对……有影响

即时训练

① 我们所阅读的书本会影响我们的思想。

What we read _____ our thinking.

② Believe in yourself. Don't let others (influence) your decision.

③ When he was a little boy, he seldom caused any problems, and his family spent a lot of time together. 当他还是小孩子的时候,他很少惹麻烦,并且他们一家人大部分时间在一起。

探究一 seldom *adv.* 不常;很少。近义词: hardly *adv.* 几乎不。

探究二 cause problem = trouble for sb.

即时训练

My uncle doesn't like fast food, so he _____ eats it.

- A. always B. often
C. sometimes D. seldom

④ Sometimes he was absent from classes and failed his examinations. 有时他逃课并且考试不及格。

探究一 absent 的用法

absent *adj.* 缺席的;不在的

固定搭配: be absent from

探究二 fail 的用法

fail *v.* 不及格;失败;未能(做到)

固定结构: fail to do sth. 未能做某事

反义词有: (1) succeed *v.* 成功 (2) pass *v.* 及格;通过考试

即时训练

① 他那天没上班。

He _____ work that day.

② 如果你不学习,你考试就会不及格。

If you don't work hard, you _____ pass the exam.

③ He was sad, because he _____ his driving test.

- A. succeeded B. failed
C. missed D. passed

⑤ They take pride in everything good that I do. 他们为我做好的每一件事而骄傲。

探究 take pride in

take pride in = be proud of

即时训练

— Mom, I was the first to reach the top of the mountain.

— Good job, Jack! I'm _____ of you.

- A. careful B. proud
C. tired D. afraid

⑥ Finally, Li Wen's parents made the decision to send him to a boarding school. 最后,李文的父母决定把他送到一所寄宿学校。

探究 make the decision

make a decision 做出决定。decision 是名词,意为“决定;决心”。decision 的动词形式是 decide。

decide 的常见结构: decide to do sth. 决定做某事

即时训练

① 我们已做出了一个好的决定。

We have _____.

② 我们最终决定还是不开。

We've _____ go away at last.

⑦ She advised them to talk with their son in person. 她建议他们亲自和他们的儿子谈一谈。

探究一 advise 的用法

advise sb. to do sth. 建议某人做某事。advise 是动词,意为“建议;提议”。advise sb. (not) to do sth. 意为“建议某人(不要)做某事”。advise 的名词形式是 advice。

探究二 in person

in person 意为“亲自;亲身”,与 for oneself 同义。

即时训练

① Mary advised me _____ the English club.

- A. join B. joining
C. to join D. joined

② 你必须亲自来这里。

You must come here _____.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。
2. 做完句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 短语汉译英。

- 影响某人 _____
- 以……为自豪 _____
- 惹麻烦 _____
- 不再 _____
- 缺勤(席) _____
- 考试不及格 _____
- 下决心去做 _____
- 亲自; 当面 _____
- 建议某人去做某事 _____
- 关注; 注意 _____
- 自我感觉良好; 有信心 _____
- 在过去的几年间 _____

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- Tom used to be _____ the soccer team.
A. of B. on
C. to D. about
- I _____ tests, but now I like them very much.
A. didn't use to like B. didn't use to liking
C. wasn't used to like D. wasn't used to liking
- I used to eat candy _____ when I was a child.
A. all the time B. all time
C. all times D. always
- I used _____ really quite, but now I'm quite active.
A. to being B. to be
C. to do D. doing
- The MP3 _____ too much. He _____ 200 yuan _____ it.

- A. spent; spent; on B. cost; spent; on
C. paid; paid; for D. paid; cost; in

6. After class, I like playing computer games and chatting _____ my friends _____ the Internet.

- A. to; by B. with; on
C. for; in D. about; through

7. I used to _____ very shy, but I _____ a lot these years.

- A. am; changed B. be; changed
C. am; have changed D. be; have changed

III. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

- 过去我在学校的足球队。
I _____ the school soccer team.
- 我一点也不担心考试, 因为我一直在学习。
I don't _____ tests at all because I study _____.
- 他过去常步行去上学。
He used to _____.
- 她儿子病了, 他非常担心他。
Her son is ill. She _____ him very much.
- 济南在过去的几年里变化很多。
Jinan has changed a lot _____.

IV. 句型转换。

- President Xi used to work in Shaanxi Province. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ President Xi _____ to work in Shaanxi Province?
- We can improve our pronunciation by listening to tapes. (对画线部分提问)
_____ you improve your pronunciation?

ciation?

3. They don't live here any longer. (改为同义句)

They _____ live here.

4. There was a middle school here in the past, but now there isn't. (改为同义句)

There _____ a middle school here.

5. Kate's grandparents have influenced her greatly. (改为同义句)

Kate's grandparents have had a _____ her.

V. 阅读理解。

When I was a foreign teacher in China, every day I taught English to my students and they taught me about China. One day the topic turned to saying "I love you". I was shocked to learn that not one of my students had said this to their mothers, nor had their mothers said it to them. "Does your mom love you?" "Of course," they answered.

"How do you know?" was my logical question. They responded that their moms cooked and always told them what they were doing wrong to show their caring. I was stunned (惊慌). So mom's cooking and criticizing read out as "I love you". "Then how do you say 'I love you' to her?" They agreed that getting good grades, followed by good jobs would be how they showed their love.

I come from a country where most people are expressive (善于表达的) enough, so I repeated these questions in classes over time. Gradually, I began to get different response. Some of them had exchanged those sentiments (情感) with their moms.

One of my favorite stories of change came from a girl. When she came home from university, her mother met her at the door and hugged (拥抱) her. This had never happened before, but her mom said, "Now that you have gone I have more time to myself. I noticed that in some places

mothers and children hug each other and I decided it was a good idea and that I would begin hugging you."

In my family we all say "I love you" a lot. While it is true that we often say the words without having great depth (深度) of feelings at that moment, it is almost like a blessing (问候) we give each other. Those three little words carry a world of meaning, even when said as a greeting, but most especially if they are the last words we say to or hear from those we love.

1. The foreign teacher _____.

A. comes from America
B. is a young woman
C. is expressive enough
D. knows much about China

2. Chinese people prefer to show love by _____.

A. saying "I love you"
B. cooking
C. getting good grades
D. doing something helpful

3. In Paragraph 4, what's the real meaning of the mom's hugging?

A. She is meeting her daughter at the door.
B. She loves her daughter and misses her.
C. She is glad that she has more time to herself.
D. She finds it interesting to hug her daughter.

4. In the passage the teacher's "I love you" means _____.

A. a good way to do something
B. the deep love to the family
C. the best wishes to each other
D. just like good-bye to the family

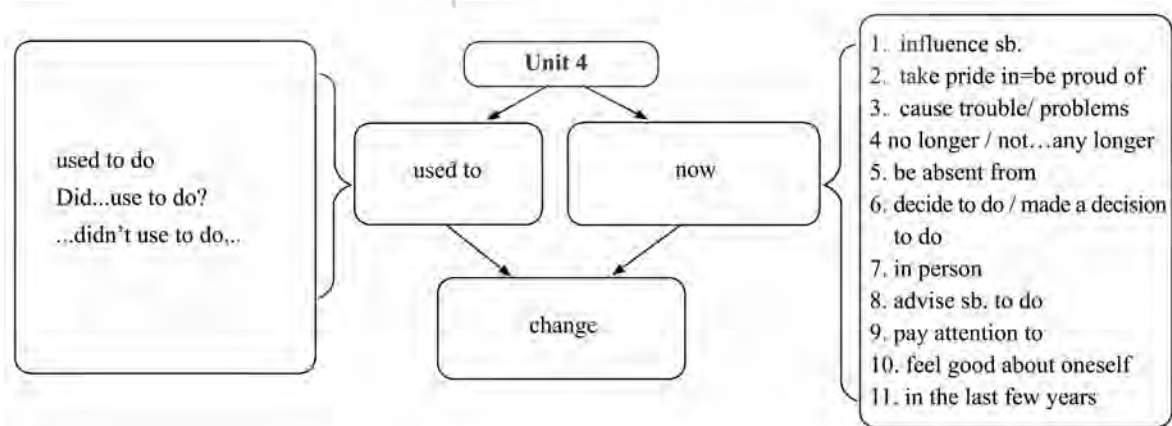
5. What's the main idea of the passage?

A. Say "I love you" more to your family.
B. Say "I love you" a lot to Chinese people.
C. Say "I love you" as a greeting to others.
D. Say "I love you" without great depth of feelings.

单元回顾

总结归纳，回顾知识

济南出版社



真题回顾，体验学考

考点 1 used to

1. (2018 · 青岛) —I don't care _____. In this camp, there's only one hairstyle—short! Understand?
—Yes, madam!
- A. what you are used to liking
B. what you used to be like
C. what are you used to liking
D. what did you use to be like

考点 2 take 短语

2. (2018 · 济南) —When will the plane _____?
—At 11:35. Let's hurry up.
- A. take down B. take off
C. turn down D. turn off
3. (2017 · 济南) —Laura, _____ out the rubbish when you leave. And I'll do the dishes.
—OK, Dad.
- A. take B. takes
C. took D. to take

Unit 5 What are the shirts made of?

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- Those visitors are used to the _____
/ˈləʊkl/ customs in the village.
- We all know English is used _____
/ˈwaɪldi/ in the world.
- These cars are _____/prəˈdjuːst/ in Beijing.
- We use mobile phones in _____ /ˈevrɪdeɪ/ life.
- Be careful and you can _____ /əˈvɔɪd/ making mistakes.

II. 短语汉译英。

- 由……制成的 _____
- 在……制造的 _____
- 在很多不同的地区 _____
- 世界各地 _____
- 无论 _____
- 即使 _____
- 如此多的产品 _____
- 因……而著名 _____
- 避免做某事 _____
- 据我所知 _____
- 似乎 _____

文化探索

Americans tend to be more casual in clothes compared to the rest of the world. Most restaurants allow for any type of dress, provided you have a shirt of some sort and shoes. Fancy restaurants may require a more formal dress code. Some may require formal shoes, others may require a collared shirt or pants, and some may even require a jacket. Generally, bars are okay with casual attire(服装). However, clubs require a dress code, which expects men to have a nice shirt, nice shoes, and pants.

British fashion has always been acclaimed for its “fearlessness”. Brits mix prints, patterns and styles. To dress up in a British style, it is good to invest in a few great jackets and scarves. Britain is governed by the weather, so people wear skirts and shorts with black opaque tights, and flip flops(夹脚拖鞋) are replaced with plim-solls(橡胶底帆布鞋).

根据短文回答问题。

- Which dressing code should a man follow if he wants to take part in a club?

- According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难点

重难点拨

- ① This ring looks nice. Is it made of silver? 这个耳环看起来很漂亮, 是银质的吗?

探究一 感官动词

look, sound, smell, taste, feel 可当系动词, 后接形容词。如:

He looks angry.

It sounds good.

The flowers smell beautiful.

The sweets taste sweet.

The silk feels soft.

I felt tired.

探究二 巧记 be made of 与 be made from 的区别

(1) be made of “由……制成的”, 看得出原材料。

(2) be made from “由……制成的”, 看不出原材料。

记忆窍门:

由 of 组成, 比较简单, 故“看得出原材料”;

由 from 组成, 比较复杂, 故“看不出原材料”。

[比较] The sweater was made of woolen.

毛衣是羊毛制成的。

The paper is made from wood.

纸张是树木制成的。

即时训练

- ① 你穿这件外套看起来很年轻。

You _____ in this coat.

- ② 桌子是由木头做的。

The table _____ wood.

- ② He realized that Americans can hardly avoid buying products made in China. 他意识到美国人几乎不能避免购买中国制造的产品。

探究一 avoid 的用法

avoid doing sth. 避免做某事

Please avoid making mistakes again.

请避免再次犯错误。

探究二 made in China

made in China 作后置定语, 表达被动含义。

即时训练

- ① You can't avoid _____ (buy) something useless.

- ② Many products are _____ (make) in China.

- ③ When the leaves are ready, they are picked by hand and then are sent for processing. 当叶子成熟, 它们就会被人工采摘, 然后被送去加工。

探究 by hand 人工的, 手工的

These dolls are made by hand.

这些玩具娃娃都是手工做的。

[拓展] 与 hand 相关的短语:

give me a hand 帮我一下; hand out 分发; hand in 上交。

即时训练

在这家饭店, 你能吃到手擀面。

At this restaurant, you can eat noodles made _____.

- ④ He found it interesting that so many products in the local shops were made in China. 他发现当地的商店里如此多的商品都是中国制造的, 这很有趣。

探究 find 的用法

find it + adj. + to do sth. 发现做某事很……

即时训练

She found _____ hard to finish the work by herself.

- A. that B. it's
C. it D. this

- ⑤ Kang Jian thinks it's great that China is so good at making these everyday things. 康健认为中国如此擅长制造日常用品是很了不起的。

探究 (1) be good at doing sth. 擅长做某事。

同义词组: do well in doing.

(2) be good with 意为“灵巧的; 与……相处得好”。如:

She is good with her hands. 她手很巧。

He is very good with the children.

他与这些孩子处得很好。

(3)be good to 意为“对……友好”。如:

My friend was good to me when I was ill.
我生病时我的朋友对我关怀备至。

(4)be good for 意为“对……有好处”。如:

Eating more vegetables is good for your health.
多吃蔬菜对你的健康有好处。

即时训练

① 他很擅长下棋。

He _____ playing chess.

② 做运动对你的身体有好处。

Playing sports _____ your health.

语法聚焦

1. 语态的含义

英语动词有两种语态,即主动语态和被动语态。主动语态表示主语是动作的执行者,被动语态表示主语是动作的承受者。

Many people speak English. (主动语态)

English is spoken by many people. (被动语态)

2. 被动语态的构成

主语+be+done+其他成分。be 动词有人称、数和时态的变化,其变化规则与 be 作为连系动词时完全一样。

3. 被动语态的时态

(1)一般现在时:am/is/are+done

Tea is grown in Southeast China.

(2)一般过去时:was/were+done

The bridge was built in 1966.

(3)带情态动词:must/can/should/need/would+be done

More trees must be planted.

(4)一般将来时:shall/will(not)+be+done

We shall be asked to the USA.

4. 注意事项

(1)有些短语动词相当于及物动词,变被动句时介词和副词不能去掉。如:

They put off the meeting because of the weather.

改为:The meeting was put off because of the weather.

(2)含有双宾语的主动句变被动句时,通常

把指人的间接宾语变为主语,把指物的直接宾语保留不变。如果把指物的直接宾语变为主语,则在间接宾语前加 to 或 for。如:

My mum gave me an e-dictionary yesterday.

改为:I was given an e-dictionary by my mum yesterday.

或:An e-dictionary was given to me by my mum yesterday.

(3)如果宾语补足语是省略 to 的动词不定式,变为被动语态时,必须加上不定式符号 to,这类动词有使役动词 make, let, have 和感官动词 see, hear, watch, feel 等。如:

I often hear him sing in his room.

改为:He is often heard to sing in his room.

(4)系动词、不及物动词或某些动词短语(happen, take place, come true, belong to, fall asleep, cost, take...)没有被动语态。如:What happened to the little boy?

语法精练

① —What a nice garden! —It _____ every day.

A. is cleaning B. has cleaned
C. must clean D. is cleaned

② The girl _____ at the party last night.

A. heard to sing B. was heard to sing
C. heard sing D. was heard sing

③ The computers _____ to the village school as presents last month.

A. are given B. given
C. were given D. gave

④ The letter is _____ in French. I can't read it.

A. writing B. written
C. wrote D. writes

⑤ Thousands of trees over the mountains _____ by the farmers last year.

A. planted B. was planted
C. were planted D. will plant

⑥ The medicine _____ in a dry and cool place.

A. keep
B. must keep
C. must be kept
D. must be keep

⑦ This dictionary mustn't _____ from the library.

- A. take away B. taken away
C. are taken away D. be taken away

⑧ When you leave the room, make sure the door _____.

- A. was locked
B. is locked
C. will be locked
D. should be locked

⑨ —The skirt looks different from others and it is nice.

—Thanks. It _____ by my mother last month.

- A. made B. is made
C. has been made D. was made

⑩ James is my friend. He _____ Jim for short.

- A. calls B. is called
C. called D. is calling

巩固训练，夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是：①读懂题干，正确理解句意；②明确题目的考查点；③运用词法、语法知识，并结合句意或语境进行综合分析；④试选答案，复读验证。

2. 解答阅读理解题的一般步骤如下：①迅速浏览全文，掌握全文的主旨大意，要特别注意全文的起始句和每一自然段落的起始句，因为它们往往含有重要的解题线索；②阅读文章后的问题，要特别注意问题中的某些限定词，准确把握问题含义；③带着问题寻读文章，即寻找解题信息；④根据初步获得的信息，综合运用所学英语知识和有关文章的各种背景知识进行信息处理，应特别注意文章各部分之间的内在联系和字面背后隐含的意思；⑤在综合分析的基础上选定答案。

I. 把下列词组译成英语。

- 由……制成的 _____
- 在……制造的 _____
- 在不同的地区 _____
- 世界各地 _____
- 无论 _____
- 即使 _____
- 如此多的产品 _____
- 因……而著名 _____
- 避免做某事 _____
- 据我所知 _____
- 似乎 _____

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中，选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- What _____ the shirts _____?
—Cotton.
A. are; made from B. are; made of
C. is made
- Is your blouse made _____ silk?
—Yes. It's made _____ Hangzhou.
A. of; from B. of; in C. from; in

3. He can't speak English _____.

- A. everyday B. every day
C. every day's

4. English _____ more and more widely to-day. So we must learn it well.

- A. uses B. used C. is used

5. Chinese use _____ when they have meals.

- A. spoons B. forks C. chopsticks

6. How _____ paper _____?

- A. does; make B. is; made C. does; produce

7. In ancient China, everything is made _____.

- A. by hand B. with hand
C. in hand

8. Tea is grown _____.

- A. drink B. of drinking
C. for drinking

9. America _____ its strong power.

- A. is known as
B. is known for
C. is famous as

10. They talk instead of _____ homework.

- A. doing B. do C. to do

11. As we know, tea _____ our health.
A. is good at B. is good for
C. is good with
12. _____ the student _____ his teacher like the painting.
A. Either; or B. Not only; but also
C. Both; and
13. _____ what he says, I won't listen to him.
A. Though B. No matter
C. If
14. He find _____ important _____ he should be in good health.
A. it; that B. it's; that
C. it; what
15. Who can avoid _____ mistakes in life?
A. make B. making C. to make

III. 阅读理解。

The label(标签), Made in China, is one that is becoming increasing common in shopping centers all over the world.

In the United States, shoppers at Wal-Mart, the nation's largest retailer(零售商), have a wide selection of products mostly produced in China. The large amount of Chinese imports have created a large selection of goods in other countries as people begin to buy more and more products made in China. These goods are even widely available in other Asian nations, where Chinese-made goods are quite popular. Chinese brand names are also becoming more well-known outside China.

When Chinese Americans visit family and friends in their homeland, gifts from the U. S. are a must. But TVs and fashionable clothes aren't rare any more, and anything "Made in China" shouldn't be considered in any case.

"When I decide to visit my family members in China, I will have a big headache. What should I buy for them? They may not all speak English, but everyone in China knows those three words," a Chinese American said. _____

"When they see the label 'Made in China', they will think, 'Why do you send me this?'"

The development of China has surprised the world with its growth. As a result, the other countries are beginning to try to reduce Chinese goods with the use of taxes(税) and import restrictions. However, the development on the Chinese economy still affects the world in many ways.

1. Around the world, the products made in China are _____ in the shopping malls.
A. unwelcome B. expensive
C. popular D. rare
2. What is the Chinese meaning of the underlined word "brand" in the second paragraph?
A. 品牌 B. 明星
C. 生产地 D. 树枝
3. Why do Chinese Americans usually have a headache if they come back to China?
A. Because their Chinese friends can not speak English.
B. Because their friends will be unhappy if the gifts are made in China.
C. Because they should give their friends rare gifts.
D. Because they should give their friends fashionable gifts.
4. How do other countries try to reduce the Chinese goods in their own countries?
A. By developing the qualities of their own products.
B. By telling their shoppers not to buy Chinese goods.
C. By importing more Chinese goods.
D. By using taxes and import restrictions.
5. From the passage, we can know that _____.
A. products made in China are more and more popular all over the world
B. TVs and fashionable clothes are ideal gifts for Chinese people
C. everyone in China can speak English
D. the other governments don't welcome any Chinese goods

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. The _____ /ˌɪntə(r)ˈnæʃnəl/ kite festival is held in Weifang every year.
2. It took several months to _____ /kəmˈplɪt/ the painting.
3. Mr. Li makes his English classes _____ /laɪvli/ and interesting.
4. The _____ /ˈtræfɪk/ is heavy, there are so many cars on the street.
5. The dog is cute, _____ /ɪts/ name is Lele.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 查明;弄清 _____
2. 去度假 _____
3. 剪纸 _____
4. 例如 _____
5. 把……变成…… _____
6. 发出;放出;发送 _____
7. 被……覆盖 _____
8. 上升到;升入 _____
9. 张贴 _____
10. 作为……的象征 _____
11. 童话故事 _____
12. 被用于…… _____

文化探索

Candied Haws (冰糖葫芦)

In the winter of Harbin, there is a delicious food. It is made of candy and haws and always appears as a string on a stick. When making the string of candied haws, people always want to take as many haws as possible on a stick. Therefore, inspired by this will, let's think about an easier problem. First of all, haws are balls, but we only think about problems on a plane this time, so they can be just considered as circles. Then with different size of haws, we have different size of circles. The stick is modeled as a straight line. And at last we can be a little greedy that there are haws (circles) on the table (plane), and with a stick (line), we can place it at any position to pass as many haws as possible.



问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

- ① Laura is trying to find out more about what Zheng Yun did on his vacation. 劳拉正想弄清楚更多关于郑云在假期做了什么。

探究 find 的用法

- (1) find v. 寻找 (find—found—found)
- (2) find out 查明;弄清(指经过调查、询问等

方式弄清事实的真相)

(3) 常见句型结构有:

- ① find sb. doing sth. 发现某人做某事
- ② find it + adj. + to do sth. 发现做某事很……

(4) 与 discover, invent 的区别

- ① discover v. 发现(指发现客观存在的事物)

②invent *v.* 发明(指经过人们的实验发明创造出来的东西)

即时训练

①She found _____ hard to finish the work by herself.

- A. that B. it's
C. it D. this

②The window is broken. Try to _____ who broke it.

- A. find out B. find
C. look D. look for

③—Could you help me _____ when the plane will take off on the Internet?
—I'm sorry, my computer doesn't work.

- A. get out B. look out
C. take out D. find out

② ... what Zheng Yun thinks about Weifang.
……郑云认为潍坊怎么样。

探究 think about

think about 意为“思考,考虑”,可接名词、动名词或由疑问词引导的不定式或宾语从句。如:

I will think about your suggestion, and give you an answer tomorrow.

我要考虑一下你的建议,明天给你答复。

Please think about how to tell her the bad news.

请考虑一下,如何把这个不幸的消息告诉她。

He carefully thought about what I said.

他仔细考虑了一下我所说的话。

[拓展]think over 意为“仔细考虑”,其中 over 是副词。如:

I will think the thing over.

我要把这事仔细考虑一下。

即时训练

你觉得这件衬衫咋样?

What do you _____ this shirt?

③ Each different part of China has its own special forms of traditional art. 中国每个不同的地方都有自己的传统艺术形式。

探究 own 的用法

(1)own *adj.* 自己的;特有的

of one's own 某人自己的

(2)own *v.* 拥有(= have)→owner *n.* 物主

the owner of... 的所有者

即时训练

①Who is the _____ (own) of the bike?

②I want to see it with _____ (I) own eyes.

③—Mom, I'm old enough to wash _____ own clothes and _____.

—You can have a rest after work.

- A. my; your B. my; yours
C. your; my D. yours; mine

④ The most common things, from paper to clay to bamboo, are turned into objects of beauty. 最为普通的东西,从纸到陶土再到竹子,都变成了精美的物品。

探究 turn 的用法

turn *v.* 旋转;转动 派生词:turning 路的拐弯处

Take the second crossing/turning on the left. 在第二个十字路口/拐弯处向左拐。

[拓展]turn into 变成;turn on 打开(指把电器、水龙头等打开);turn off 关掉;turn up 调高;turn down 调低。

即时练习

①—Would you be so kind as to _____ your music? I am preparing for tomorrow's speech.

—Sure. Sorry to disturb you.

- A. turn down B. turn up
C. turn on D. turn to

②—The classroom is so bright now. You should _____ the lights.

—OK, I will.

- A. turn on B. turn up
C. turn down D. turn off

⑤ According to Chinese history, sky lanterns were first used by Zhuge Kongming. 根据中国历史,天灯是由诸葛孔明首次使用的。

探究 according to

according to 意为“根据;按照”,其中 to 是介词,后跟名词或代词。如:

according to an legend 根据一个神话

according to this article 根据这篇文章

即时训练

① _____ the following pictures, please write a composition.

- A. Thank to B. Because to
C. According to D. Instead of

② _____ the instructions, you must take the medicine after meals.

- A. Because of B. According to
C. Thanks to D. Instead of

⑥ He sent sky lanterns out to ask for help when in trouble. 当遇到麻烦时,他放天灯来寻求帮助。

探究 send 的用法

send *v.* 发送(send—sent—sent)

(1) send out 发送;派遣;放出

send out information 发送消息

(2) send sb. sth. = send sth. to sb. 送给某人

某物

类似结构的动词有: show, give, lend, offer, return, tell 等。

即时训练

请把那封信发给我。

Please _____ the letter _____ me.

语法聚焦

读一读,观察下列句子的特点。

1. Kite flying could be so exciting.
2. Paper cutting has been around for over 1,500 years.

[注意] 开头动词为 *v.*-ing 形式的动名词作主语。

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 做完成句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 短语汉译英。

1. 查明; 弄清 _____
2. 去度假 _____
3. 剪纸 _____
4. 例如 _____
5. 把……变成…… _____
6. 发出; 放出; 发送 _____
7. 被……覆盖 _____
8. 上升到; 升入 _____
9. 张贴 _____
10. 作为……的象征 _____
11. 童话故事 _____
12. 被用于…… _____

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. Usually computers _____ to search the Internet.
A. use B. are using C. are used

2. Trees and flowers _____ every year to make our country more beautiful.
A. is planted B. was planted
C. are planted
3. Today Chinese _____ by more and more people around the world.
A. speak B. is spoken C. are spoken
4. —Make sure all the lights _____ when you leave the room.
—OK, I will.
A. turn off B. are turned off
C. are turned on
5. The baby _____ by his grandma.
A. is looked after B. are looked after
C. look after
6. —When will Jack _____ the work?
—In two weeks.
A. complete B. send C. polish
7. You must _____ the cold dumplings before eating them.
A. keep B. remain C. heat

8. It will take these workers two years _____ the building.
A. building B. build C. to build
9. Drunk drivers _____ to the prison even without causing accidents according to the traffic rules.
A. sent B. are sent C. send
10. He knows _____ about the festival, so he asks Jim about it.
A. a lot B. a little C. little

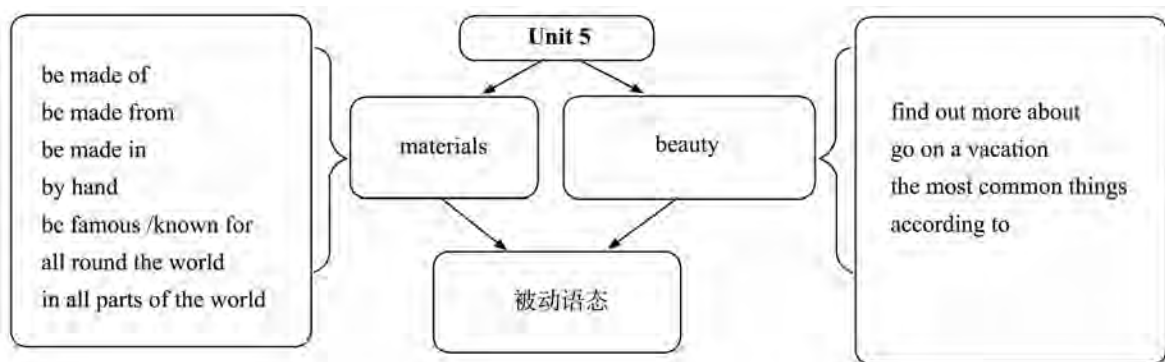
Ⅲ. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。

1. 济南因泉水而闻名。
Jinan _____ springs.

2. 茶叶被手工采摘,然后被送去加工。
The leaves for tea plants are picked _____ and then _____ for processing.
3. 无论 you 做什么,都要尽力去做。
_____ you do, you must do it with great efforts.
4. 国际风筝节每年在潍坊举办一次。
The _____ kite festival _____ in Weifang every year.
5. 根据中国历史,诸葛孔明最早使用了天灯。
_____ Chinese history, sky lanterns _____ first _____ Zhuge Kongming.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 被动语态

1. (2018· 济南) Lao She wrote these articles a-
bout Jinan in 1931. (改写句子, 句意不变)
These articles about Jinan _____
by Lao She in 1931.
2. (2018· 济南) It has 47 interesting activities
designed to teach kids how math (92) _____
(use) in our life. (用括号内单词的适当形式填
空)
3. (2017· 济南) *Readers*, a popular TV show,
invites people to read poems and articles they

- like or wrote. (改写句子, 句意不变)
In *Readers*, a popular TV show, people _____
_____ to read poems and articles they like
or wrote.
4. (2016· 济南) The local government will cancel
the project because it may be harmful to the
environment. (改写句子, 句意不变)
The project will _____ by the
local government because it may be harmful to
the environment.

Unit 6 When was it invented?

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. Do you know it was _____ /in 'ventɪd/ by accident?
2. The Chinese are without _____ /daʊt/ the ones who best understand the nature of tea.
3. Different writers _____ /træns 'leɪtɪd/ the book into different languages.
4. The _____ /'kʊkɪz/ were eaten by the hungry kids in less than 20 minutes.
5. The earthquake came all of a _____ /'sʌdən/.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 被某人发明 _____
2. 用来做某事 _____
3. 有特殊鞋跟的鞋子 _____
4. 加热的冰激凌舀勺 _____
5. 错误地; 无意中 _____
6. 偶然; 意外 _____
7. 毫无疑问 _____
8. 发生; 出现 _____
9. 突然; 猛地 _____
10. 最受欢迎的饮料 _____
11. 掉入热水中 _____

文化探索

Street Ping-Pong — Ping!

Do you like table tennis? If you had travelled to cities in the UK like London or Birmingham, you might have seen one of the dozens of free ta-

bles that were there as part of a project (项目) called Ping!

What is Ping?

Ping! is a three-year table tennis project. It has been running since 2010 and this year, 2012, is the final year. The idea is to put free table tennis tables in eight different towns in the UK for four weeks during the summer. Each table comes with its own bats and balls and is free to play. You can find the tables outdoors.

What does Ping! hope to achieve?

It would be great if Ping! helped find a new Olympic table tennis star but what Ping! really hopes to achieve is just to get people playing and having fun together. "Putting a ping-pong table on the street gives people a chance to connect with other people", said Meera Sodha, Ping! Project Manager.

One of the towns that took part in the project was Hull, a city in England. Forty-five tables were put into the city. Jakob Adamski, an ESOL student learning English, said, "I really enjoyed playing table tennis in the park. It was also a good way for me to practice my English and meet people."

1. When did the Ping! project start?

- A. Last summer. B. Last winter.
C. In 2010. D. In 2012.

2. What's the Ping! project?

- A. Choosing table tennis stars.
B. Holding table tennis matches.
C. Teaching people how to play table tennis.
D. Putting free table tennis tables in some towns.

3. The purpose of the Ping! project is _____.
 A. to help people practise English
 B. to invite people to visit the UK cities

- C. to get people to play and have fun together
 D. to encourage people to take part in the 2012 Olympics

问题探究, 突破重难

济南出版社

重难点拨

① —When was the telephone invented? —I think it was invented in 1876. “电话是什么时候发明的?” “我认为是 1876 年发明的。”

探究 invent 的用法

(1) invent *v.* 发明

Edison invented the electric light bulb.
 爱迪生发明了电灯。

(2) inventor *n.* 发明家

Edison was a great inventor and he invented many great things.

爱迪生是一个伟大的发明家, 他发明了许多东西。

(3) invention *n.* 发明

Telephone is a great invention in the world.
 电话是世界上一大发明。

(4) be invented by 被……发明

The electric light bulb was invented by Edison.

电灯是爱迪生发明的。

即时训练

① 这本书是狄更斯写的。

This book _____ Dickens.

② These helpful _____ (invent) have changed our lives.

③ That famous _____ (invent) many useful _____ for the people.

② It's used for changing the style of the shoes.
 它是用于改变鞋子的样式的。

探究一 be used...

(1) be used for doing/to do 被用来做某事

(2) be used by 被某人使用

(3) be used as 被作为(工具、手段)使用

探究二 the style of... 的样式

style 还可以表示“风格; 文体; 模样; 时尚”等。

即时训练

① 他们被谁发明的?

_____ they invented by?

② 他们被用来做什么?

What are they _____?

③ 它们用来在黑暗中看东西。

They are used for _____ the dark.

④ 我的衣服过时了。

My clothes are _____.

③ The most popular drink in the world was invented by accident. (茶是)世界上最流行的饮料, 是偶然被发明的。

探究 by accident = by chance 偶然; 无意中

即时训练

我在拥挤的公共汽车上遇见了她。

I met her _____ in a crowded bus.

语法聚焦

被动语态

1. 动词有主动语态和被动语态

(1) 主动语态表示主语是动作的执行者。如:
 I teach English.

(2) 被动语态表示主语是动作的承受者, 在被动语态中动作的执行者有时用 by 短语表示。如:

English is spoken in many countries all over the world.

This cake was made by my mother.

2. 被动语态的构成

助动词 be + 及物动词的过去分词。be 有时态和人称的变化。

3. 被动语态的用法

(1) 动作执行者未知时, 常用被动语态。如:

My bike was stolen yesterday.

(2) 动作执行者不必要说出时, 常用被动语态。如:

Rome was not built in a day.

(3) 为了突出强调动作的承受者时, 常用被动语态。如:

Thousands of beaches are polluted.

4. 主动语态变为被动语态的步骤

(1) 把原主动句中的宾语转换为被动语态的主语。

(2) 把动词改为被动形式, 即“be + 过去分词”。注意: be 动词要按新的主语的人称和数进行变化, 时态要和原来的主动语态的时态保持一致。

(3) 如要保留原来主动语态句中的主语, 应把主语放在 by 后面, 以它的宾格形式出现; 如果没有必要就可以省略。其他的成分(定语、状语)不变, 句式也不能变。

语法精练

把下列句子改为被动语态。

① Zheng Jie invented this special pen.

This special pen _____
_____ Zheng Jie.

② Jimmy fixed up the bike.

The bike _____
_____ Jimmy.

③ People use sunglasses to protect their eyes.

Sunglasses _____ to protect
people's eyes.

④ Teachers allow students to put up hands in class.

Students _____ to put up hands
in class.

[拓展] 使用被动语态应注意的几个问题:

① 不及物动词无被动语态。如:

What will happen in 100 years?

The dinosaurs disappeared about 65 million years ago.

② 有些动词用主动形式表示被动意义。如:

This pen writes well.

This new book sells well.

③ 感官动词或使役动词使用省略 to 的动词不定式, 主动语态中不带 to, 但变为被动语态时,

须加上 to。如:

make sb. do sth. → be made to do sth.

see sb. do sth. → be seen to do sth.

A girl saw my wallet drop when she passed by. →

My wallet was seen to drop by a girl when she passed by.

The boss made the little boy do heavy work. →

The little boy was made to do heavy work by the boss.

④ 如果是接双宾语的动词改为被动语态时, 直接宾语(物)作主语, 那么动词后要用介词, 这个介词是由与其搭配的动词决定。如:

He gave me a book. →

A book was given to me by him.

He showed me a ticket. →

A ticket was shown to me by him.

My father bought me a new bike. →

A new bike was bought for me by my father.

⑤ 一些动词短语用于被动语态时, 动词短语应当看作一个整体。如:

We shouldn't laugh at him. →

He shouldn't be laughed at by us.

He listens to the radio every day. →

The radio is listened to by him every day.

The nurse is taking care of the sick man. →

The sick man is being taken care of by the nurse.

语法精练

把下列句子改为被动语态。

⑤ The workers are building a new factory.

A new factory _____
by the workers.

⑥ Our monitor told us he would clean the classroom.

Our monitor told us the classroom _____
by him.

⑦ The students must hand in their homework before school is over.

The student's homework _____
before school is over.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。
2. 做完句型转换后的句子, 注意检查所用的表达方式、时态、语态、词汇、结构等是否符合题目要求, 意思是否与原句一致。
3. 本单元讲述被动语态的语义和结构, 情况复杂, 需要熟练掌握。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. The paper was invented _____ Cai Lun.
A. in B. by C. as D. for
2. Pens are used for _____ on paper.
A. write B. writing C. to write D. wrote
3. This beautiful picture was drawn by _____.
A. her B. hers C. she D. he
4. Chinese is used _____ the first language in China.
A. for B. as C. by D. to
5. Bell _____ the telephone which is still being used today.
A. invented B. discovered
C. found D. found out
6. — _____ were electric slippers invented?
— Sorry. I don't know.
A. Who B. Whom
C. Of whom D. By whom
7. Many trees and flowers _____ around our school last year.
A. plant B. planted
C. have planted D. were planted
8. I met a student of mine _____ in the park.
A. by mistake B. by accident

- C. in accident D. on accident
9. We _____ to close the windows before we left the lab.
A. tell B. told C. are told D. were told
10. He tries to eat junk food only once a month, _____ he loves it.
A. and B. but
C. although D. because

II. 句型转换。

1. He invented tea by accident. (改为被动语态)
Tea _____ by accident by him.
2. We should give away some books to the children. (改为被动语态)
Some books _____ away to the children.
3. Electric slippers were invented two years ago.
(对画线部分提问)
_____ electric slippers _____?
4. in 1971, invented, was, the, calculator, I, think (连词成句)

5. The girl is too young to ride a bike. (改为同义句)
The girl is _____ to ride a bike.

Section B

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. I would like some _____ /'krispi/ potato chips.

2. The hot weather made the milk _____ /'saʊ(r)/.
3. Boys, stop _____ /'θrəʊɪŋ/ stones at the poor dog.

4. George wanted to make the _____ /kʌstəmə(r)/ happy.
5. Dr. Naismith _____ /dr'vaɪdɪd/ the students in his class into two teams.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 意外地;偶然 _____
2. 掉入 _____
3. 在……上撒盐 _____
4. 被用来做…… _____
5. 被切得粗/细 _____
6. ……的重要性 _____
7. 使顾客开心 _____
8. 深受喜爱的运动 _____
9. 创造一室内玩的运动 _____
10. 梦想做 _____
11. 仰慕那些篮球英雄 _____

文化探索

An Invention in Front of Your Eyes

What is the most important invention of all time? Is it the written word that helps us to record information? Is it the telephone that lets us talk to people from all over the world? Is it the car that lets us travel at great speeds to meet others? Umberto Eco, an Italian writer, thinks it is something quite different. He says the most important invention might be right in front of your eyes. He is talking about a simple pair of glasses.

Modern eye glasses were invented around 1000 years ago. They were more than just a convenient way to read. Before glasses, writers, scientists or teachers who could not see properly

had to memorize everything. After about ten years of poor eyesight, they could not remember well enough and could not work. Glasses meant that people could work into their old age. People who wanted to remember some information could write it down and read it. Eye glasses are one of the world's greatest inventions and were probably worn by the people who designed the first telephones and cars.

根据短文完成小题。

1. The invention of the written word is important because _____.
A. we need it to listen
B. we need it to record information
C. we just need it to read
2. The author thinks _____ is the greatest invention of all time in his passage.
A. the telephone
B. the car
C. simple pair of glasses
3. Before glasses were invented, writers, scientists and teachers had to _____.
A. memorize everything
B. write down everything
C. read everything
4. What happened after glasses were invented?
A. People could not remember well enough.
B. People could not work.
C. People could write down some information and read it.
5. From this passage, we can know _____.
A. modern eye glasses were invented 100 years ago
B. people who designed the first telephones and cars probably wore those glasses
C. the author of this article is an American

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

- ① **Potato chips were invented by mistake.** 炸土豆片是因为差错而被发明的。

探究 by mistake

- (1) do sth. by mistake 做某事是由于差错
She took a bus by mistake. 她坐错了公共汽车。
- (2) make a mistake/mistakes 犯错
I made mistakes in English test.
在英语测试中我犯了很多错误。

即时训练

他误把我的英语书拿回家了,15 分钟后还回来了。

He took my English book home _____ and returned it after 15 minutes.

2 George wanted to make the customer happy.

乔治想让顾客开心。

探究一 want to do sth. = would like to do sth. = feel like doing sth.

探究二 make sb. + adj. 使某人……
make me happy, keep the door closed

即时训练

下雨天总使我难过。

Rainy days always _____.

3 It is believed that the first basketball game in history was played on December 21, 1891. 人们认为 1891 年 12 月 21 日是历史上的第一次篮球比赛的日子。

探究 It is believed that...

本句中的 It is believed that... 相当于 People believe that... 是“人们相信/认为……”的意思,that 引导的是主语从句。

其他被动语态的固定句式:

It's reported that... = People report...

It's believed that... = People believe...

It's thought that... = People think...

It's said that... = People say...

It is known that... = People know...

It has been decided that... = People have decided...

即时训练

据说,很快就要考试了。

_____ that there will be an exam soon.

语法聚焦

被动语态

1. 有双宾语的句子,改为被动语态时,有两种改法。如:

The teacher showed me a picture. →

I was showed a picture by the teacher.

A picture was shown to me by the teacher.

2. 主动句中出現“see, watch, hear, make, let 等+宾语+动词原形”的结构改为被动句时一律在 see, watch, hear, make, let 等后加上 to。如:

(1) We hear birds sing every morning. →

Birds are heard to sing by us every morning.

(2) His father made him stay at home. →

He was made to stay at home by his father.

3. 由“不及物动词+介词或副词”构成的动词短语相当于及物动词,这种结构在改为被动语态时,后面的介词或副词不能省略。如:

(1) She looks after her grandmother. →

Her grandmother is looked after by her.

(2) My friends laughed at me all the time. →

I was laughed at by my friends all the time.

语法精练

把下列句子改为被动语态。

1. The woman asked the policeman for help.

2. The old man on TV told a story on Sunday.

3. Do they use the box as a table?

4. She sent me a collection last week.

巩固训练，夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是：①读懂题干，正确理解句意；②明确题目的考查点；③运用词法、语法知识，并结合句意或语境进行综合分析；④试选答案，复读验证。
2. 做完成句子题时，需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后，通读句子，检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中，选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- The letter _____ in French. Can you read it to me?
— With pleasure.
A. wrote B. was writing
C. is written D. is writing
- This kind of rice tastes nice. Do you know where it is grown?
—Yes, it _____ in Southeast China.
A. was grew B. has grown
C. is grown D. is growing
- Smoking _____ in public in France now.
A. not allowed B. is allowed
C. isn't allowed D. is allow
- Do you think that our classroom _____ every day?
— Yes, I think so.
A. should clean B. should be cleaning
C. should cleaned D. should be cleaned
- What did Miss Wang say to you just now?
—She said that all the books should _____ to the library on time.
A. are returned B. return
C. be returned D. be returning
- The old man was quite weak after the accident, so he _____.
A. must be taken care B. must take care of
C. must be looked after D. must look after
- Trees and flowers _____ every year to make our country more beautiful.

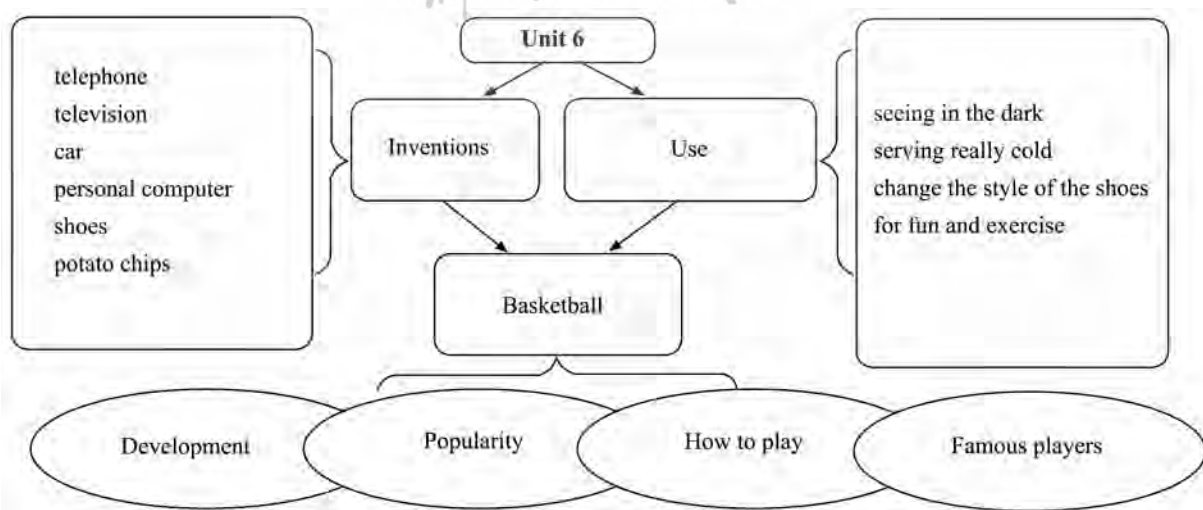
- A. is planted B. are planted
C. was planted D. were planted
- Will you go to the birthday party?
—I won't go until Jenny _____.
A. is invited B. will be invited
C. has invited D. was invited
- When _____ this computer _____?
— Last year.
A. did; make B. was; made
C. is; made D. has; made
- This painting _____ to a museum in New York in 1977.
A. sells B. sold
C. is sold D. was sold

II. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。

- 据说薯条是由一个偶然错误发明的。
_____ that potato chips _____.
- 大学时他被要求发明一种室内玩的运动。
_____, he _____ create a game _____.
- 将把你们分成 6 个小组。
You will be _____ six groups.
- 有一亿多人打篮球。
Basketball _____ more than 100 million people.
- 目前,篮球的流行程度已经在全世界范围内上升。
Today, the _____ of basketball _____ around the world.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 被动语态

- (2018·天津) Dr. Bethune _____ still _____ in both China and Canada today.
A. is; remembered
B. is; remembering
C. will; remembered
D. has; remembered
- (2018·沈阳) There will be fewer workers in factories because most work _____ by robots in the future.
A. is done
B. was done
C. will be done
D. will do
- (2018·南京)—Simon, do you know who invented the kite?
—Sure! It _____ by Mozi over 2000 years ago.
A. is invented
B. invented
C. was invented
D. will be invented
- (2018·长沙) British physicist Stephen Hawking, who _____ as the “smartest man alive”, passed away in England on March 14, 2018.
A. praised
B. was praised
C. is praised
D. will be praised

考点 2 stop doing

- (2013·孝感)—Dad, why must I stop _____ computer games?
—For your health, my boy.
A. play
B. to play
C. to playing
D. playing

考点 3 not... until

- (2013·淮安) Many people do not realize the importance of health _____ they have fallen ill.
A. until
B. while
C. when
D. After

考点 4 a number of, the number of

- (2013·安顺) In our school library there _____ a number of books on science, and in these years the number of them _____ growing larger and larger.
A. are; is
B. is; are
C. have; are
D. has; is

考点 5 somebody

- (2013·济南) He thinks himself somebody, but we think him _____.
A. nobody
B. anybody
C. somebody
D. everybody

Unit 7 Teenagers should be allowed to choose their own clothes.

Section A

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I . 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. Sixteen-year-olds shouldn't be _____ /ə'laʊd/ to go to an Internet bar.
- 2. I _____ /rɪ'gret/ talking back, not listening to Mom.
- 3. Their parents believe that they should be _____ /'edʒukeɪtɪd/ to take care of themselves.
- 4. Teenagers are too young to make their own _____ /dɪ'sɪʒnɪz/ .
- 5. When they start working they can _____ /'mænɪdʒ/ their own lives.
- 6. Watching scary movies can give me _____ /'ɔ:fɪ/ dreams.

II . 短语汉译英。

- 1. 允许某人做某事 _____
- 2. 被允许做某事 _____
- 3. 16 岁的孩子 _____
- 4. 他的驾驶执照 _____
- 5. 扎耳洞 _____
- 6. 停止戴那只耳环 _____
- 7. 让我远离危险 _____
- 8. 顶嘴 _____
- 9. 给我拥抱并举起我 _____
- 10. 为社区做社会福利工作 _____

文化探索

Traffic Safety

Traffic safety is everybody's business. Records show that every year a lot of people die in traffic accidents. Some of the accidents are due to mechanical problems. However, most of them are the results of careless and reckless driving, and could be avoided. A lot of people disregard traffic signals and rules. They drive regardless of speed limits, run through red lights, drive in the wrong direction, talk and laugh while driving, and turn as they wish without giving signals. They don't slow down while approaching cross-roads. So many people violate traffic regulations that we cannot put too much emphasis on the importance of traffic safety. Only when everybody thinks traffic safety is everybody's business can we be safe driving on roads and walking on side-walks.

根据短文回答问题。

- 1. What does the phrase "traffic signals" mean in Chinese?

- 2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

1 I'm worried about your safety. 我担心你的安全。

探究 safety 的用法

(1)safety *n.* 安全; 保险; 安全设备; 保险装置

(2) 习惯用语:

for safety 为安全起见; 以保证安全

in safety 平安地; 安全地

There is safety in numbers. 人多势众。

with safety 平安地; 安全地; 可靠地; 保险地

safety first 安全第一

(3)safe *adj.* 安全的

即时训练

用 safe 或 safety 填空。

① _____ is very important for the students at school.

② Don't cross the road when it is not _____ enough.

2 Sixteen-year-olds should be allowed to get their ears pierced. 十六岁的青少年应当被允许打耳洞。

探究 get sth. + 过去分词

“get sth. + 过去分词”意思是“使某事被做; 请某人做某事”。

即时训练

今天早上, 我洗了汽车。

I _____ this morning.

3 He should stop wearing that silly earring. 他应当停止戴那个傻耳环。

探究 silly 的用法

stupid, silly, foolish 三个词都有“蠢”的意思, 但词义略有不同。

(1)stupid: 程度最强, 指智力、理解力、学习能力差。

(2)silly: 指头脑简单、傻头傻脑, 带有感情色彩。

(3)foolish: 在口语中广泛使用。

即时训练

用 stupid, silly 或 foolish 填空。

①他学习数学很笨。

He is _____ in learning math.

②别再问这样傻的问题了。

Stop asking such _____ questions.

③你真蠢, 丢掉这样一个好机会。

You are _____ to throw away such a good chance.

4 I regret talking back, not listening to Mom. 我后悔顶嘴, 没有听妈妈的话。

探究 regret 的用法

regret *n. & v.* 懊悔; 悔恨; 为……感到遗憾; 惋惜; 后悔

regret to do sth. 表示“遗憾地去做某事”, 说明事情还没有做; regret doing sth. 表示“后悔做了某事”, 说明事情已经做过。

即时训练

①我遗憾地告诉你, 你没通过考试。

I _____ you that you haven't passed the test.

②我后悔跑了, 没有紧握妈妈的手。

I _____, not holding my mom's hand.

5 Parents should give teenagers chances to make their own decisions. 父母应该给青少年机会让他们做出自己的决定。

探究 make one's own decision

make one's own decision 意为“做决定”, 相当于 decide to do sth.

即时训练

①这很正确, 但每个人都应自己拿主意。

That's quite true, but everyone should _____.

②我决定这学期好好学英语。

I _____ learn English hard.

语法聚焦

一、倒装句

使用倒装句主要有两个原因：一是语法结构的要求，二是修辞上的需要。语法需要时，必须使用倒装语序，否则会出现语法错误。在修辞需要时，倒装是任意的，目的是强调，也可以还原成自然语序。

1. 语法结构需要的倒装，我们常接触到的倒装句型有：

(1) 构成疑问句

Are you American?

Who will give us a report next Monday?

(2) there be 句型

There is no time left.

(3) 以 here, there 等副词开头的句子

Here you are.

There goes the bell.

(4) 由 so, neither, nor 等位于句首的句子

① “So + be 动词/助动词/情态动词 + 主语”表示与前面(前为肯定句)所述事实一致。

② “Neither/Nor + be 动词/助动词/情态动词 + 主语”表示与前面(前为否定句)所述事实一致。

He likes oranges. So do we.

He doesn't like oranges. Neither do we.

Tom can swim. So can John.

Tom can't swim. Neither can John.

③ “So + 主语 + be 动词/助动词/情态动词”表示对前面事实的进一步确认。

Henry is very tired. So he is.

He surfed Internet for two hours. So he did.

They will win the game. So they will.

2. 为了强调的需要所引起的倒装，如该单元(Reading)中所学的句子：

Only then will I have a chance of achieving my dream.

这是一个“only + 其所修饰的状语”位于句首时所用的倒装句，此时其修饰的状语可以是副词、介词短语或状语从句。

Only then did I understand what she meant.

Only in this way can we expect to achieve great successes.

二、被动语态的句式结构

被动语态的谓语动词形式：be 的各种时态形式 + v. -ed

一般现在时：主语 + am/is/are + done

一般过去时：主语 + was / were + done

含情态动词：主语 + can/may/must/should be + done

现在进行时：主语 + am/ is /are + being + done

一般将来时：主语 + will be + done

现在完成时：主语 + have/has been + done

过去进行时：主语 + was/were + being + done

过去将来时：主语 + would be + done

过去完成时：主语 + had been + done

语法精练

① 足球运动遍及全球。

Football _____ all over the world.

② 这本书是昨天买的。

The book _____ yesterday.

③ 班会将在明天举行。

The class meeting _____ tomorrow.

④ 我们每年都应该种植很多树木。

Many trees _____ every year.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 做完句型转换题之后, 注意检查所用的表达方式、时态、语态、词汇、结构等是否符合题目要求, 意思是否与原句一致。

2. 解答阅读理解题的一般步骤如下: ①迅速浏览全文, 掌握主旨大意, 要特别注意全文的起始句和每一自然段的起始句, 因为它们往往含有重要的解题线索; ②阅读文章后的问题, 要特别注意问题中的某些限定词, 准确把握问题含义; ③带着问题寻读文章, 即寻找解题信息; ④根据初步获得的信息, 综合运用所学英语知识和有关文章的各种背景知识进行信息处理, 应特别注意文章各部分之间的内在联系和字面背后隐含的意思; ⑤在综合分析的基础上选定答案。

I. 句型转换。

1. We should water the young trees on the hill.
(改为被动语态)

The young trees on the hill _____
_____.

2. Don't be late for school. (改为同义句)

Don't _____.

3. The students must obey the school rules. (改为被动语态)

The school rules _____
by the students.

4. He wants to be an artist instead of a singer.
(改为同义句)

He wants to be an artist _____ a
singer.

5. Peter is very friendly. You can get along well
with him. (改为同义句)

Peter is friendly enough _____
_____ well _____.

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 学生不应该打耳洞。

Students shouldn't _____
_____.

2. 父母应该严格要求他们的孩子。

Parents should be _____
their children.

3. 山东省内所有的中学生不允许周末补课。

All high school students _____ to
go school on weekends in Shandong Province.

4. 每个人都有优点, 我们应该互相学习。

Everybody has strong points. We should _____
_____ each other.

5. 当我还是一个整夜哭闹的小宝宝时, 妈妈会给我唱歌, 陪伴在我身旁。

When I was a tiny baby _____
_____, my mom sang to me and stayed by
my side.

III. 阅读理解。

When I was a boy, my mum used to say I would read the back of a medicine bottle if I didn't have a book in my hand. It was true, and even now that reading habit has been with me. I always have at least one book being read, sometimes I might have two or three. And I'm talking about real books, books made out of paper, books that you can hold in your hand, to read, at the table, on the subway or my favorite place to read—in the bath.

But the number of people reading books is dropping. A recent survey tells us that Chinese people read only 4.77 printed books a year on average(平均) and in the US, 25 percent of the population say they didn't read a book last year! So what's stopping people from reading?

The answer of course is the huge influence that technology has had on our life. Why read a book when you can watch a movie or TV play on your smart phones or iPads? For younger people, books may not be as exciting as online games. With stories you have to work at it, closely follow the turns of the plot(情节). There are no shortcuts with a book. You have to turn page after page.

But you can still get lost in a book. We all have this thing called imagination. It's much more powerful than any computer; in fact, it's worth remembering that any online game was first written in words as a story by its writer.

It's all about his or her or their imagination.

So we need to read—if we do not read, it will be hard for us to improve our ability to think widely, to have an imagination. Reading is a process in which we need to compare and connect other things we have read and seen in the past. If you do not read, this will not only influence your study, but also your social life in the future.

So why not follow me from now on? Run a hot bath, or find a comfortable chair and read a good book for a few hours—there are quite many, for free, in your local library.

1. What's the main idea of Paragraph 1?
- A. The writer used to enjoy playing with a medicine bottle.
 - B. The writer has had the reading habit since his childhood.
 - C. The writer always has two or three books in his hand.
 - D. The writer often reads books at a table on the subway.

2. The number of people reading books is dropping because _____.

- A. books are becoming less interesting
- B. technology has greatly influenced our life
- C. 25% of Americans don't read books
- D. there aren't enough printed books to read

3. What does the underlined word "shortcuts" in Paragraph 3 most probably mean in Chinese?

- A. 捷径
- B. 理念
- C. 缺点
- D. 短文

4. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?

- A. Reading can help to develop our imagination.
- B. All online games were first written in words.
- C. We need to think a lot while reading a book.
- D. Younger people prefer books to online games.

5. In the last paragraph, the writer mainly suggests that we should _____.

- A. run a hot bath to read books
- B. borrow books from the library
- C. read more books in our life
- D. read books in a comfortable chair

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. All the parents _____/keə/ about their children.
- 2. My wife and I have _____/sə'pɔ:(r)tɪd/ every one of his races.
- 3. I know how important it is to work hard at school and _____/'entə(r)/ university.
- 4. I think I should be allowed to make this _____/tʃɔɪs/ myself.
- 5. Only then will I have a chance to _____/ətʃi:v/ my dream.

II. 短语汉译英。

- 1. 成长 _____
- 2. 对青少年要求严格 _____
- 3. 结束 _____
- 4. 数学考试不及格 _____
- 5. 妨碍 _____
- 6. 实现某人的梦想 _____
- 7. 不反对跑步 _____
- 8. 对……极热衷、认真 _____
- 9. 自己做选择 _____
- 10. 担心；关心 _____

文化探索

美国中学生守则

1. Always refer to a teacher by title and last name.

每次都礼貌地称呼老师,如“某老师/主任/校长”。

2. Get to class on time or a little earlier.

准时或提前进入课堂。

3. Raise your hand when you want to ask a question. 先举手,后提问。

4. You may speak to the teacher from your desk while you are seated.

在课堂上,学生可以坐着与老师交流,不一定要起立。

5. When you are absent, you must make up the work you have missed. Ask either the teacher or a classmate for the work.

缺课期间,一定要请老师或同学帮忙把落下的学习内容补上。

6. If you expect to be away from school because of an emergency, tell your teacher in advance and ask for the work you will miss.

遇紧急情况需要离开学校时,应提前告知老师并问清楚在离校期间应学习的内容和应完成作业。

7. All assignments you hand in must be your

own work. 所交的作业都必须是自己独立完成的。

8. Never cheat on a test. 考试时决不作弊。

9. If you are having difficulty with a class, schedule an appointment to see the teacher for help. The teacher will be glad to help you.

每当在学习中遇到困难时,你应当主动约见任课老师,向其寻求帮助。老师随时随地都乐意向你提供学习上的帮助。

10. Students must bring a note for a parent explaining any absence or tardiness.

凡不到校上课或迟到的学生都必须带回由家长解释的便条说明原因。

11. The only acceptable excuse for absence is personal illness or death in the family. It is illegal to stay home from school for any other.

属下列缺勤情形的,学校将不予追究当学生的责任:本人生病或家人去世。除上述以外的任何其他原因,学生待在家中而不到校上课的皆属违法行为,学校将追究其和家人的法律责任。

12. When a teacher asks a question and does not name a particular student to answer it, anyone who knows the answer should raise one hand.

当老师提问时,没有明确指定某同学回答时,凡会的同学都应当举手回答。

问题探究,突破重难

重难点拨

1. But sometimes these can get in the way of their schoolwork. 但有时这些(爱好)可能会妨碍他们的功课。

探究 get in the way (of)... 妨碍...

He never gets in others' way.

他从不妨碍别人。

[拓展] 与 way 相关的搭配:

in this way 用这种方式,这样

by the way 顺便说一下

in no way 决不,一点儿也不

即时训练

翻译:自行车放在那里会妨碍别人的。

2. Parents might worry about their success at school. 父母们也许会担心他们在学校的学业成功。

探究 success, successful, succeed

(1) success 是名词,泛指成功。如:

Failure is the mother of success. 失败乃成功之母。

(2) successful 是形容词,可接“in sth.”或“in doing sth.”如:

The TV play is successful. 这部电视剧很成功。

(3)succeed 是不及物动词,后面跟“in+动名词/名词”,不接不定式。如:

I hope he will succeed in solving the problem. 我希望他能成功地解决这个难题。

即时训练

①试验成功了。

The experiment has _____.

②他的两部小说都很成功。

His two novels were both _____.

③他在商业方面非常成功。

He was very _____ in business.

3 I am serious about running. 我热衷于跑步。

探究 be serious about 认真对待;热衷于

I'm serious about the problem. 我对这个问题是严肃的。

即时训练

将句子翻译成汉语。

①To tell you the truth, I'm not serious about math at all.

②He is serious about swimming.

4 I know my parents care about me. 我知道父母关心我。

探究 care about 关心;在乎;在意

[辨析]care for 喜欢(=be fond of)

即时训练

翻译:我并不同意他干什么。

5 Only then will I have a chance to achieve my dream. 只有那时我才有机会实现我的梦想。

探究 only 处于句首,后接状语时,全句需要倒装。

Only then did he understand it. 只有到那时,他才明白。

即时训练

①只有这样我们才能把英语学好。

_____ can we learn English well.

②当她到家时,他才得知了这消息。

_____, did he learn the news.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 做完成句子题时,需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后,通读句子,检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。
2. 应对阅读理解七选五题的解题策略如下:①越过空格,通读全文,了解大意;②通读选项,抓住其关键词,明确各选项的大致意思;③回到空格处,根据空格在段落中的位置判断设空类型;④根据文章整体结构与具体内容,将选项填入文中;⑤研究多余选项,确定排除。

I. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 如果你不努力,你将没有机会到大学学习。

If you don't work hard, you will _____ study in a university.

2. 我认为那些能实现自己的梦想的人才酷。

I think the people _____ are really cool.

3. 懒惰将成为你成功的障碍。

Laziness will _____ of your success.

4. 未经允许,借朋友的书是不好的。

It isn't good to borrow your friends' books if you _____.

5. 我并不同意他想什么。

I don't _____ he does.

II. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)

When you wake up every day, once again to see this beautiful world, when your parents, teachers and friends give you help, will you know how to be thankful? And when you feel unlucky and make mistakes, will you still be thankful? Ms. Yu, a professor at the Beijing Normal University, made a report about Gratitude(感恩)Education. 1. _____

Nowadays, some teenagers only care about themselves rather than things outside. They often behave badly. For example, they fight each other, use phones in class, be rude to their parents and teachers and so on. 2. _____

Being grateful or thankful is very important 3. _____ We should learn how to face failure or bad luck bravely and to try to deal with it. As we know, "Life is a mirror. When you smile in front of it, it will also smile and so will it when you cry to it." 4. _____

If you always complain about everything, you may own nothing in the end.

I think the teenagers should be grateful to life even when we are unsuccessful or unlucky. We have many reasons for being grateful. 5. _____ And it is also a way to sing for our life which comes just from our love and hope.

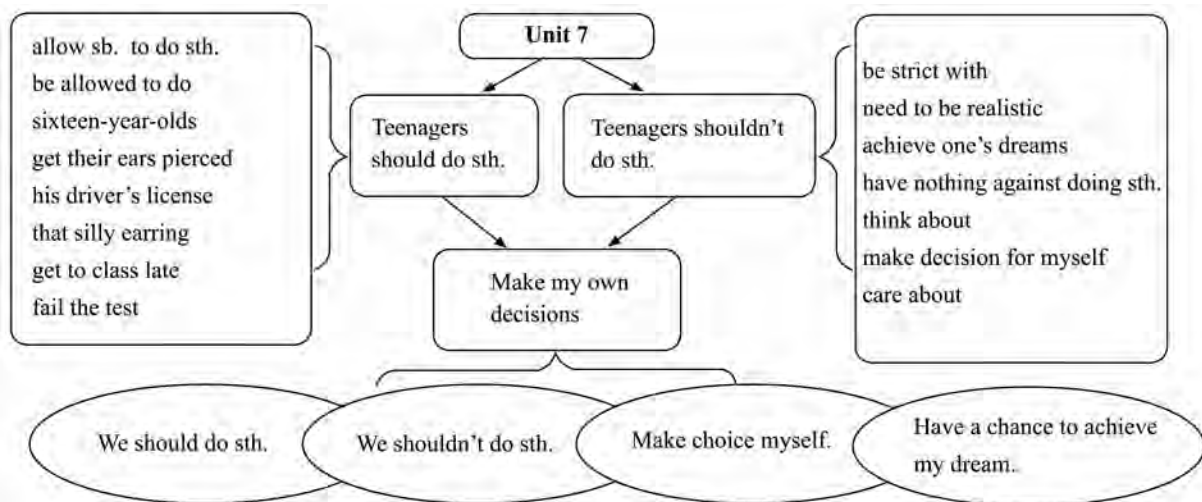
If each of us has an attitude of being grateful, we'll lead a better and more beautiful life. So remember, being grateful forever.

- A. It will affect Chinese people, especially the teenagers.
- B. They don't care about others.
- C. If you are grateful to life, it will bring you shining sunlight.
- D. For example, being grateful is a way to communicate with adults.
- E. Many of them don't know love, respect and gratefulness.
- F. It is impossible for anyone to be lucky all the time.
- G. Most students love and respect others.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾，体验学考

考点 1 strict

1. (2018·济南) 我的父母对我要求很严格, 所以我有良好的习惯。

My parents are very _____ me, so I have good habits.

考点 2 if/whether

2. (2018·济南) “Do you enjoy growing flowers?” I asked Alice. (改写句子, 句意不变)

I asked Alice _____ she _____ growing flowers.

考点 3 ask

3. (2018·济南) Tina asked me _____ to the mountains with her, but I had too much homework to do.

A. go B. went
C. going D. to go

考点 4 prepare for

4. (2018·济南) 生活充满挑战, 我们应该怀最好的希望, 做最坏的准备。

Life is full of challenges. We should hope for the best and _____ the worst.

考点 5 take action

5. (2018·济南) 环境在日益恶化, 人们必须开始采取行动改善它。

The environment is getting worse. People have to start _____ to improve it.

Unit 8 It must belong to Carla.

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. We don't want to eat at home, we'll have a _____ /'pɪknɪk/.
2. I _____ /ə'tendɪd/ a concert yesterday so it might still be on in the music hall.
3. Do you have anything _____ /'væljuəbl/ in your schoolbag?
4. I'll call them now to check if _____ /'enɪbədɪ/ has it.
5. Every night we hear strange _____ /'nɔɪzɪz/ outside our window.
6. Whenever I try to read this book, I feel _____ /'sli:pi/.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 属于 _____
2. 流行音乐 _____
3. 参加音乐会 _____
4. 我其余的朋友 _____
5. 捡起它 _____

6. 彼此了解 _____
7. 不同寻常的事情 _____
8. 感觉心神不定 _____
9. 看上去像男孩子的衣服 _____
10. 感到困了 _____

文化探索

You Belong to Me (excerpts)

By Jason Wade

See the pyramids around the Nile
Watch the sun rise from the topic isle
Just remember darling all the while
You belong to me

你属于我(节选)

——杰森·韦德

看着尼罗河畔的金字塔
注视着热带岛屿上的日出
亲爱的,自始至终我都只记得
你属于我

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

1 It must belong to Carla. 它肯定是卡拉的。

探究一 情态动词的用法

情态动词 must, may, might, could, may, can't 表示推测含义, 后面接动词原形。must 表示“一定, 肯定(100%的可能性)”; may, might,

could 表示“有可能, 也许(20%—80%的可能性)”; can't 表示“不可能, 不会(可能性几乎为零)”。如:

The dictionary must be mine. It has my name on it.

这本词典一定是我的。它的上面有我的名字。

The hair band can't be Bob's. After all, he is boy! 这个发带肯定不是鲍勃的, 毕竟他是男孩子!

探究二 belong to + *n.* / *pron.* 表示“属于”, 相当于 be somebody's. 如:

The cup belongs to me. =

The cup is mine. 这个茶杯属于我。

即时训练

① 这些书属于我。

These books _____ me. =

These books _____.

② 这本杂志是卡拉的。

The magazine _____ Carla. =

The magazine _____.

③ This book _____ Tom's father's, because his name is on the book.

A. maybe

B. may be

C. must be

D. Must

2 —Whose book is this? —It must be Mary's.

“这是谁的书?” “它肯定是玛丽的。”

探究 whose 的用法

whose 是物主代词性质的特殊疑问词, 通常放在名词之前作定语, 在句型转换时, 通常是对物主代词或名词所有格进行提问。如:

—Whose bike is this? 这是谁的自行车?

—It's my bike. / It's mine. 这是我的自行车。

人称代词	主格	I	we	you	he	she	it	they
	宾格	me	us	you	him	her	it	them
物主代词	形容词性的	my	our	your	his	her	its	their
	名词性的	mine	ours	yours	his	hers	its	theirs

对上表中的物主代词, 无论是形容词性的, 还是名词性的都用 whose 提问。如:

This is my book. 这是我的书。(提问)→

Whose book is this? 这是谁的书?

This is mine. 这本书是我的。(提问)→

Whose is this book? 这本书是谁的?

即时训练

This is Mary's skirt. (对画线部分提问)

_____ is this?

Whose guitar is this? (改为同义句)

_____ the guitar belong to?

3 They couldn't find anything strange. 他们没能发现一些奇怪的东西。

探究 anything strange

当形容词修饰 something, anything, nothing, everything 等不定代词时, 形容词放在这些词的后面。

However, these days, something unusual is happening in our town. 然而, 最近几天, 不同寻常的事情发生在我们小镇上。

即时训练

外面肯定正发生着有趣的事情。

There _____ something _____ outside.

4 There must be something visiting the homes in our neighborhood, but what is it? 一定有什么东西来拜访我们社区了, 但它是什么呢?

探究 There must be...

(1) “There (must) be sb. /sth. doing sth. + 地点”表示“某处(一定)有某人/物在做某事”。如:

There must be a child crying in the room.

房间里肯定有个小孩在哭。

(2) There be sb. /sth. doing sth. 表示“有某人/某物正在做某事”。如:

There are some boys playing soccer on the playground. 操场上有几个男孩在踢足球。

即时训练

翻译: 那边一定有个女孩子在哭。

5 It could be a girl's room because it's very tidy. 它一定是女孩的房间因为它很整洁。

探究 because 的用法

(1) because 是连词, 引导原因状语从句, 即后面跟的是一个句子而非一个词。

(2) because of 是一个介词短语, 后面跟名词、代词或动名词等。

She was sad because he died. =

She was sad because of his death.

即时训练

因为工作的原因我得搬家。

I had to move _____.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 做完句型转换题之后, 注意检查所用的表达方式、时态、语态、词汇、结构等是否符合题目要求, 意思是否与原句一致。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. This T-shirt _____ Tom's father's, because I saw him wear it.

- A. maybe B. may be
C. must be D. must

2. She _____ in her bedroom, but I am not sure.

- A. must B. can't be
C. maybe D. may be

3. A teacher _____ also make a mistake if he or she is not careful enough.

- A. must B. may
C. should D. has to

4. I didn't go to the party not _____ the weather, but _____ I didn't feel well.

- A. because of; because
B. because; because of
C. because; because
D. because of; because of

5. Please stop making so much _____. We are studying.

- A. sound B. voice
C. mess D. noise

6. We had a lot of delicious food _____ the picnic.

- A. on B. in
C. at D. of

7. Please try _____ speaking English if you want to learn English well.

- A. practice B. to practice
C. practicing D. practices

8. Tony is afraid _____ out at night because he was once bitten by a dog.

- A. go B. to going
C. going D. to go

9. There used to be a big tree near here, _____?

- A. didn't there B. wasn't there
C. isn't there D. didn't it

10. I _____ this book for a week. I have to return it now.

- A. have kept B. have borrowed
C. kept D. borrowed

II. 句型转换。

1. The English-English dictionary must be Alice's. (改为同义句)

The English-English dictionary _____ Alice.

2. Jim, you mustn't make noises in the library. (改为同义句)

_____ noises in the library, Jim.

3. He can't go to school because he is ill today. (改为同义句)

He can't go to school _____ his _____.

4. Mike didn't see anybody enter the building before ten. (改为同义句)
Nobody _____ the building before ten.
5. My classmates didn't have a picnic because it rained. (对画线部分提问)
_____ your classmates have a picnic?

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

- I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。
1. Every year it _____ /rɪ'si:vz/ more than 750,000 visitors.
2. Other people believe the stones have a _____ /'medɪkl/ purpose.
3. They think the stones can _____ /prɪ'vent/ illness while keeping people healthy.
4. As you walk there, you can feel the _____ /enə(r)dʒi/ from your feet climb up your body.
5. Some people think it might be a _____ /'berɪəl/ place, or a place to honor ancestors.

- II. 短语汉译英。
1. 不但……而且 _____
2. 与诸神交流 _____
3. 在仲夏的早上 _____
4. 这双跑鞋 _____
5. 古代领导人 _____
6. 最大的谜之一 _____

7. 指出 _____
8. 以某种方式 _____
9. 赶公交车上班 _____
10. 庆祝胜利 _____

文化探索

- Seven Wonders of the World 世界七大奇迹
1. The Pyramids of Egypt 埃及金字塔
2. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon 巴比伦空中花园
3. The Statue of Zeus (Jupiter) at Olympia 希腊奥林匹亚的宙斯神像
4. The Temple of Artemis at Ephesus 土耳其以弗所的亚底米神庙
5. The Mausoleum at Halicarnassus 土耳其摩索拉斯王陵墓
6. The Colossus of Rhodes 地中海的罗得岛太阳神铜像
7. The Lighthouse of Alexandria 埃及亚历山大灯塔

问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

- ① He could be running for exercise. 他可能跑着锻炼。
探究 could be running 意为“可能在跑步”，是情态动词和现在进行时连用，表示对正在进行或发生的动作的猜测，其结构为“情态动词+be+v.-ing 形式”；例句中的 for 表示目的。

- 即时训练
The old man exercises every day, and he could be _____ (keep) healthy.
- ② Stonehenge, a rock circle, is not only one of Britain's most famous historical places but also one of its greatest mysteries. 巨石阵，即大岩石圈，不仅是英国最著名的历史古迹，而且是最神秘的现象之一。

探究 not only... but also

not only... but also 连接并列主语时,谓动词遵循就近原则,与最靠近它的主语的数保持一致。not only 位于句首,引导句子时,应用倒装结构。

即时训练

①不但学生,老师也参观了博物馆。

Not only the students but also the teacher _____ the museum.

②他不但抱怨食物,而且拒绝付钱。

Not only _____ he _____ about the food, but also refused to pay for it.

③ Every year it receives more than 750,000 visitors. 每年接待游客超过 75 万人次。

探究 receive 的用法

receive 表示客观上的“收到”,但不一定接受。而 accept 表示主观上的“接受”。

即时训练

昨天他收到了一件礼物,但他没有接受。

He _____ a present yesterday, but he didn't _____ it.

④ People like to go to this place especially in June, as they want to see the sun rising on the longest day of the year. 尤其是在六月人们去这个地方,因为他们想在每年最长的这一天看太阳升起。

探究 as 的用法

例句中 as 的意思是“因为”,引导原因状语从句。

即时训练

他上学迟到了,因为他的闹钟今天早晨没有响。

He was late for school _____ his alarm clock didn't go off this morning.

⑤ For many years, historians believed Stonehenge was a temple where ancient leaders tried to communicate with the gods. 多年来,历史学家相信巨石阵是古代领导人设法与诸神交流的神庙。

探究 例句中 where 引导的是定语从句,修饰先行词 temple。

即时训练

这就是我父亲工作过的工厂。

This is the factory _____.

⑥ They think the stones can prevent illness and keep people healthy. 他们认为这些石头能防止疾病,使人们保持健康。

探究 prevent 的用法

prevent 是及物动词,后面可以直接跟宾语,表示“阻止做某事”;prevent sb. from doing sth. 表示“阻止某人做某事”。

即时训练

没有什么可以阻止我们这个星期天去购物。

Nothing can _____ us from _____ shopping this Sunday.

语法聚焦

must 的用法小结

1. must 着重说明主观看法,have to 强调客观需要。另外,have to 能用于更多时态。如:

We had to be there at ten.

我们得在 10 点钟到那里。

2. must 用于肯定句时,表示说话人对事物的推测的语气比 may 肯定得多,相当于汉语的“一定;准是”。如:

This must be your room.

There must be a mistake.

3. 在回答由 must 引起的提问时,如果是否定答复,不能用 mustn't,而需要用 needn't 或 don't have to,因为 mustn't 是“一定不要”的意思。如:

—Must we hand in our exercises today?

—No, you needn't.

4. 在否定句中,must not 则表示“不应该;不允许”,语气比较强烈。如:

You mustn't play on the road.

You mustn't eat anything until you see the doctor.

语法精练

①—Tom, where is your father?

—I'm not sure. He _____ in his office.

- A. is B. may be
C. maybe D. may

②—_____ I visit Lucy on Sunday, Mum?

—Yes, you _____.

- A. Must; can B. May; may
C. Need; need D. May; need

③—Where is Tom?

—He hasn't come to school today. I think he _____ be ill.

- A. has to B. should
C. may D. need

④—Can you fly a kite?

—No, I _____.

- A. mustn't B. needn't
C. can't D. couldn't

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 做完完成句子题之后, 注意检查所用的表达方式、时态、语态、词汇、结构等是否符合题目要求, 意思是否与原句一致。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. There used to be a big tree near here, _____?

- A. didn't there B. wasn't there
C. isn't there D. didn't it

2. —Where is Mr. Smith? Have you seen him?

—He _____ be in his office.

—He _____ be in his office, for I left there just now.

- A. may; can't B. can; may not
C. may; mustn't D. can; don't have to

3. The teachers must _____ by all the students.

- A. respect B. respected
C. be respected D. respecting

4. The rest of the students _____ on the playground. They're playing soccer there.

- A. are B. was
C. is D. were

5. —The meat is _____ delicious.

—Yes, but I don't eat _____.

- A. too much; too much
B. much too; too much
C. too much; much too
D. much too; much too

6. He did not have fun _____ games. He felt _____.

- A. play; asleep B. playing; sleepy
C. to play; sleepy D. playing; sleep

7. One of the students _____ badly in the accident.

- A. hurt B. were hurt
C. was hurting D. was hurt

8. —Did you eat _____ in that restaurant?

—Yes, I had some delicious seafood.

- A. everything special B. special everything
C. anything special D. special anything

9. It's cool now. There must be many people _____ in the park.

- A. walk B. walked
C. walking D. to walk

10. Not only they but also Linda _____ never eaten _____ delicious Chinese food.

- A. has; such B. have; such
C. has; so D. have; such a

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 我想一定有青少年在玩乐。

I think there _____ teenagers _____.

2. 从那以后我就没有收到他的信。

I _____ him ever since.

3. 他跑步可能是为了锻炼身体。

He could _____ exercise.

4. 最大的谜之一就是它是怎样被建成的。

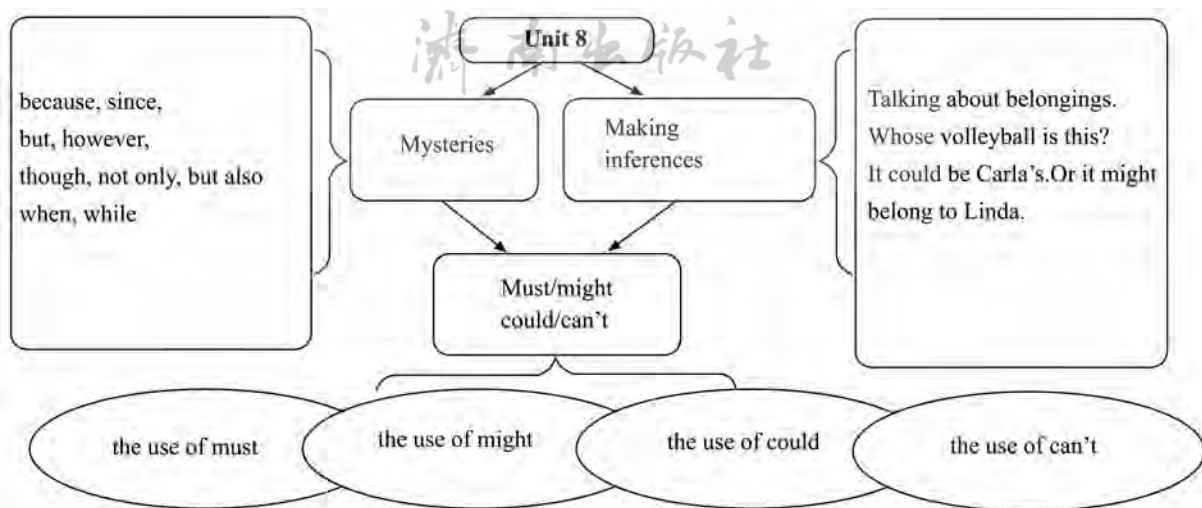
One of the _____ is how it was built.

5. 人们必须被阻止砍伐树木。

People must _____ down trees.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 不定代词

1. (2018·济南)—We can search the Internet for all kinds of information.
—But you can't believe _____ on the Internet.
A. something B. anything
C. everything D. nothing
2. (2017·济南)—It's important to keep healthy.
—You're right. _____ is as important as our health.
A. Something B. Nothing
C. Anything D. Everything
3. (2016·济南)—Sir, _____ called you just now. I told him to phone again 20 minutes later.
—OK. Thanks, Nancy.
A. someone B. nobody
C. anyone D. everyone

考点 2 情态动词

4. (2018·济南)—Can we wear our own clothes?
—No, we can't. We _____ wear the school uniform. It's a school rule.
A. could B. may
C. can D. must
5. (2017·济南)—I'd love to go to the water park with you. But I _____ swim.
—It doesn't matter. I will teach you.
A. must B. mustn't
C. can D. can't
6. (2016·济南)—Helen, who _____ fix up the computer in our class?
—I think Jeff can.
A. should B. would
C. must D. can

Unit 9 I like music that I can dance to.

Section A

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. I like music that has great _____/ˈlɪrɪks/.
2. I _____/prɪˈfɜː(r)/ groups that play quiet and slow songs.
3. If you have _____/speə/ time, do you want to watch a movie with me?
4. Cartoons like *Kung Fu Panda* have funny _____/ˈdaɪəlɒɡz/ and usually have a happy ending.
5. German likes _____/ɪlekˈtrɒnɪk/ music that is loud.
6. I _____/səˈpəʊz/ I'll just listen to this new CD I bought.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 随着……跳 _____
2. 随着……唱 _____
3. 哪种音乐 _____
4. 弹奏不同类型的音乐 _____
5. 电子音乐 _____
6. 平缓的音乐 _____
7. 有空闲时间 _____
8. 假如那样的话 _____
9. 想要做某事 _____
10. 坚持 _____
11. 关闭大脑 _____
12. 大量的信息 _____

文化探索

Music and Behavior

Where did you go yesterday? Did you hear music at any of those places? Today most stores and restaurants play music. You might even hear music in an office or on a farm.

Scientists believe that music changes the way people behave. According to some scientists, the sound of classical music makes people feel richer. When a restaurant plays classical music, people spend more money on food and drinks. When the restaurant plays modern music, people spend less money. With no music, people spend even less.

Scientists also believe that loud, fast music makes people eat faster. In fact, people eat their food faster when the music gets faster. Some restaurants play fast music during their busy hours. This gets people to eat faster and leave more quickly. In this way, restaurants can make more money.

根据短文回答问题。

1. What does the underlined phrase “the way people behave” mean in Chinese?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① (1) I prefer music that has great lyrics. 我更喜欢歌词优美的音乐。

(2) Xu Fei prefers groups that play quiet and slow songs. 徐飞更喜欢演奏轻柔舒缓歌曲的乐队。

(3) I prefer movies that give me something to think about. 我更喜欢令我深思的电影。

(4) I prefer movies that can cheer me up. 我更喜欢那些能使我高兴起来的电影。

探究 prefer 的用法

(1) prefer (prefer—preferred—preferred), 是及物动词, 意为“更喜欢”。prefer sth. 相当于“like... better.”如:

She prefers coffee. =

She likes coffee better. 她更喜欢咖啡。

(2) prefer sth. to sth. / prefer doing sth. to doing sth. 与……相比, 更喜欢……。如:

Some children prefer cola to milk.

与牛奶相比, 许多孩子更喜欢可乐。

I prefer staying at home to going shopping.

与逛街购物相比, 我更喜欢待在家里。

(3) prefer to do sth. 更喜欢做某事。如:

I prefer to listen to quiet music.

我更喜欢听安静的音乐。

(4) prefer to do sth. rather than do sth. = would rather do sth. than do sth. 宁愿做某事而不愿做某事。如:

I prefer to receive a small gift that has some thoughts behind it rather than get some money. =

I would rather receive a small gift that has some thoughts behind it than get some money. 我宁愿收到一份有心意的小礼物也不愿收到许多钱。

Tom prefers to read rather than write. =

Tom would rather read than write. 汤姆宁愿读也不愿意写。

即时训练

① The old man prefers to _____ at home rather than _____ to have a picnic.

A. staying; going

B. stay; going

C. stay; go

② Mary prefers going fishing _____ going swimming.

A. than

B. to

C. but

D. not

③ —You look slimmer and healthier than before.

—Yes, I _____ sweet snacks to vegetables before.

② I love music that I can sing along with. 我喜欢能随之唱歌的音乐。

探究 along with

(1) along with = together with, 意为“伴随着”。如:

Mark will go along with us.

马克将和我们一起去。

The children planted trees along with their parents. 孩子们和家长们一起植树。

(2) 当主语后面接说明主语的修饰语时, 如 with, along with, together with 等, 谓语动词的数与主语保持一致。如:

Grace along with her mother is going shopping.

格雷丝要和妈妈一起去购物。

即时训练

① Tom with his parents _____ (be) leaving for Shanghai.

② The little girl likes music that she can sing _____.

A. to

B. of

C. along with

D. in

③ I suppose I'll just listen to this new CD I bought. 我想我只会听我买的这张新唱片。

探究 suppose 的用法

(1) suppose 是及物动词, 意为“推断; 料想”, 后常接宾语从句。如:

I suppose it is my fault. 我认为过错。

(2) “I/We suppose + that 从句”的否定结构为“I/We don't suppose + that 从句”。如:

I don't suppose it is my fault.

我认为这不是我的过错。

(3)当主句为一般现在时,谓语动词为 think, believe, suppose, imagine, guess 等,且主语为第一人称时,宾语从句的否定一般要转移到主句上来,这种现象称为“否定转移”。如:

I don't think it is a good time to discuss the issue. 我认为这不是讨论问题的好时机。

即时训练

①—Can we come with Tom?

—I _____ so.

A. like B. prefer C. want D. suppose

②I suppose you are right. (改为否定句)

I _____ you _____ right.

4 While some people stick to only one kind of movie, I like to watch different kinds depending on how I feel that day. 有些人坚持只看一种电影,而我喜欢看不同类型的电影,这取决于我在那天的感觉。

探究一 stick 的用法

(1)stick (stick—stuck—stuck) 作及物动词时,意为“粘贴;将……刺入”;stick 作不及物动词时,意为“刺入;粘住”。如:

You can stick this notice on the wall.

你可以将这份通知贴在墙上。

The gum stuck to my clothes.

口香糖粘在我的衣服上了。

(2)stick to 意为“坚持;固守”。

I always stick to my promise.

我总是坚守自己的诺言。

探究二 depend on

(1)“sb. + depend on”意为“依赖,依靠”。如:

We can't depend on our parents all the time.
我们不能一直依靠父母。

(2)“sth. + depend on”意为“取决于……”。如:

Good health depends on healthy food and exercise. 好的身体取决于健康的食物和运动。

即时训练

—Shall we go camping this weekend?

—Well, it all _____ the weather.

A. happens to B. depends on
C. belongs to D. concentrates on

5 When I'm down or tired, I prefer movies that can cheer me up. 当我心情不好或疲惫时,我更爱看那些使我振奋起来的电影。

探究一 down 作形容词时,意为“不高兴,伤心”。

After Mary failed in the exam, she felt down. 玛丽考试失败后,她闷闷不乐。

探究二 cheer up 意为“使振奋,使高兴”。结构为“动词+副词”,当其后跟人称代词作宾语时,人称代词放在 cheer 与 up 之间。当名词作宾语时,既可放在两词之间,也可放在两词后面。如:

Nothing can cheer him up.

没有什么能让他高兴起来。

Can you cheer the boy up? =

Can you cheer up the boy?

你能让这个男孩高兴起来吗?

即时训练

Little Tom lost his pet dog and looked sad.

Let's _____.

A. put him up B. set him up
C. cheer him up D. clean him up

6 Dramas like *Titanic* make me feel even sadder. 像《泰坦尼克号》这样的剧情让我觉得更难过。

探究 make sb. do sth. 意为“让某人做某事,使某人做某事”。

My parents always make me do my homework before I go out.

我父母总是让我做完作业再出去。

即时训练

He lost his key. It made him _____ in the cold to wait for his wife.

A. to stay B. stayed C. stays D. stay

7 I don't mind action movies like *Spider-Man* when I'm too tired to think. 当我太累而不能思考时,我不介意看像《蜘蛛侠》这样的动作片。

探究一 too+adj. to do 太……而不能……

He is too ill to travel. 他病得太重了而不能远行。

探究二 too... to 结构与 so... that 结构

She is too young to go to school. =

She is so young that she can't go to school.
她太小了而不能去上学。

[拓展] too... to 结构与 not... enough to... 结构。

She is too young to go to school. =

She is not old enough to go to school.

即时训练

I haven't seen my grandparents for long. I'm too busy _____ them these days.
A. visit B. to visit C. visiting D. visits

8 They can be fun, but I'm too scared to watch them alone. 它们可能很有趣,但我太害怕了,不敢独自一个人看。

探究 辨析 alone 与 lonely 的用法

alone 可作形容词或副词,意为“单独的(地),独自的(地)”,侧重说明独自一人,指的是客观情况。lonely 是形容词,意为“孤独的,寂寞的”,侧重心灵上的孤单,指的是主观感受。如:
The old man lives alone, but he doesn't feel lonely. 这个老人独自生活,但他并不感到孤独。

即时训练

Though he is _____ at home, he doesn't feel _____ because he has many things to do.
A. alone; lonely B. lonely; alone
C. alone; alone D. lonely; lonely

语法聚焦

- 1. I like music that I can dance to. 我喜欢能随之跳舞的音乐。
 - 2. I love music that I can sing along with. 我喜欢能随之唱歌的音乐。
 - 3. I prefer movies that give me something to think about. 我更喜欢令我深思的电影。
 - 4. I prefer movies that can cheer me up. 我更喜欢那些能使我高兴起来的电影。
- 本单元涉及定语从句的结构,及如何正确理解定语从句所表达的含义。

(1)定语从句的概念与作用。在复合句中,修饰某一名词或代词的从句叫作定语从句;被定语从句所修饰的名词或代词叫作先行词,定语从句放在先行词的后面。定语从句在复合句中对先行词起着修饰、限定作用,相当于汉语中“……的”结构。

(2)定语从句的关系代词。

指代对象	关系代词	语法功能	例句
人	who that	作主语	The man who wears glasses is our teacher.
	who whom that	作宾语	I like singers who write their own music.
	whose	作定语	I know the girl whose mother is an actress.
事物	that which	作主语	It's a watch that costs two thousand yuan.
		作宾语	I lost the book that you bought for me.

(3)关系代词只能用 that 的情况。

先行词既包括人,又包括物时;先行词被最高级、序数词及 the only, the very 等修饰时;先行词是 all, any, everything, none 等不定代词时;当主句是 who 或 which 引导的特殊疑问句时,为避免重复,只能用 that。

语法精练

- ① I hate people _____ don't help others when they are in danger.
A. which B. whose
C. who D. where
- ② They often talk about things and persons _____ they are familiar with.
A. who B. which
C. what D. that
- ③ Do you like the film _____ make you sad?
A. what B. that
C. it D. who
- ④ 我喜欢那些自己写歌的歌手。
I love _____ write their own songs.
- ⑤ 他昨天买的那本书很有趣。
The _____ he bought yesterday is very interesting.

巩固训练，夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是：①读懂题干，正确理解句意；②明确题目的考查点；③运用词法、语法知识，并结合句意或语境进行综合分析；④试选答案，复读验证。
2. 做句型转换题时，需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后，通读句子，检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- Do you like songs _____ make you excited?
A. what B. who C. whose D. that
- I prefer _____ to _____ in summer.
A. swimming; running B. swim; run
C. to swim; to run D. to swim; running
- The music often reminds me _____ my grandparents.
A. of B. to C. at D. in
- I like this kind of music that I can dance _____.
A. with B. along C. to D. in
- What kind of music do you like?
—I love _____ music because it can help me relax.
A. sad B. loud C. smooth D. electronic
- For my health, I will _____ my exercise and a balanced diet.
A. mean to B. point at C. prefer to D. stick to
- There is _____ rain in summer in southern China.
A. many B. lot of C. plenty of D. much of

- We shut _____ the motor before we left the workshop.
A. in B. off C. of D. from

- _____ this new novel took me a whole day.
A. To read B. Read C. Reading D. Reads
- The movie is _____ better than that one.
A. more B. much C. very D. a few

II. 句型转换。

- He prefers music that he can dance to. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ he _____ music that he can dance to?
- I like movies that can cheer me up. (对画线部分提问)
_____ do you like?
- We are looking for the teacher. She wears a red coat. (合并为一句)
We are looking for the teacher _____ a red coat.
- Tom likes the songs. The songs have great lyrics. (合并为一句)
Tom likes the songs _____ great lyrics.
- The girl with long hair is beautiful. (改为同义句)
The girl _____ long hair is beautiful.

Section B

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. Under the beauty, I _____/sensɪd/ a strong sadness and _____/peɪn/.
2. He _____/pə(r)'fɔ:(r)md/ music in this way for many years.
3. It is a _____/'ptɪ/that only six pieces of music were recorded for the future world to hear.
4. *Erquan Yingyue* is a piece which all the great masters play and _____/preɪz/.
5. Its sad beauty makes people _____/rɪ'kɔ:ɪ/ their deepest wounds from their own experience.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 一段音乐 _____
2. 随着它哭 _____
3. 截止到 _____
4. 使某人回想起某事 _____
5. 感觉到一种强烈的悲伤和痛苦 _____
6. 最深的伤痛 _____
7. 触摸人们的心灵 _____
8. 失明 _____
9. 用这种方式表演 _____
10. 总共 _____

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① (1) Last night one of my Chinese friends took me to a concert of Chinese folk music. 昨天晚上, 我的一位中国朋友带我去听中国民间音乐会。

(2)... but it was one of the most moving pieces of music that I've ever heard. 但是它是我曾经听过的最感人的乐曲之一。

探究 one of

(1)“one of + 名词复数”, 意为“……之一”, 作主语时, 谓语动词用单数形式。如:

Math is one of my favorite subjects.

数学是我最喜欢的学科之一。

One of my friends knows you.

我的一个朋友认识你。

(2)“one of + the + 形容词最高级 + 名词复数”, 意为“最……中的一个”。如:

The Yellow River is one of the longest rivers in the world. 黄河是世界上最长的河流之一。

即时训练

① Tom is one of _____ (good) students in our school.

② Miss Liu is one of _____ (popular) teachers in our school.

② ... and by 17, Abing was known for his musical ability. 到 17 岁时, 阿炳就以他的音乐才能出名了。

探究 (1) be known for “意为因……而出名”, 同义短语为 be famous for。如:

My hometown is known for the spring. =

My hometown is famous for the spring. 我的家乡因泉水而出名。

(2) be known as 意为“作为……而出名”。如: Michael Jordan was known as a basketball star. = Michael Jordan was famous as a basketball star.

迈克尔·乔丹作为一名篮球明星而出名。

(3) be known to 意为“为……所熟知”。如: Jackie Chan is known to us all. 成龙为我们所熟知。

即时训练

选择适当短语完成句子 (be known as, be known for, be known to)。

- ① He _____ his good looks.
 ② Obama _____ the president of the USA.
 ③ The singer _____ us all.

3 Even after Abing got married and had a home again, he continued to sing and play on the streets. 即便在阿炳结婚并拥有家庭后,他还是继续在街上卖艺。

探究一 (1) married 是形容词,意为“已婚的”,get married 意为“结婚”,同义短语为 be married. 如:

They got married in 2014. =

They were married in 2014. 他们在 2014 年结婚了。

(2) marry 是动词,意为“和……结婚;嫁;娶”,常用短语有 marry sb. “和某人结婚”,marry... to... “将……嫁给……”。如:

She's going to marry a musician.

她将和一位音乐家结婚。

Mr. Wang married his daughter to an American.

王先生把女儿嫁给了一个美国人。

(3) get married 和 marry 不能与时间段连用,如果表示结婚有一段时间,用 has/have been married for + 时间段。如:

My grandparents have been married for 50 years. 我的祖父母已经结婚 50 年了。

探究二 continue 的用法

“继续做某事”可以表示为:

(1) continue to do

(2) continue doing

(3) continue with sth.

She continues to work when she is ill. =

She continues working when she is ill. =

She continues with work when she is ill.

当她生病时仍然继续工作。

即时训练

—When did you _____?

—I've _____ for three years.

- A. marry; got married
 B. be married; been married
 C. get married; been married
 D. get married; married

4 He performed in this way for many years. 他用这种方式表演了许多年。

探究一 (1) perform 是动词,意为“表演,演出”或“执行,履行”。如:

Liu Qian performed magic at the TV show.

刘谦在电视节目中表演了魔术。

(2) 派生词有: performance *n.* 表演; performer *n.* 表演者。

探究二 in this way 意为“以这种方式”。

[拓展] 与 way 相关的短语有:

in the way 挡道;妨碍

in a way 在某种程度上

by the way 顺便一提

on one's way to 在某人去……的路上

即时训练

① The great actors are going to give a _____ in our city.

- A. perform B. performer
 C. performance D. performed

② I find it easy to work _____.

- A. in a way B. in this way
 C. in the way D. by the way

5 It is a pity that only six pieces of music in total were recorded for the future world to hear. 遗憾的是,一共只有 6 首乐曲被录了下来得以传世。

探究 (1) “It is a pity that...”意为“遗憾的是……”,结构为“It + be + 名词(词组) + that 从句”,其中 it 是形式主语,真正的主语是 that 从句。如:

It's a pity that you missed the ending of the movie. 你错过了电影的结局,真是太遗憾了。

(2) 常用于这种结构的名词还有: shame(耻辱), fact(事实), good news(好消息)等。如:

It is good news that we will go camping on weekends. 周末我们去野营真是好消息。

即时训练

—I had a fever so I can't play soccer with you today.

—_____.

- A. Sounds good B. You're welcome
C. It's a pity D. Of course

6 Today, Abing's *Erquan Yingyue* is a piece which all the great *erhu* masters play and praise. 如今,阿炳的《二泉映月》是一首被所有二胡大师演奏并高度评价的乐曲。

探究 praise 的用法

(1)praise 用作动词,意为“赞扬,表扬”。常用短语:praise sb. for sth. 因某事而表扬某人。如:

We praised her for her courage.

我们称赞她的勇气。

(2)praise 用作不可数名词,常用短语:in praise of 称赞,赞美。如:

The English teacher often speaks in praise of her students.

这个英语老师经常称赞他的学生。

即时训练

①I don't think I deserve so much p_____.

②这是一首称赞他心目中英雄的诗歌。

This is a poem _____ his hero.

7 When we listen to his music, we can sense both the beauty and the sadness in it. 当我们听他的音乐时,我们可以感觉到乐曲中的美丽与悲伤。

探究 both... and... 意为“两者都……;既……又……”。如:

Both Linda and Mary are English.

琳达和玛丽都是英国人。

[拓展]结构辨析:

(1) both... and... 两者都……

Both you and she are students.

你和她都是学生。

(2) neither... nor... 两者都不……

Neither you nor she goes to the library.

你和她都不去图书馆。

(3) either... or... 或者……或者……

Either you or she is right.

不是你对了,就是她对了。

(4) not only... but also... 不但……而且……

Not only I but also she has been to Shanghai.

不仅我去过上海,她也去过。

即时训练

—I hear _____ your sister _____ your friend like watching *The Happy Camp*.

—Yes, just as many young girls do.

- A. both; and B. either; or
C. neither; nor D. not only; but also

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 本单元讲述情态动词用法, 考查点多以单项选择题的形式出现, 做题时应注意仔细分析上下文语境, 根据对应的语境选择答案。
2. 解答阅读理解题的一般步骤如下: ①迅速浏览全文, 掌握主旨大意, 要特别注意全文的起始句和每一自然段落的起始句, 因为它们往往含有重要的解题线索; ②阅读文章后的问题, 要特别注意问题中的某些限定词, 准确把握问题含义; ③带着问题寻读文章, 即寻找解题信息; ④根据初步获得的信息, 综合运用所学英语知识和有关文章的各种背景知识进行信息处理, 应特别注意文章各部分之间的内在联系和字面背后隐含的意思; ⑤在综合分析的基础上选定答案。

I. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 在这份优美下, 我感到一种强烈的悲伤和痛苦。
I _____ a strong _____ and _____ under the beauty.

2. 在 17 岁时, 阿炳就以他的音乐才能出名了。

Abing _____ his musical ability by age 17.

3. 不只如此, 他还患有严重的疾病, 导致双目失明。

_____ that, he developed a serious illness and _____.

4. 他用这种方式表演了许多年。

He _____ for many years.

5. 阿炳惊人的音乐技巧使他一生很受欢迎。

Abing's _____ made him very popular during his _____.

II. 阅读理解。

When I was a boy, my mum used to say I would read the back of a medicine bottle if I didn't have a book in my hand. It was true, and even now that reading habit has been with me. I always have at least one book being read, sometimes I might have two or three. And I'm talking about real books, books made out of paper, books that you can hold in your hand, to read, at the table, on the subway or my favorite place to read—in the bath.

But the number of people reading books is dropping. A recent survey tells us that Chinese people read only 4.77 printed books a year on average(平均) and in the USA, 25 percent of the population say they didn't read a book last year! So what's stopping people from reading?

The answer of course is the huge influence that technology has had on our life. Why read a book when you can watch a movie or TV play on your smart phones or iPads? For younger people, books may not be as exciting as online games. With stories you have to work at it, closely follow the turns of the plot(情节). There are no shortcuts with a book. You have to turn page after page.

But you can still get lost in a book. We all have this thing called imagination. It's much more powerful than any computer; in fact, it's worth remembering that any online game was first written in words as a story by its writer. It's all about his or her or their imagination.

So we need to read—if we do not read, it will be hard for us to improve our ability to think

widely, to have an imagination. Reading is a process in which we need to compare and connect other things we have read and seen in the past. If you do not read, this will not only influence your study, but also your social life in the future.

So why not follow me from now on? Run a hot bath, or find a comfortable chair and read a good book for a few hours—there are quite many, for free, in your local library.

1. What's the main idea of Paragraph 1?

- A. The writer used to enjoy playing with a medicine bottle.
- B. The writer has had the reading habit since his childhood.
- C. The writer always has two or three books in his hand.
- D. The writer often reads books at a table on the subway.

2. The number of people reading books is dropping because _____.

- A. books are becoming less interesting
- B. technology has greatly influenced our life
- C. 25% of Americans don't read books
- D. there aren't enough printed books to read

3. What does the word "shortcuts" in Paragraph 3 most probably mean in Chinese?

- A. 捷径
- B. 理念
- C. 缺点
- D. 短文

4. According to the passage, which of the following is NOT true?

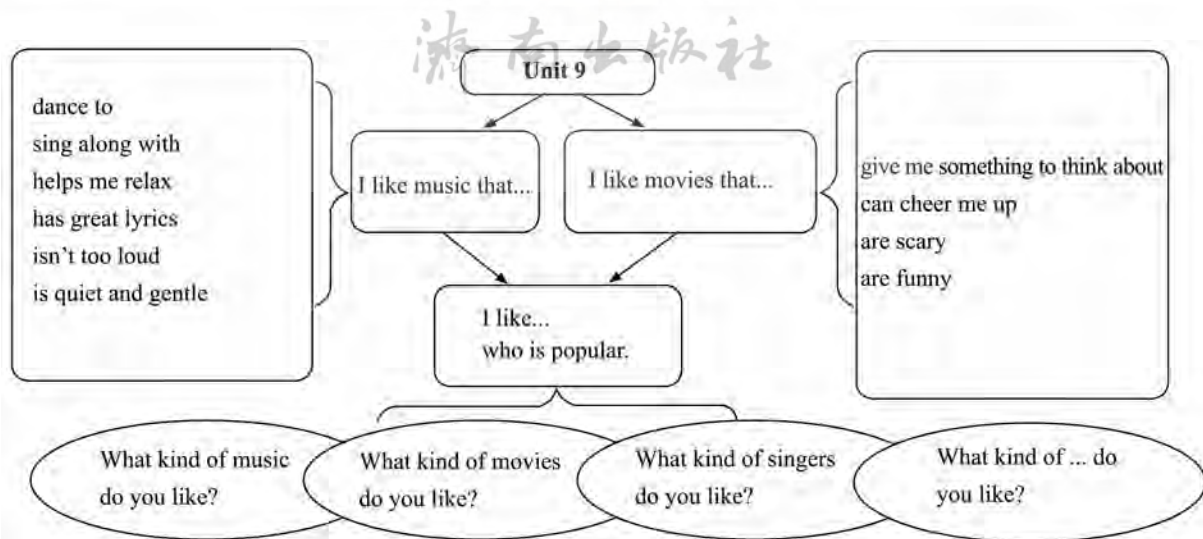
- A. Reading can help to develop our imagination.
- B. All online games were first written in words.
- C. We need to think a lot while reading a book.
- D. Younger people prefer books to online games.

5. In the last paragraph, the writer mainly suggests that we should _____.

- A. run a hot bath to read books
- B. borrow books from the library
- C. read more books in our life
- D. read books in a comfortable chair

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 depend on

1. (2018·济南) 身体健康主要依赖于良好的食物、新鲜的空气和充足的睡眠。

Health mainly _____ good food, fresh air and enough sleep.

考点 2 make

2. (2017·济南) Last night, I found a photo in an old book. It made me _____ of my primary school life.

A. think B. thinking
C. thought D. to think

3. (2014·南京) We all agree that the cottage(小屋) will _____ a perfect holiday home for the family.

A. make B. turn
C. seem D. have

考点 3 both/either/neither/all

4. (2017·济南) —Mom, I want to have a computer and a camera.

—You can have _____ a computer _____ a camera. We don't have enough money for both.

A. both; and B. either; or
C. neither; nor D. not only; but also

5. (2016·济南) —Do you like Sichuan food?

—Yes. My brothers and I _____ like hot food very much.

A. all B. both
C. either D. neither

Unit 10 You're supposed to shake hands.

Section A

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. We are pretty _____/rɪ'lækst/ about time.
- 2. We _____/'vælju:/ the time we spend with our family and friends.
- 3. Switzerland is the _____/'kæpɪtl/ of clocks and watches.
- 4. So I make an _____/'efə(r)t/ to be on time when I meet my friends.
- 5. It is _____/'wɜ:(r)θ/ the trouble if you want to understand another culture.

II. 短语汉译英。

- 1. 首次,初次 _____
- 2. 与某人握手 _____
- 3. 错误的方式 _____
- 4. 一……就…… _____
- 5. 伸出(手) _____
- 6. 发现;查明 _____
- 7. 顺便拜访 _____
- 8. 制定计划 _____
- 9. ……的首都 _____
- 10. 生气;气愤 _____

文化探索

Different people have different ideas about time. People in the USA think that it is important to know the time. In American cities, there are

clocks in stations, factories and other buildings. Radio announcers give you the correct time during the day often. Most Americans also have watches with them wherever they go. They want to do certain things at certain times. They don't want to be late.

However, time is not so important to everybody in the world. When you visit a country in South America, you will find that people there don't like to rush. If you had an appointment with somebody, he would probably be late because he may not want to arrive on time.

In South America even the radio programs do not begin on time. And the announcers on the radio do not think it is important to tell the exact time. People in South America think that clocks or watches are just machines. They think that you let a clock or watch control your life if you do everything on time.

根据短文回答问题。

- 1. According to the context, translated the underlined sentence into Chinese.

- 2. According to the context, how do people in South America think of time?

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① In the United States, they're **expected to shake hands**. 在美国, 他们应该握手。

探究 expect 的用法

expect 是及物动词, 意为“期望, 预料, 期待”, 常用结构有:

(1) expect sth. 期待某事。如:

I expect a letter from my pen pal.

我期待笔友的来信。

(2) expect to do sth. 期待做某事。如:

Lucy expects to come home early after work.

露茜期待下班早点回家。

(3) expect sb. to do sth. 期待某人做某事。如:

Our parents expect us to exercise more.

父母期待我们多做运动。

(4) expect + that 从句 期待……, 预料……。如:

I expect that I will pass the exam.

我期待可以通过考试。

即时训练

① I expect _____ (be) back within a week.

② I didn't expect him _____ (stay) so long.

② In Switzerland, it's very important to be on time. 在瑞士, 守时是非常重要的。

探究 on time 意为“准时, 按时”。如:

You must be on time. 你必须准时。

短语辨析:

(1) in time 及时

The doctor was just in time for the surgery.

医生及时赶上了手术。

(2) at times 有时。同义词是 sometimes。

I play soccer with my friends after school at times. 有时我放学和朋友们一起踢球。

(3) by the time 到……时候, 在……之前

By the time we got to the cinema, the film had begun. 我们到电影院时, 电影已经开始了。

(4) at the same time 同时

My parents often get home at the same time.

我父母常常同时到家。

即时训练

① Jack gets up early and he can get there _____.

A. on time B. at times

C. at the same time D. all time

② Life is hard _____. So just accept it.

A. at the same time B. in time

C. at times D. on time

③ I held my hand and to my surprise, she kissed me on both sides of my face! 我伸出手, 可是让我吃惊的是, 她居然亲吻了我的双颊!

探究 to one's surprise 意为“让某人吃惊的是……”。如:

To my surprise, she got a perfect score in the exam. 使我吃惊的是她在考试中得了满分。

短语辨析:

(1) in surprise 惊奇地

The little boy looked at his father in surprise.

小男孩惊奇地看着他的父亲。

(2) be surprised at... 对……感到吃惊

We are all surprised at the news.

我们对这个消息感到很吃惊。

(3) be surprised to do sth. 做某事令人感到惊讶

He was surprised to see me. 他见到我很吃惊。

即时训练

① _____ everyone's surprise, they got married.

A. In B. To

C. At D. With

② The man had a look of _____ on his face.

A. surprised B. surprising

C. surprise D. to surprise

④ So I make an effort to be on time when I meet my friends. 所以当我与朋友见面时, 我努力做到守时。

探究 effort 的用法

(1) effort 是名词, 意为“努力, 尽力”。如:

John lifted the box without much effort.

约翰没费多大力气就把箱子搬了起来。

(2) make an effort to do sth. /make efforts to do 努力做某事。如:

We will make efforts to finish the task on time. 我们会努力按时完成任务。

即时训练

- ① The clubs made _____ (effort) to interest more young people.
- ② Please make an effort _____ (be) polite.
- ③ Tom made efforts _____ (stop) smoking.

5 I always leave the house early to avoid heavy traffic because I think it's impolite to keep others waiting. 我总是早早离开家以避免交通拥挤, 因为我认为让别人等待是不礼貌的。

探究 keep 的用法

(1) keep + sb. /sth. + adj.

We must keep the street clean.

我们必须保持街道整洁。

(2) keep + sb. /sth. + adv.

Don't keep him away from us.

别让他离开我们。

(3) keep + sb. /sth. + doing

My mother kept me studying for two hours at home. 妈妈让我在家学习两个小时。

(4) keep + sb. /sth. + 介词短语

Don't keep the dog in the cage.

别把小狗放在笼子里。

即时训练

- ① As we all known, it's impolite to keep others _____ (wait) for a long time.
- ② Today is too hot, please keep the door _____ (open).

6 (1) We don't usually have to make plans to meet our friends. 我们通常不必刻意安排与朋友见面。

(2) We usually plan to do something interesting, or go somewhere together. 我们通常计划着一起去做有趣的事或一起去某个地方。

探究 plan 的用法

(1) plan 作名词, 意为“计划”, 常用短语为 make a plan/plans to do sth. 计划做某事。

(2) plan 作动词, 意为“计划, 打算”, 常用短语为 plan to do sth. 计划做某事。如:

We make plans to go swimming.

我们计划去游泳。

即时训练

- ① He plans _____ (read) this novel on weekends.
 - ② My _____ is to go back to my hometown next year.
- A. planning B. planned
C. plans D. plan

7 ...but it is worth the trouble if you want to understand another culture. 但是如果你想了解另一种文化, 麻烦一点也值得。

探究 worth 的用法

(1) be worth doing 值得做……

The Great Wall is worth visiting. 长城值得一游。

(2) be worth + money 值多少钱

This vase is worth thirty dollars.

这个花瓶值 30 美金。

(3) be worth + n. 值得……

I think it's worth our effort.

我认为这值得我们付出努力。

即时训练

- ① —What do you think of this speech?
—Well, very excited. It's worth _____.
- A. listening to B. to listen to
C. listening D. hearing

语法聚焦

1. You're supposed to shake hands.
2. They're supposed to bow.
3. Maria was supposed to arrive at 7:00.

4. be supposed to 意为“应该”, 后接动词原形, 相当于 should, 同义短语为 be expected to, 其否定形式为 be not supposed to, 意为“不应该”。

语法精练

① 我们应当准时到达这里。

We _____ here on time.

②在车里每个人都应当系好安全带。

Everyone _____ wear
a seat belt in the car.

③孩子们不应该在街上踢球。

Children _____
_____ soccer in the street.

④她不该为那件事生气。

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。
2. 做句型转换题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 把下列词组译成英语。

- 首次, 初次 _____
- 与某人握手 _____
- 错误的方式 _____
- 一……就…… _____
- 伸出(手) _____
- 发现; 查明 _____
- 顺便拜访 _____
- 制订计划 _____
- ……的首都 _____
- 生气; 气愤 _____

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- He often drops _____ his friends' homes.
A. for B. about
C. by D. on
- What do you think of the movie?
—I find _____ kind of scary.
A. this B. that
C. it D. its
- I used to _____ to school, but I get used to _____ the bus.
A. walk; taking B. walk; take
C. walking; taking D. walking; take
- People in China are _____ to shake hands when they meet for the first time.

- A. suppose B. supposing
C. supposed D. supposes
- They usually plan _____ something interesting.
A. to do B. do
C. doing D. did
- Linda left in such a hurry _____ saying goodbye.
A. with B. and
C. without D. so
- Everybody is expected _____ a seat belt in the car.
A. wearing B. to wear
C. wears D. to wearing
- Don't do such things again. _____, you are not a child any longer.
A. First of all B. After all
C. In all D. Above all
- The students go to school every day _____ Saturday and Sunday.
A. beside B. besides
C. except D. except for
- Most foreigners _____ Chinese food soon after they live in China.
A. used to eat
B. are used to eat
C. are used to eating
D. get used to eat

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. It's impolite to use your chopsticks to hit an _____ /'empti/ bowl.
2. I'm having a great time on my student _____ /'ɪkstʃeɪndʒ/ program in France.
3. My biggest challenge is learning how to _____ /br'herv/ at the dinner table.
4. I'm _____ /'grædʒʊəli/ getting used to it.
5. I don't find French _____ /' kʌstəmz/ so strange anymore.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 餐桌礼仪 _____
2. 把……插入…… _____
3. 指着 _____
4. 玩得开心 _____
5. 用法语 _____
6. 特地; 格外努力 _____
7. 使某人宾至如归 _____
8. 最初, 首先 _____
9. 切碎 _____
10. 像 _____
11. 出席; 露面 _____

问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

- ① They go out of their way to make me feel at home. 他们尽力使我感到宾至如归。

探究一 go out of one's way 特意做某事

My friend Mike goes out of his way to help me. 我朋友迈克特意来帮我。

探究二 make sb. feel at home 使某人宾至如归

His kindness made me feel at home.

他的亲切使我感到宾至如归。

即时训练

①政府正千方百计为无家可归的人提供住房。

The government is _____ to provide houses for the homeless people.

②这家宾馆使我有宾至如归的感觉。

This hotel made _____.

- ② Another example is that you're not supposed to eat anything with your hands except bread, not even fruit. 另一个例子是除了面包之外, 你不应该用手拿任何东西吃, 甚至水果也不行。

探究 except 的用法

(1) except 是介词, 意为“除……之外”, 表示把某人或某物排除在某一范围之外。如:

Last weekend we all went camping except Tom. 除了汤姆之外, 上周我们都去野营了。

(2) besides 表示提到的人或物包括在同一范围内。如:

Last weekend we went camping besides Tom.

上周除了汤姆去野营, 我们也去了。

即时训练

①—All the students got school on time _____ Jim. Why?

—Because he was ill at home.

- A. besides B. except
C. except for D. beside

② My mother goes to work six days a week, _____ Sunday.

- A. besides B. except
C. except for D. beside

③ I have to say that I find it difficult to remember everything, but I'm gradually getting used to it. 我不得不说,我发现记住所有的事情是困难的,但是我正在逐渐习惯这些事情。

探究一 find it + *adj.* + to do sth.

I find it really interesting to learn math.

我发现学习数学很有趣。

探究二 get used to = be used to, 意为“习惯于……”,常用结构为: get used to + 名词

You will get used to living here.

你会习惯住在这里的。

[辨析] used to do sth. 过去常做某事

He used to go to work by bike.

他过去常骑自行车去上班。

即时训练

① I find _____ difficult to finish the work on time.

- A. this B. that
C. it D. what

② I found _____ hard to work with him.

- A. that B. this
C. its D. it

③ Linda found it interesting _____ (learn) Chinese.

④ She used to _____ (take) a bus to work, but now she is used to _____ (walk) to work.

⑤ Young people are used to _____ (post) articles and photos onto the micromessage to share with friends.

④ Lin Yue has slowly learned how to be like her French friends. 林月慢慢学会了如何像她的法国朋友那样。

探究 be like 意为“像……一样”,指性格、品德等方面相像。其中 like 是介词,意为“像”。

This boy is like his father.

这个男孩像他父亲一样。

短语辨析: look like 意为“看起来像”,指外貌方面相像。如:

He looks like his father. 他长得像他父亲一样。

即时训练

用 be like 或 look like 填空。

① The garden _____ a jungle.

② John is very outgoing, he _____ his father.

⑤ Let me give you some suggestions and advice about Chinese customs. 让我给你一些关于中国风俗的建议和意见。

探究 suggestion 与 advice 的用法

(1) suggestion 是可数名词,意为“建议”,动词形式为 suggest。如:

My teacher's suggestion is that we should be hardworking.

老师的建议是我们应当努力。

(2) advice 是不可数名词,意为“建议”,动词形式为 advise,常见表达: a piece of advice。如:

Let me give you a piece of advice.

让我给你一个建议。

即时训练

① My father always gives me _____ on how to be a kind boy.

- A. an advice B. many advices
C. some advice D. a advice

② —Could you give me some _____ on how to learn math _____?

—Sure. Practice makes perfect.

- A. advice; good
B. suggestions; good
C. advice; well
D. suggestion; well

⑥ Have a safe trip, and I look forward to meeting you soon! 一路平安,我希望可以很快见到你!

探究 look forward to 意为“盼望,期望”,常用结构为: look forward to + 名词/doing sth.

I look forward to visiting Hainan. 我期待去海南旅行。

即时训练

- ① Mary look forward to _____ (see) his father as soon as possible.
 ② I'm really looking forward to _____ (enjoy) our vacation.
 ③ My mother says she's looking forward to _____ (meet) you.

语法聚焦

1. She actually learned how to make Chinese food!
2. My biggest challenge is learning how to behave at the dinner table.
3. Lin Yue has slowly learned how to be like

her French friends.

(1)在“特殊疑问词+动词不定式”结构中,动词不定式可以用在疑问词 what, how, when, where, which 等之后,作主语或宾语。如:

动词不定式作主语:How to study better is a problem. 怎样更好地学习是个问题。

动词不定式作宾语:I really don't know what to do. 我真是不知道该怎么办。

(2)当“特殊疑问词+动词不定式”作宾语时,通常可以和宾语从句进行同义转换。如:

They don't know what to say. =

They don't know what they should say.

他们不知道该说些什么。

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是:①读懂题干, 正确理解句意;②明确题目的考查点;③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析;④试选答案, 复读验证。

2. 做完完成句子题之后, 注意检查所用的表达方式、时态、语态、词汇、结构等是否符合题目要求, 意思是否与原句一致。

I. 把下列词组译成英语。

1. 餐桌礼仪 _____
2. 把……插入…… _____
3. 特地;格外努力 _____
4. 使某人宾至如归 _____
5. 最初,首先 _____
6. 切碎 _____
7. 像 _____
8. 出席;露面 _____

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. Parents find it difficult _____ with their teenage children.
A. talk B. talked C. talking D. to talk
2. We are _____ to help people in need.
A. allowed B. invited C. stopped D. supposed
3. Being blind is something _____ most people can't imagine.
A. who B. what C. that D. whom

4. Animals are our friends. We are supposed _____ them.

A. protect B. protecting
C. to protect D. protected

5. Mr. Wang gave me some _____ on how to learn English _____.

A. advice; good B. advice; well
C. suggestion; good D. suggestion; well

6. All the students went camping yesterday _____ Tom who was ill.

A. beside B. besides
C. except D. except for

7. Lucy, come here! I have _____ to tell you.

A. something interesting
B. interesting something
C. anything interesting
D. nothing interesting

8. My friends _____ their way to make me feel at home.

A. tried B. used up
C. went out of D. gave up

9. The Quancheng Square is the _____ of Jinan.

A. name B. effort C. symbol D. manner

10. You will find a _____ answer after you finish the book.

- A. surprise B. surprising
C. surprised D. surprises

III. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。

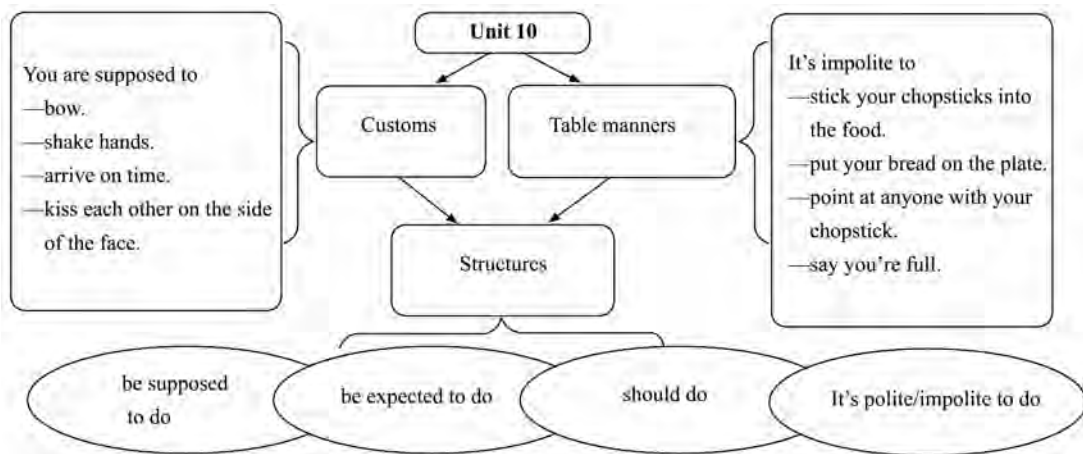
1. 在中国你不应该把筷子插入食物中。
In China, you're not _____ to _____ your chopsticks _____ the food.
2. 他们尽力使我感到宾至如归。
They _____ their _____

_____ to make me feel at home.

3. 她竟然学会了做中国菜。
She actually learned _____ Chinese food.
4. 我最大的挑战是学习如何在餐桌上举止得体。
My biggest challenge is learning _____ at the dinner table.
5. 我正在逐渐习惯它。
I am gradually _____ it.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 特殊疑问词

1. (2018·河南)—Excuse me. Do you know _____?
—Sorry, I don't know, either.
A. how to check out a book
B. when will the concert begin
C. that there is a bank near here
D. have received
2. (2016·肥城)—They didn't know _____ to do with the problem.
—They could ask their teacher for help.
A. how B. what
C. which D. where

考点 2 plan to do

3. (2010·济南)Lots of football fans plan _____ the FIFA World Cup in South Africa.

- A. watch B. watches
C. to watch D. watched

考点 3 find it +adj. + to do

4. (2010·济南)All of us found _____ necessary to keep the balance of nature.
A. it B. that C. this D. one

考点 4 be used to

5. (2013·河北)Now I _____ the weather here.
A. used to B. am use to
C. am used to D. am used on

考点 5 be supposed to do

6. (2013·黑龙江)Animals are our close friends.
We are supposed _____ them.
A. to protect B. protecting
C. protect

Unit 11 Sad movies make me cry.

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. It can make our _____/'frendʃɪp/ stronger.
2. His face was always _____/'peɪl/ as chalk.
3. One day, a doctor was called in to _____/ɪɡ'zæmɪn/ the king.
4. The prime minister was called to the _____/'pæləs/.
5. The king has a lot of _____/'welθ/, but he's not happy.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 宁愿 _____
2. 等待 _____
3. 使某人发疯 _____
4. 确信 _____
5. 越……越…… _____
6. 有……共同点 _____
7. 不包括;忽略 _____
8. 感觉像 _____
9. 与某人交朋友 _____
10. 起初;开始时 _____

文化探索

Happiness is important for everyone. Most people want to be happy but few know how to find happiness. Money and success don't bring lasting happiness. Happiness depends on ourselves. In other words, we make our own happiness.

Some people believe that if they are wealthy,

they will be able to do anything they want, which means happiness. On the other hand, some people believe that holding a high position in the government is happiness. In this way, you have not only money, but also many other things which can't be bought by money. However, other people believe that having lots of money is not happiness, nor is holding a high position in the government. These people value(重视) their beliefs, or their intelligence, or their health. They think these can make them happy.

Here are a few ways to help you be happier.

The first secret of happiness is to enjoy the simple things in life. You should enjoy life's simple pleasures, such as reading a good book, listening to your favorite music, or spending time with close friends.

The second secret of happiness is to be active. Many people go dancing or play sports. People can forget about their problems and only think about the activities.

Finally, many people find happiness in helping others. According to studies, people feel good when they volunteer their time to do many meaningful things for other people. If you want to feel happier, do something nice for someone. You can help a friend with his or her studies, go shopping to get food for an old neighbor, or simply help around the house.

Now maybe you know how to find happiness!

1. The underlined word "wealthy" means "_____ "in the article.

A. pleased B. healthy C. excited D. rich

2. According to the article, how to find happiness?

(1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① I'd rather go to Blue Ocean because I like to listen to quiet music while I'm eating. 我宁愿去蓝色海洋餐厅, 因为我喜欢在吃饭时听轻柔的音乐。

探究 would rather 宁愿, 宁可, 更愿意

(1) would rather do sth. 其否定形式为 would rather not do sth. 如:

He would rather stay at home in such bad weather. 天气如此恶劣, 他宁愿待在家里。

(2) would rather do sth. than do sth. = prefer to do sth. rather than do sth. 意为“宁愿做某事而不愿做某事”。如:

I would rather read a book than play the piano. =

I prefer to read a book rather than play the piano. 我宁愿读书也不愿弹钢琴。

即时训练

① I would rather _____ (use) QQ than chat with my friends on the phone.

② The old man prefers to donate money to the charity rather than buy himself expensive things. (改为同义句)

The old man _____ money to the charity _____ himself expensive things.

② Waiting for Amy drove Tina crazy. 等待艾米使蒂娜发疯。

探究 drive 的用法

(1) drive 作动词, 意为“驾驶”。如:

My father drives me to school every day.
爸爸每天开车送我上学。

(2) drive 作名词, 意为“驾驶, 驱车”, 常见短语: go for a drive.

(3) drive 作动词, 意为“迫使”, “drive sb. + adj.”意为“使某人……”或“drive sb. to do sth.”意为“迫使某人做某事”。如:

The heavy rain drove us to leave.

这场大雨迫使我们离开。

即时训练

① 饥饿迫使他去偷盗。

Hunger _____ him _____.

② 格林先生开车去了青岛。

Mr. Green _____ his _____ to Qingdao.

③ I think I've made Alice mad and I'm not sure what to do about it. 我想我已经使艾丽斯发疯了, 我不确定这件事该怎么做。

探究 be sure

(1) be sure of/about, 后接名词、代词或动名词, 主语必须是人。如:

I am sure of/about his success.
我确信他会成功。

(2) be sure to do sth. 意为“切记做某事”。如:

Be sure to arrive for school on time.
切记准时到校。

(3) be sure + that 从句, 意为“肯定, 对……有把握”。如:

I'm sure that he will succeed. 我确信他会成功。

即时训练

玛丽确信她会通过考试。

Mary _____ she will pass the exam.

④ Well, the more I got to know Julie, the more I've realized that we have a lot in common. 我了解 Julie 越多, 我越认识到我们有许多的共同点。

探究一 the more... the more... 越……越……

The more he has, the more he wants.
他得到的越多, 想要的也越多。

探究二 have... in common 有……共同点

He and his father have something in common. 他和父亲有很多共同点。

即时训练

① I hope to plant trees. _____ trees, _____ air pollution.

- A. The more; the fewer
B. The more; the less
C. The less; the fewer
D. The less; the more

② You should listen to the doctor's advice. _____ you eat, _____ you will be.

- A. The more; healthier
B. The less; the healthier
C. The more; the more healthier
D. The less; the more healthier

5 Then she won't feel left out. 那么她就不会感到自己被人遗忘。

探究 leave out 意为“忽略；不提及；不包括”，feel left out 意为“感觉被冷落了；感觉被遗忘了”。

You left out the possibility that the train might be late. 你忽略了火车可能晚点的可能性。

拓展 leave 的相关短语有：leave for 动身去；leave behind 留下；遗留；leave off 停止；戒掉；leave alone 不管；任凭。

即时训练

① You can _____ the parts of the story that are not funny.

- A. get out B. take out
C. put out D. leave out

② 当小孩觉得被冷落时，他会试图大哭引起父母的注意。

When a child _____, he would _____ cry to get his parents' attention.

6 He slept badly and didn't feel like eating. 他睡不好觉而且不想吃东西。

探究 feel like

(1) feel like 意为“想，想要”，常用结构有：feel like + 名词/doing sth.

Do you feel like some water or tea?

你想喝水还是喝茶？

I feel like swimming like a fish.

我想像鱼儿一样游泳。

(2) feel like 意为“感觉像……”后接名词或

从句。

The boy feels like an adult.

这个男孩感觉自己像个大人。

(3) It feels like 意为“好像要……，似乎是……”。

It feels like rain soon. 好像马上就要下雨了。

即时训练

① He didn't feel like _____ (go) to school so early.

② Tina is holding something that _____ an egg.

7 Neither medicine nor rest can help him. 药物和休息都不能帮助他。

探究 neither... nor... 意为“既不……也不……”，连接两个并列成分作主语时，谓语动词遵循就近原则。如：

Neither Lucy nor Mary has seen the movie.

露茜和玛丽都没看过这部电影。

辨析 (1) either... or... 或者……或者…… I either play the piano or draw a picture on weekends. 周末我要么弹钢琴，要么画画。

(2) both... and... 既……又……

Both Bob and Mike are going to play soccer after school. 放学后鲍勃和迈克都准备去踢足球。

即时训练

① _____ my father _____ my mother likes pop music, they both prefer classical music.

- A. Either; or B. Neither; nor
C. Not only; but also

② Neither my sister nor I _____ been to America before.

- A. have never B. has ever
C. has never D. have ever

语法聚焦

1. Sad movies make me cry.

2. That music makes me sleepy.

3. It makes Alice unhappy.

4. This made the queen and his people worried.

make 作使役动词，意为“让……，使……”，常用结构为：

(1) make sb./sth. + adj. 意为“使某人/某物(变得)……”。如:

The good news made us excited.

这个好消息使我们很兴奋。

(2) make sb./sth. + do 意为“使某人/某物做……”。如:

Her mother made her clean the room.

她妈妈让她打扫房间。

(3) make sb./sth. + n. 意为“使某人/某物成为……”。如:

We made her our monitor.

我们选她当我们的班长。

(4) make sb./sth. + done 意为“使某人/某物被……”。如:

We must make it done in ten minutes.

我们必须十分钟内做完这件事。

语法精练

① This news that we won the match made us _____.

- A. exciting B. excited
C. happily D. luckily

② The loud music can make people _____ fast.

- A. to eat B. eat
C. ate D. eats

③ The disappointing result made her _____ to cry.

- A. wants B. to want
C. want D. wanted

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

- The news that we won the match made us _____.
A. exciting B. excited
C. happily D. luckily
- The sad movies made her _____ to cry.
A. wants B. want
C. to want D. wanted
- _____ my father _____ my mother will come to see me tomorrow, although I miss them.
A. Neither; nor B. Both; and
C. Either; or D. Not only; but also
- My brother prefers to _____ at home rather than _____ to have a picnic.
A. staying; going B. stay; going
C. stay; go D. staying; goes
- _____ careful we are, _____ mistakes we will make.
A. The more; the fewer
B. The fewer; the more
C. The more; the more
D. The less; the fewer

- There is some sadness in life, we should learn to _____.
A. put it out B. take it out
C. get it out D. leave it out
- I would rather _____ poor than _____ money by the wrong way.
A. remain; get
B. remaining; get
C. remain; getting
D. to remain; to get
- _____ work he has, _____ he will be.
A. The more; busiest
B. The most; the busiest
C. More; busier
D. The more; the busier
- My sister and I have something _____ common.
A. at B. in
C. on D. with
- He speak _____ Chinese _____ English. Instead, he speaks German.
A. either; or B. neither; nor
C. both; and D. not only; but also

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

- 1. The general finds a happy person without _____/ˈpaʊə(r)/.
- 2. He felt like there was a heavy _____/weɪt/ on his shoulders.
- 3. Peter went to soccer practice with _____/ˈkærɪdʒ/ rather than fear in his heart.
- 4. To his surprise, his teammates all nodded in _____/əˈɡri:mənt/.
- 5. It's never just one person's _____/fɔːlt/.

II. 短语汉译英。

- 1. 使……失望 _____
- 2. 开除某人 _____

- 3. 对某人苛刻 _____
- 4. 而不是 _____
- 5. 齐心协力 _____
- 6. 离……近 _____
- 7. 互相，彼此 _____
- 8. 对……感到抱歉 _____
- 9. 令人吃惊和欣慰的是 _____
- 10. 敲(门/窗) _____
- 11. 达成一致 _____
- 12. 向某人施加压力 _____

问题探究，突破重难

重难点拨

- ① The general cannot find a happy person and the king remains unhappy forever. 那位将军没能找到一位快乐的人，国王仍然老是不高兴。

探究 remain 的用法

(1) remain 作连系动词，意为“保持……”，后接形容词、名词或介词短语。如：

The room remains cool even in summer.

即使在夏天，这个房间也凉爽依旧。

(2) remain 作不及物动词，意为“剩下，留下”。如：

Mr. Wang remained in his office all day.

王先生一天都在办公室。

即时训练

- ① 一些叶子落到水里并停留了一段时间。

Some leaves fell into the water and _____ there for some time.

- ② 树上还剩下几个苹果。

A few apples _____ on the trees.

- ② What made the poor man so happy even though he had no power, money or fame? 什么使那位穷人这么高兴，即使他没有权力、金钱和声誉？

探究 even though 意为“即使，尽管”，同义短语为 even if，不能与 but 同时出现在一个复合句中。如：

She continued to work with her teammates even though they were very tired.

尽管他们都累了，她还是和队友们继续工作。

即时训练

- ① The little girl can speak English and Chinese well _____ she is only eleven.

A. because B. if

C. even though D. so

- ② 即使明天下雨，她也要动身去上海。

She will leave for Shanghai _____ it rains tomorrow.

③ He had let his whole team down. 他辜负了整个球队的期望。

探究 let... down 意为“使……失望”,属于“动词+副词”结构。当宾语是人称代词时,必须放在中间。如:

I won't let my parents down.
我不会让父母失望。

即时训练

① 队员们觉得他们让教练失望了。

The team felt that they had _____ the _____.

② —You did a good job, Mike.

—I wouldn't like to _____ you _____, Mom.

- A. take; down B. turn; down
C. put; down D. let; down

④ But whatever it was, don't be too hard on yourself. 但不管结果怎样,不要对自己要求太苛刻。

探究一 whatever 的用法

whatever = no matter what, 意为“无论什么”,引导让步状语从句。如:

Whatever she did is reasonable. =
No matter what she did is reasonable.
她做的一切都是有道理的。

类似的结构有:

whenever = no matter when 无论何时
however = no matter how 无论怎样
wherever = no matter where 无论何地
whoever = no matter who 无论谁

探究二 be hard on sb. 对某人太苛刻

Don't be hard on him. After all, he is a little kid. 不要对他太苛刻。毕竟他是个小孩。

即时训练

① _____ happens, I won't change my mind.

- A. Whoever B. However
C. Whenever D. Whatever

② I don't want to be hard _____ them.

- A. to B. with
C. on D. at

⑤ The next day, Peter went to soccer practice with courage rather than fear in his heart. 第二天,彼得并没有害怕,而是鼓起勇气去参加足球训练。

探究 rather than 意为“而不是”,表示在两者之间进行选择,否定后者。如:

He is a doctor rather than a teacher.
他不是老师,而是医生。

常用结构有: would rather do sth. than do sth. = prefer to do sth. rather than do sth. 宁愿做……而不做……

即时训练

① 我宁愿带他去旅行也不愿给他买礼物。

I _____ him for a trip
_____ him a gift.

② 我宁愿走 20 分钟也不愿开车。

I _____ for 20 minutes
_____ the car.

⑥ But I think if we continue to pull together, we're going to win the next one. 但是我想如果我们继续团结一致,我们将会赢得下一场比赛。

探究 pull together 齐心协力,通力合作

If we pull together we can succeed.
如果我们齐心协力,我们就能成功。

[辨析] pull 和 push

pull 意为“拉;拖”;push 意为“推”。

I pulled the box into the room.

我把箱子拖进房间。

He pushed the door open quietly.

他轻轻地推开了门。

即时训练

他们齐心协力,克服了所有的困难。

They _____ and got over all the difficulties.

⑦ To his surprise and relief, his teammates all nodded in agreement. 令他吃惊和欣慰的是,他的队友们都同意地点头。

探究 agreement 是名词,意为“同意,一致”,动词形式是 agree,反义词是 disagreement,常用

短语为: in agreement 意见一致, 同意; in agreement with 与……意见一致; in agreement on/about 对……意见一致; in agreement that... 同意……

即时训练

①我们同意他的决定。

We _____ their decision.

②老师同意地点点头。

The teacher nodded _____.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。
2. 做完成句子题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. It's a hot day. I would rather _____ at home than _____ a walk in the park.
A. to stay; taking B. stay; to take
C. to stay; to take D. stay; take
2. Loud music made us _____.
A. want dance B. to want to dance
C. to want dance D. want to dance
3. We must _____ for the task because we are a team.
A. pull off B. pull together
C. pill down D. pull out
4. Jane looked so _____ because she didn't pass the exam.
A. excited B. happy
C. disappointed D. lucky
5. *I'm a Singer* is _____ an interesting TV show _____ many people like watching it.
A. so; that B. such; that
C. so; as D. such; as
6. I think you are right, and I am _____ agreement with you.
A. in B. on C. at D. with
7. You need to relax. Don't be hard _____ yourself.
A. at B. on C. of D. in

8. Listen! I heard a boy _____ in the corner.

- A. cry B. to cry
C. crying D. cries

9. I'd rather _____ than drive the car to work.

- A. walk B. to walk
C. walking D. walked

10. Those children gave money to the poor _____ buy themselves toys.

- A. later on B. even though
C. in order to D. rather than

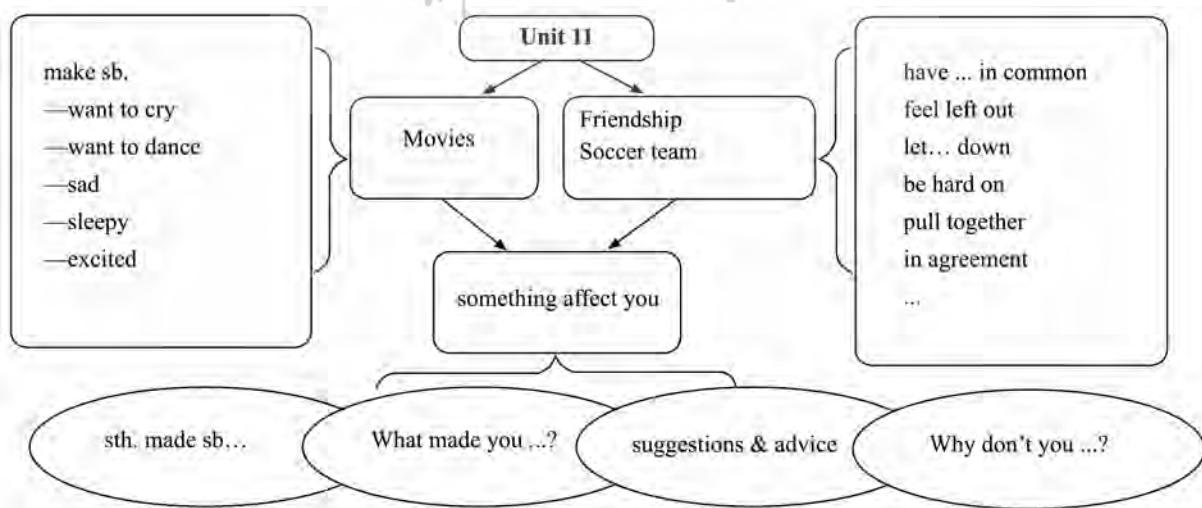
II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 他辜负了整个球队的期望。
He had _____ his whole team _____.
2. 他非常担心他的教练可能会从球队中把他开除。
He was really worried that his _____ might _____ him _____ the team.
3. 不管结果怎么样, 不要对自己要求太苛刻。
_____ it was, don't _____ too _____ yourself.
4. 彼得并没有害怕, 而是鼓起勇气去参加训练。
Peter went to soccer practice with _____ fear in his heart.
5. 我想如果我们团结一致, 一定会赢得下一场比赛。
I think if we continue to _____, we are going to win the next one.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识

湖南出版社



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 both/all/either/neither

- (2018 · 广州) We couldn't buy anything because _____ of the shops were open.
A. all B. both
C. nothing D. none
- (2018 · 河南) —Do you like rock music or light music?
—_____ I like Beijing Opera.
A. Either. B. None.
C. Both. D. Neither.
- (2018 · 青岛) _____ Anna _____ her mother like listening to soft music.
A. Both; and B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or D. Not only; but also

考点 2 make

- (2018 · 四川) —The bread is really delicious.
—Thank you. I _____ it myself.
A. make B. made
C. will make D. am making
- (2014 · 济南) The funny story made the kids _____.
A. to drink B. to work
C. laugh D. to cry

Unit 12 Life is full of the unexpected.

Section A

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. Huang Ming _____/ˌəʊvə'slept/ this morning, so he was late for class.
2. Tom left his _____/'bækpeɪk/ at home yesterday.
3. The news was so _____/ˌʌnɪk'spektɪd/ that we were all surprised.
4. Are your grandparents still _____/ə'laɪv/ ?
5. We stared in disbelief at the black smoke rising _____/ə'bʌv/ the burning building.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 到……时间为止 _____
2. 捎……一程 _____
3. (与……)成一排 _____
4. 赶到;露面 _____
5. 发出响声 _____
6. 冲出门去 _____
7. 不相信地 _____
8. (飞机)起飞;脱下 _____
9. 打算;准备 _____
10. 到达机场 _____

文化探索

What's your sign?

Thousands of years ago, the ancient people of Babylon(巴比伦) and Egypt studied the stars in the sky and created the zodiac. It was first used to keep track of time. Later, many used the stars to describe a person's personality (个性) and to

say what would happen in the future.

A person's zodiac sign is connected to his or her birth date. Some believe this sign can tell us about a person's personality. For example, some think that a person born under the sign of Aries (between March 21 and April 20) is adventurous and isn't afraid to take risks. A person born under Cancer (between June 22 and July 23) is kind and happiest in the home.

In many countries in Asia, people believe the Chinese zodiac describes personality and can reveal the future. In the Chinese zodiac, there are twelve animals. A person's animal sign is connected to his or her birth year. Every animal stands for a different type of personality. People born in the year of the rat are friendly, but careful. Those born in the year of the monkey are smart and good at making money. Many believe that the rat and monkey are a good match.

In Asia, a person's blood type is also used to describe personality. People with the blood type A are calm and serious, but they can be selfish. Type Bs are independent but can be lazy. ABs are honest, and type Os are loving and talkative.

Not everybody believes that your birth sign or blood type describes your personality. In fact, some people disapprove of using the zodiac; they say it's just foolishness. But, if reading your horoscope(占星术) amuses you, go ahead and read it!

根据短文回答问题。

1. What are your favorite types of personalities?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

济南出版社

重难点拨

1 When I got to school, I realized I had left my backpack at home. 当我到学校时, 我意识到我把背包忘在家里了。

探究 leave sth. in a place

I've left my umbrella at home.

我把伞忘在家里了。

I left my book on the desk. 我把书忘在桌子上。

[拓展] forget 意为“忘记, 遗忘”, 指忘记一件具体的东西, 但不能有具体的地点。

I forgot my umbrella yesterday. 我昨天忘了带伞。

Don't forget the cases. 别忘了带箱子。

即时训练

—Boys and girls! Please _____ your compositions after class.

—Oh, my God! I _____ it at home.

- A. hand in; forgot
- B. hand in; left
- C. hand out; forgot
- D. hand out; left

2 Luckily, Carl's dad saw me on the street and gave me a lift in his car. 幸运的是, 卡尔的爸爸在街上看到了我, 便让我搭了他的车。

探究 give sb. a lift

(1) give sb. a lift 意为“捎(某人)一程, 让某人搭车”。

I'll give you a lift back to Jinan.

我让你搭我的车回济南。

(2) give sb. a lift 还表示“使某人更高兴, 使某人感到精神振奋”。

即时训练

①我用车顺便送你去车站。

I'll _____ to the station.

②她通过了考试, 情绪好多了。

Passing the exam _____.

3 I was about to go up when I decided to get a coffee first. 我正要上楼, 这时我决定先去买杯咖啡。

探究 be about to (do sth.) 意为“就要, 有意, 打算(做某事)”。

打算(做某事)”。

The ship was about to set sail. 这条船就要起航。

Tom wasn't about to give me any of his ice-cream. 汤姆不打算给我冰激凌。

[注意] be about to do sth. 之后不能用表示时间的词语。

[辨析] “be going to + 动词原形”也表示将来, 意为“计划, 准备, 打算”, 可与表将来的时间状语连用。如:

They are going to visit their teachers tomorrow. 明天他们将去拜访他们的老师们。

即时训练

改错题。

① My uncle is about to go to Australia next week.

② Are you about to give up smoking at once? 单项选择。

③ I _____ out when someone knocked at the door.

A. was about to go B. was about go

C. am going to go D. was going

④ —Mike, you look so excited.

—Yeah! There _____ a tennis game played by Li Na this evening.

A. will have

B. is going to be

C. is going to have

D. are going to be

4 We stared in disbelief at the black smoke rising above the burning building. 我们盯着黑色的浓烟从燃烧的大楼上不断升起,无法相信(这一切)。

探究 stare 作动词,意为“凝视,盯着看”;作可数名词,意为“注视,瞪”。

stare at sb./sth. 表示“盯着某人/某物看”。

What are you staring at? 你在盯着看什么呢?

即时训练

①别盯着窗外看了,快做作业吧!

Don't _____ the window and do your homework.

②解决的办法就明摆在你的面前。

The solution is _____ in the face.

5 I felt lucky to be alive. 我感到很幸运还活着。

探究 (1)alive 是形容词,意为“活着的,有生气的”,常作表语。如:

The old man is still alive. 那老人还活着。

Everyone looks alive. 每个人看上去生气勃勃。

(2)alive 作定语时,放在被修饰词的后面。如:

The soldier was the only one alive in the battle.

这名士兵是这次战斗中唯一的幸存者。

(3)修饰 alive 用 much 或 very much。如:

You seem very much alive today.

你今天好像特精神。

(4)[辨析]living, lively

living 意为“有生命的,活着的”,可作前置定语或表语。

lively 意为“生动的,活泼的”,可作定语或表语。

即时训练

用 alive, living 或 lively 填空。

① Both animals and plants are _____ things.

② No man _____ will believe you!

③ She was very _____ at the dancing party.

6 By the time I arrived at the party, everyone else had already shown up. 等我到达聚会时,其他人都已经赶到了。

探究 show up 意为“赶到,露面”,是不及物动词短语,后面一般不跟宾语。如:

Mr. Li was supposed to show up in today's meeting. 今天的会议李先生本该到场的。

[拓展]与 show 有关的其他短语:

(1)show sb./sth. up 意为“揭露真相,拆穿某人/某事”。

(2)show sb. sth. = show sth. to sb. 意为“向某人出示或展示某物”。

(3)show sb. around + sp. 意为“带某人参观某处”。

即时训练

① I am going to _____ this liar _____.

② Can you _____ your photo _____ me?

③ She _____ me _____ the factory yesterday.

语法聚焦

过去完成时

1. 过去完成时的构成

过去完成时由“had+过去分词”构成,表示过去的某个动作之前所发生的动作。它表示动作发生的时间是“过去的过去”。

The train had left when I got to the station.

我赶到车站时,火车已经走了。

2. 过去完成时的常见句型

(1)用 by 引导的短语,如:by yesterday, by the end of the last month, by the time he came back 等。

By three o'clock yesterday afternoon we had finished the work.

到昨天下午 3 点钟,我们已经完成了工作。

(2)由 when, before, after 引导的时间状语从句

I had seen her before she saw me.

在她看见我之前,我已经看见她了。

(3)宾语从句

He said he had never been to Hainan.

他说他从未到过海南。

(4)通过上下文

I was very sad at his death. We had been good friends since our childhood.

他的去世使我很悲伤。我们自童年起就是好朋友。

[注意]由 when, before, after, as soon as 引导的时间状语从句,其本身就说明了两个相近动作的先后关系,因此,主句和从句有时均可用一般过去时。如:

As soon as I came into the classroom, the

另外,在过去完成时的句中,对延续性动词和非延续性动词的使用要求与其在现在完成时一致。

① The meeting _____ by the time I got there yesterday.

- ④ I realized that I _____ my purse on
that bus.

- A. had forget B. had lost
C. have D. had left

- ⑤ They _____ about 2000 English words
by the end of last term.

- A. have learned B. had learned
C. will learn D. are going to learn

- ⑥ When we got to the cinema, the film
(be) on for ten minutes.

- ⑦ How many English songs _____ you
(learn) by last week?

- ⑧—He was very tired, and _____ (go) to bed as soon as he _____ (get) home.

- He (work) the whole day.

- ⑨ She wondered who _____ (leave) the door open.

- ⑩ He wasn't exactly a stranger — I _____
(meet) him once before.

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是:①读懂题干,正确理解句意;②明确题目的考查点;③运用词法、语法知识,并结合句意或语境进行综合分析;④试选答案,复读验证。

2. 做句型转换题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

3. 做任务型阅读题时, 需要记住以下4个要点: ①快速通读, 掌握文意; ②寻找出处, 对号入座; ③整合信息, 分析归纳; ④判断用词, 准确表达。

1. 我正要上楼,这时我决定先去买杯咖啡。

I _____ to go up _____ I decided to get a coffee first.

2. 我去了我特别喜爱的咖啡屋, 尽管它在离我办公室东面两个街区的地方。

I went to my favorite coffee place _____
_____ it was two blocks east from my of-
fice.

3. 正当我和其他办公室员工排队等候时,我听到了巨大的响声。

As I _____ in line with other of-
 fice workers, I heard a loud sound.

4. 这是一场非常严重的事故,他们能活着实属幸运。
It was a really bad accident, they are

_____.

5. 许多年轻人在大门口等着那位著名的歌手露面。

Many young people are at the gate to _____
_____ the famous singer _____.

II. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)

Freedom of riding bicycles

There isn't any other type of transportation that is as common as bicycles. In China, they have a very long history. But now, not only in China, bikes are becoming popular in many European countries. 1.

Bicycles are popular for many reasons. The most important one is probably its great use in protecting the environment.

2. _____ In some European countries, bike-friendly facilities (设施) have helped clear busy roads. As a traditional “cycling capital”, Copenhagen’s roads keep bicycles and cars separated (分开) as much as possible. On these routes (路线), there are pre-green lights for cyclists. These kinds of bicycle traffic lights turn green a few seconds before car traffic lights do.

3. _____ Cycling also gives people a feeling of freedom.

4. _____ In cities like Amsterdam and Hague, up to 70 percent journeys are made by bike. To make biking easier, many European cities like Paris and Berlin allow cyclists to bring their bicycles onto subway trains.

5. _____ There are some safety rules you need to follow. Stop at all stop signs and obey red lights just as cars do. Wearing a helmet (头盔) can protect your head if you fall down. If you are cycling with friends, ride in a line. Don’t face each other while riding side by side.

- A. However, cycling is not always easy.
- B. They’re especially popular among students.
- C. Some young people see cycling as a fashion.
- D. Cycling is also a great way to reduce (减少) heavy traffic.
- E. That’s why many people choose it as a way to get around the city.
- F. According to BBC, more bicycles were sold than cars in Europe last year.
- G. It gives the cyclists time to avoid traffic while crossing.

Section B

自主预习，预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. The new _____ /dɪ'skʌvəri/ made everyone here very excited.
2. He had to _____ /'kænsəl/ his order of the goods.
3. Her explanation certainly sounded _____ /bɪ'li:vəbl/.
4. The sun _____ /dɪsə'piəd/ behind a cloud.
5. Don't make a _____ /fu:l/ of her.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 出席;露面 _____
2. 铃响 _____
3. 穿衣服 _____

4. 熬夜 _____
5. 化妆舞会 _____
6. 在愚人节 _____
7. 各种各样的 _____
8. 开某人的玩笑/捉弄某人 _____
9. 不再 _____
10. 尽可能多地 _____
11. 卖光 _____
12. 结婚 _____
13. 数以百计的 _____
14. 全国 _____
15. 逃跑 _____

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

1 Dave was really embarrassed. 戴夫的确难为情。

探究 (1) embarrassed 是形容词, 意为“窘迫的, 害羞的”, 常用来修饰人, 在句中作表语。

(2) embarrassing “令人为难的, 使人尴尬的”, 常用来修饰物, 在句中作定语或表语。

(3) embarrass 是及物动词, 意为“使困窘, 使局促不安”。

即时训练

- ① I am very _____ (embarrass) with it.
- ② This is really an _____ (embarrass) problem.
- ③ He didn't want to _____ (embarrass) her by asking questions.

2 What happened to Dave on April Fool's Day? 愚人节那天戴夫发生了什么事?

探究 (1) sth. happen(s) to sb. 表示“某人发生某事”, 此时主语只能是事物。happen 往往表示偶然的、没预料到的事情的“发生”。

(2) take place 也表示“发生”, 表示必然的“发生”或计划好某事后“举行”。

[注意] happen 和 take place 都不用于被动语态。

即时训练

- ① 天有不测风云。Accidents will _____.
- ② I happened _____ (meet) one of my old friends on the street yesterday.
- ③ Great changes _____ in China since 1978.

3 He asked her to marry him. The lady was so happy because she really wanted to get married. 他请求她嫁给他。这位女士很高兴, 因为她真的很想结婚。

探究 marry sb. = get married to sb. 意为“和某人结婚”。

He married a pretty girl. 他娶了一位漂亮姑娘。

[拓展] get married 意为“结婚”, get married to sb. 意为“与某人结婚”。表示动作, 后面不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。在表示“和某人结婚”这一状态时, 常用“be married to sb.”结构, 可以和表示一段时间的状语连用。

即时训练

① 露西和乔上周结婚了。

Lucy and Joe _____ last week.

② 他们已经结婚 10 年了。

They have _____ for ten years.

③ Catherine got married _____ a police man twenty years ago.

A. with B. for C. to

4 Welles made it sound so real that hundreds of people believed the story, and fear spread across the whole country. 韦尔斯把它编得有模有样以至于数以百计的人相信了这个故事, 恐惧随之蔓延整个国家。

探究 hundreds of 表示“数百; 成千上万的”, 这时 hundred 后有“-s”, 且后面有介词 of, 并且不能与数词连用。

[拓展] (1) hundred 是数词, 意为“百”, 当表示具体的几百时, 用“基数词 + hundred”表示, 注意此时 hundred 不加“-s”。

(2) 与 hundred 用法类似的单词还有: thousand 千, million 百万, billion 十亿。

即时训练

① It is said that two _____ students are going to have the Listening Contest this weekend.

A. thousand B. thousands
C. thousand of D. thousands of

② The boy asked, “Can we see _____ stars on a fine summer night?”

A. thousand of B. thousands of
C. thousand D. thousands

③ —How many people will come to Beijing for the festival?

—It's hard to say. _____ people, I think.

A. Million of B. Millions of
C. Two millions of D. Two million of

④ More than _____ students have learned how to use a computer.

A. hundreds of B. two hundred of
C. two hundred D. hundreds

⑤ When he arrived at the airport, Lee Minhofound that _____ fans were waiting for him there.

- A. hundred B. hundreds
C. hundred of D. hundreds of

巩固训练，夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是：①读懂题干，正确理解句意；②明确题目的考查点；③运用词法、语法知识，并结合句意或语境进行综合分析；④试选答案，复读验证。

2. 做完成句子题时，需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后，通读句子，检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中，选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. — _____ good time we had at the party last night!

—Yes. It was _____ exciting party that I would never forget it.

- A. What; so B. How; such
C. What a; such an D. How a; so an

2. The box is _____ heavy _____ I can't carry it.

- A. so; that B. such; that
C. such a; that D. so a; that

3. When I heard of this news, Mary and Jim _____ already _____ for two months.

- A. was; married B. had; married
C. had; been married D. have; been married

4. We felt _____ when we saw her _____ smile.

- A. embarrassing; embarrassing
B. embarrassed; embarrassed
C. embarrassed; embarrassing
D. embarrassing; embarrassed

5. I was made _____ to the teacher's office by my math teacher yesterday.

- A. go B. to go
C. going D. went

6. It was _____ coat that he couldn't wear it.

- A. so big B. so a big
C. such big D. such a big

7. By the end of last year, we _____ more than 20 passages.

- A. learned B. have learned
C. had learned D. has learned

8. My friend is a humorous girl. She often plays jokes _____ me.

- A. with B. in C. on D. by

9. I hope to make myself _____, so I explained again and again.

- A. understand B. to understand
C. understood D. understood

10. The books are very popular with students, and they are _____ in a week.

- A. sold B. sold to
C. sold out D. bought out

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 你曾经嘲笑过不喜欢交谈的人吗？

Have you ever _____ someone who doesn't like to talk?

2. 在愚人节那天戴夫发生了什么事？

What _____ Dave on April Fool's Day?

3. 维尔斯使它听起来如此真实，以至于数百人相信了这个故事。

Welles _____ sound so real that hundreds of people believed the story.

4. 当老师进来的时候，我们已经查明了是谁打碎了玻璃杯。

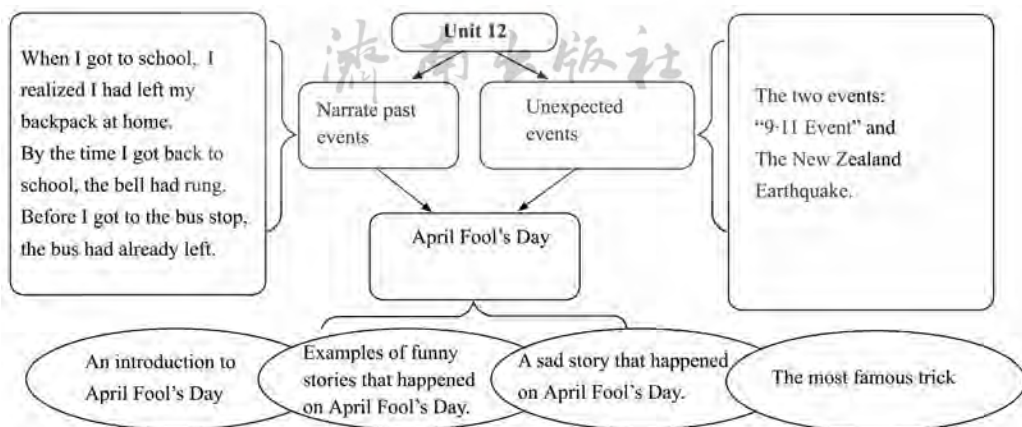
We _____ who broke the glass when the teacher came in.

5. 许多人跑去买尽可能多的意大利面。

Many people ran to _____ spaghetti _____ they could.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 现在完成时

1. (2018·济南)—How long has he _____ the village school?

—Since he graduated from the university.

- A. gone to B. been to
C. taught in D. arrived in

2. (2017·济南)—Oh, no! We are too late. The train _____.

—Well, we'll have to catch the next train to Beijing.

- A. leaves B. left
C. will leave D. has left

3. (2017·济南)—Is this a new piano?

—No. I have _____ it for a long time.

- A. had B. joined
C. bought D. borrowed

4. (2016·济南)—I think our teacher, Mrs. Allen, knows everything.

—I agree. Because she _____ over 2,000 books.

- A. read B. has read
C. reads D. is reading

5. (2016·济南)—Does Jimmy still work as a driver?

—No. He has _____ for two years.

- A. left the company
B. gone to Shanghai
C. studied in college
D. lost his job

Unit 13 We're trying to save the earth!

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. The _____/bɒtəm/ of the river is full of rubbish.
2. Cutting off shark's fins is _____/'kru:əl/.
3. Millions of sharks are caught and traded in the shark fishing _____/'ɪndəstri/.
4. —Tom, don't _____/'lɪtə(r)/ rubbish everywhere.
—Sorry, Mom.
5. There are a lot of _____/əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ/ of bike riding.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 在……的底部 _____
2. 充满; 布满 _____
3. 把……扔进…… _____
4. 关闭工厂 _____
5. 打扫干净 _____
6. 扮演角色; 起作用 _____
7. 噪音污染 _____
8. 把……变成…… _____
9. 对……产生影响或作用 _____
10. 一碗鱼翅粥 _____
11. 切除; 切断 _____
12. 对……是有害的 _____
13. 在……顶部 _____
14. 食物链 _____
15. 濒临危险 _____

16. 参加 _____
17. 帮助(走出困境) _____
18. 支付得起 _____
19. 到目前为止 _____
20. 付费; 付出代价 _____
21. 采取行动 _____

文化探索

I'm reading this brilliant book, called *The Great Kapok Tree* (木棉树). It's by Lynne Cherry. My parents gave it to me as my birthday present and I just can't put it down.

The story is set in the tropical Amazon rainforest. The author visited the rainforest so that she could find out about what was happening for herself. As I'm sure you know, man is cutting down so many of the forests and trees there. A lot of animals and plants are in danger because of this. Lynne Cherry painted lots of pictures while she was there. She used these as illustrations for her book. They're beautiful too. So, here's what happens in the story. The main character is the woodcutter. He comes into the wood with two other men. All the animals are noisy and happily chatting in the forest. Suddenly they see the men with axes in their hands and they become quiet. They know what the woodcutter's job is—to cut down the great kapok tree. But it's a very large tree and the rainforest is very hot. The woodcutter soon gets tired and falls asleep under the tree. As he sleeps, all the animals come up to him and

whisper in his ear. There is a jaguar, a frog and many other animals. One of the animals says to the woodcutter, “What happens tomorrow depends on what you do today. Please don’t destroy our home. We will have nowhere to live. When you wake up, Please think again.”

The woodcutter wakes up but I’m not going to tell you what happens in the end. You’ll have to read the book to see if he cuts the great kapok tree down or not. To cut or not to cut! Read it and you won’t put it down!

根据短文回答问题。

1. What’s the meaning of the underlined word “illustrations” in Chinese?

2. According to the context, translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① **It’s good for health and it doesn’t cost anything!** 它对身体有好处并且不会花费任何东西。

探究 花费的不同表达方法

(1) spend (主语为人, 宾语为钱、时间、精力等)

① spend time/money on sth. 在……上花费时间/金钱

② spend time/money (in) doing sth. 花费时间/金钱做某事

③ spend money on sth. 花钱买东西

(2) cost (主语为事物)

① sth. cost (sb.) + money 某物花费了(某人)多少钱

② (doing) sth. cost (sb.) + time (做)某事花了(某人)多少时间

(3) take (后面常接双宾语)

① It takes sb. + time + to do sth. 做某事花了某人多少时间

② doing sth. takes sb. + time 做某事花了某人多少时间

(4) pay (主语为人)

① pay (sb.) money for sth. 付钱(给某人)买东西

② pay for sth. /sb. 付……的钱; 替某人付钱

③ pay sb. 付钱给某人

④ pay money back 还钱

⑤ pay off one’s money 还清钱

即时训练

① —Do you take exercise every day?

—Yes. I always _____ thirty minutes after supper.

A. spend B. cost C. take D. pay

② I _____ \$ 300 for the bike.

A. took B. spent C. cost D. paid

③ The interesting book _____ me 10 yuan.

A. spent B. took C. paid D. cost

② **To cut down air pollution, we should take the bus or subway instead of driving.** 为了减少空气污染, 我们应该乘坐公共汽车或者地铁, 而不是开车。

探究 cut down 意为“减少”; 是“动词+副词”结构的短语, 宾语为名词时, 宾语可位于 down 的前面或后面; 宾语为代词时, 只能位于 down 前面。如:

You’d better cut the article down to about 2,000 words. 你最好能把这篇文章减少至两千字左右。

[拓展] 与 cut 相关的短语:

cut off 切断; 切除; cut... into... 把……切成……; cut up 切碎; cut in 插队。

[延伸] cut down 还可表示“砍倒”的意思。如:

They cut down the big tree.

他们砍倒了这棵大树。

即时训练

①—Did you tell it to Jack?

—Yes, but we were _____ in the middle of our telephone conversation.

- A. cut down B. cut off
C. cut up D. cut into

② We must do something useful to _____ pollution.

- A. cut off B. cut up
C. cut down D. cut in

3 The numbers of some kinds of sharks have fallen by over 90 percent in the last 20 to 30 years. 在过去的 20 年至 30 年里,有些种类的鲨鱼的数量下降了百分之九十多。

探究一 some kinds of 为固定结构,后跟名词,意为“几种”。

He has some kinds of fishes at home.

他在家养着几种鱼。

[拓展]与 kind 相关的短语:

(1) kind of + *adj.* 意为“有点”,相当于 a little, a bit, a little bit.

I am kind of hungry. 我有些饿了。

(2) many kinds of + *n.* 意为“很多种……”; this/that kind of + *n.* 意为“这/那一种……”。

This kind of film is not popular.

这种电影不受欢迎。

(3) all kinds of + *n.* 意为“各种各样的……”。

She likes all kinds of flowers.

她喜欢各种各样的花。

(4) different kinds of + *n.* 意为“不同种类的……”。

There are different kinds of books in the bookstore. 这家书店里有各种不同种类的书籍。

(5) be kind to sb. 意为“对某人友好”,相当于 be friendly to sb.

We must be kind to wild animals in order to protect them.

我们必须友好对待野生动物,这样才能保护它们。

探究二 over 是介词,意为“多于,超过,在……之上(表示数目、程度)”,相当于 more than.

There are over eight hundred students in our school. 在我们学校有 800 多名学生。

[拓展](1) over 表示“在……之上”,与物体垂直且不接触,反义词为 under.

There is a map over the blackboard.

黑板正上方有一张地图。

(2) over 表示“通过”。

I hear the news over the radio.

我通过收音机听新闻。

(3) over 表示“遍及”。

I want to travel all over the world.

我想环游世界。

即时训练

用 kind 短语填空。

- ① It's _____ dangerous.
② The supermarket has _____ goods.
③ Please be _____ disabled people.
④ The giraffe is _____ animals.

4 Two environmental groups against “finning”

反对“割鳍”的两个环境组织

探究 against 是介词,意为“反对;对着;违反”。be against... “反对……”,反义词组: be for... 意为“支持……”。

We are all against his idea.

我们都反对他的想法。

He spoke against the new law.

他发言抨击新法律

[拓展]against 还有“靠着;迎着”的意思。

He stood with his back against the door.

他背靠门站着。

He hit his head against the window.

他的头撞到了窗户上。

5 Have you ever taken part in an environmental project? 你曾经参加过环境工程吗?

探究 take part in 意为“参加”,多指参加一些集体性社会活动,如会议、劳动等。

Would you like to take part in our party?

你愿意参加我们的聚会吗?

[辨析]take part in, join, join in

这三个词语皆有“参加”的意思,但用法不同。

(1) take part in 指参加会议或群众性活动等,重点说明句子的主语参加该项活动,并在其中发挥作用。如:

We will take part in the sports meeting.

我们将参加运动会。

(2)join 指加入某个党派、团体、组织等,如“参军、入团、入党”等。如:

He joined the Party. 他入了党。

Would you like to join us?

你愿意加入我们吗?

(3)join in 指参加小规模的活动,如“球类、游戏等”。如:

join in doing sth. 参加做某事

May I join in (playing) the game?

我可以参加这个游戏吗?

即时训练

①—Have you _____ a club?

—Yes, I'm in a swimming club and I often _____ the swimming training.

A. joined; take part in

B. joined; join

C. taken part in; join

D. taken part in; join in

②—We're going for a picnic. Would you like to _____ us?

—Why not? Let's go!

A. attend B. join

C. join in D. take part in

③—Are you going to _____ any of the events?

—Yes. Maybe long jump and high jump.

A. take part in B. join

C. attend D. join in

6 We can't afford to wait any longer to take action! 我们不能再等了,要采取行动了!

探究 (1)afford 是动词,意为“买得起,负担得起”,通常与 can, could, be able to 连用,多用于否定句中。如:

They couldn't afford \$50 for a ticket.

他们拿不出 50 美元买一张票。

(2)afford 后面常跟带 to 的动词不定式。如:

We can't afford to go abroad this summer.

今年夏天我们没有足够的钱出国。

即时训练

① Miss Taylor never wastes money on anything too expensive, even though she can _____ to. She has donated much of the money she saved to charities.

A. afford B. allow C. remind D. pay

② I can't afford _____ him an expensive birthday present.

A. to buy B. buying

C. for buying D. buy

7 The method is not only cruel, but also harmful to the environment. 这种方法不仅残酷,而且对环境也有害。

探究 harmful 是形容词,意为“有害的”。常构成短语:be harmful to “对……有害的”。

Staying up often is harmful to your health.

经常熬夜对你的健康有害。

[拓展] harm 是名词,意为“害处”。常用结构:do harm to “对……有害”,相当于 be harmful to。

Too much smoking does harm to his health.

=

Too much smoking is harmful to his health.

吸烟过多对他的健康有害。

即时训练

Reading in the sun does harm to our eyes. (改为同义句)

Reading in the sun _____ our eyes.

语法聚焦

本单元复习了现在进行时、现在完成时、被动语态及情态动词的用法。现简要地把它们的口诀介绍一下:

1. 现在进行时的口诀:

现在进行时,表示正在发生事。

now, look 和 listen, 时态标志要看清。

基本结构“be+v. -ing”, be 的形式主语定。

一般问句 be 提前, be 加 not 成否定。

2. 现在完成时的口诀:

现在完成时, have 或 has 加过去分词。

过去动作现在结果, 标志词语 already 和 yet。

already 仅在肯定句, yet 句末疑否定。

过去动作持续到现在, 动词必须能延续。

since 一点、for 一段, how long 提问、when 无缘。

before 句末表之前, 过去时间禁止显。

直到现在有几次, 从不曾经刚已经。

还有一点要记牢, 有时延续无时短。

3. 被动语态的口诀:

被动语态不难记, be 加动词过去分词。

分析句中主和谓, 承受者作主语即被动。

短语动词较特殊, 被动不忘介、副词。

另有不及物动词, 只有主动无被动。

还要注意其时态, 与主动语态全相同。

4. 情态动词用法口诀:

常用情态动词有,

can 是能够 may 可以,

must 一定和必须。

动词原形跟在后,

疑问将其提句首。

否定还需特别记:

can 是 can't, may 也可以 mustn't,

must 却是 needn't。

语法精练

① Cars, buses and bikes _____ stop when the traffic light is red.

A. can B. must C. may D. need

② —Let's go dancing tonight.

—Sorry, I _____. I have to go to a meeting.

A. mustn't B. may
C. needn't D. can't

③ The lab _____ about five years ago.

A. was builded B. was built
C. builds D. has been built

④ A lot of tall buildings _____ in his hometown in the last three years.

A. have set up B. have been set up
C. were set up D. set up

⑤ Chang'an Road is _____ of people.

A. filled B. fill
C. full D. fulled

⑥ This English song _____ often _____ by the children.

A. is; singing B. is; sung
C. will; sing D. was; sang

⑦ Let's turn the radio down. Your father _____.

A. is sleeping B. slept
C. sleeps D. is sleep

⑧ —Where is Bob?

—He _____ to the library.

A. is going B. has been
C. went D. has gone

⑨ Another zoo _____ in the city.

A. built B. has built
C. is being built D. will being built

⑩ —Mom, must I do my homework now?

—No, you _____.

A. mustn't B. can't
C. shouldn't D. needn't

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

做完句子题和句型转换题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 句型转换。

1. Tom has already gone to bed. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ Tom _____ to bed _____?

2. I began to teach English twelve years ago. (改为同义句)

_____ twelve years _____ I _____ to teach English.

3. Reading in the sun does harm to our eyes. (改为同义句)

Reading in the sun _____ our eyes.

4. Some endangered animals are looked after in the zoo. (改为同义句)

Some endangered animals are _____ of in the zoo.

5. People are trying to save the pandas. (对画线部分提问)

_____ are people trying _____

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 这个木箱子装满了书。

The _____ box _____ books.

2. 不健康的饮食对这种疾病的传播起一定的作用。

Unhealthy food _____ the spread of the disease.

3. 这条小路通向公园。

The path _____ the park.

4. 我们乐意尽力帮你摆脱困境。

We are glad to do what we can do _____ you _____.

5. 实际上,她从没去过那儿。

_____, she has never been there.

Section B

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. We can _____ /ri'saɪkl/ books and paper to save the planet.

2. Chinese _____ /prezɪdnt/ Xi met some foreigners on Sunday.

3. We need some of that _____ /ɪnspə'reɪn/ right now.

4. The roof of the house is an old ship turned upside down, it is made of _____ /'metl/.

5. Would you like a _____ /'bɒtəl/ of milk?

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 扔掉 _____

2. 好好利用 _____

3. 用……建造;制作 _____

4. 拆下;摧毁 _____

5. 恢复;使想起 _____

6. 上下颠倒 _____

7. 创立一个网站 _____

8. 因……而闻名 _____

9. 赢得奖项 _____

10. 由……制成 _____

11. 不再 _____

12. ……的重要性 _____

文化探索

Ireland is strong and rich in music. The Irish people love to sing, to dance and to make music of all kinds. The harp (竖琴) has always been a very important musical instrument in Ireland. During the wars between the Irish and the English, it was like a national flag for the Irish. In the seventeenth century it became more than that. One very famous harpist was O'Carloan. He was born in Westmeath in about 1670. When O'Carloan was about sixteen years old, he became blind. With the help of a kind, rich lady he learned to play the harp. He also wrote poetry and music for the harp. People have saved a lot of his music and many harpists still play O'Carloan's beautiful songs.

When we hear the word "nocturne", we usually think of Chopin. Chopin's nocturnes are famous but the first nocturne came from an Irishman. He was John Field. He was a pupil of the great piano player and teacher, Clementi. He was one of the really great pianists in London. We can't hear him today because there was no record of music in his time.

Ireland also has its great pop and rock

② Look! The boy is making a toy plane by _____.

- A. itself B. myself
C. yourself D. himself

③ Gina is new here. Let her introduce _____.

- A. myself B. herself
C. ourselves D. themselves

④ If the children often depends on their parents, they will find it hard to think for _____ when they are older.

- A. us B. them
C. ourselves D. themselves

③ And the gate in front of her house is made of rocks and old glass bottles. 她房子的前门是由岩石和旧玻璃瓶子制成的。

探究 be made + 介词

(1) be made of 某物由……制造而成(从制成品中可以看出原材料)

(2) be made from 某物由……制造而成(从制成品中一般看不出或难以分辨出原材料)

(3) be made in 某物由某地制造

(4) be made by 某物由某人或集体制造而成

(5) be made into 某种原料制成某物

(6) be made up of 某物由……组成

即时训练

① Books are made _____ paper and paper is made _____ wood.

- A. from; of B. of; from
C. in; from D. from; in

②—Your coat looks nice.

—It's made _____ cotton. And it was made _____ Shanghai.

- A. in; by B. from; by
C. by; in D. of; in

③ These chopsticks are made _____ bamboo.

④ Wine is made _____ grapes.

⑤ This iPhone is made _____ Malaysia.

④ Not only can the art bring happiness to others, but it also shows that even cold, hard iron can be brought back to life with a little creativity. 不仅艺术品能给人们带来快乐,而且冰冷坚硬的钢铁在艺术创作下也恢复了生命。

探究 “not only ... but also ...” 是一个并列连词词组,其意思基本等于 “both ... and ...”。

使用 not only ... but also ... 时须注意的几点:

(1) not only 与 but also 后面所连接的词的词性必须对等。如:

They completed the project not only punctually but also perfectly. 他们不仅准时完成工程,而且完成得很出色。

(2) not only 只能连用,而 but also 既可连用,也可分开用。如:

Watching TV is not only boring, but it also wastes a lot of time. 看电视不仅乏味,而且还浪费许多时间。

(3) 谓语动词的数应与 but also 后主语的数保持一致。如:

Not only you but also Mr. Zhang teaches in this college. 不仅你,张老师也在此学院教书。

(4) not only 放在句首,后接句子时要用倒装结构。如:

Not only had the poor man been fined, but also he had been sent to prison. 这个可怜的人不仅被罚款,而且还被送进了监狱。

即时训练

① This is my twin sister, Lucy. Not only she but also I _____ good at drawing.

- A. is B. am C. are D. was

②—_____ he _____ I have been to Beijing.

—Really? What did you do there?

- A. Not only; but also
B. Neither; nor
C. Either; or
D. Too; to

5 The air pollution is getting worse and worse.

空气污染变得越来越糟。

探究 worse and worse 意为“越来越糟”，其结构为：“比较级+and+比较级”或“more and more+原级(多音节或部分双音节词)”。

He is getting taller and taller.

他变得越来越高了。

The flowers are more and more beautiful.

花儿越来越漂亮。

[拓展] 比较级的常用句型：

(1)“甲+be+形容词比较级+than+乙”或“甲+实义动词+副词比较级+than+乙”，意为“甲比乙……”。

Tom is taller than Kate. 汤姆比凯特高。

I got up earlier than my mother this morning.

我今天早晨比我妈妈起床还早。

(2)“甲+be+(倍数)+形容词比较级+than+乙”或“甲+实义动词+(倍数)+副词比较级+than+乙”意为“甲比乙……几倍”。

This room is three times bigger than that one.

这个房间比那个房间大三倍。

He runs three times faster than his brother.

他跑的速度比他弟弟快三倍。

(3)“甲+be+the+形容词比较级+of the two+...”意为“甲是两者中较……的”。

Look at the two boys. My brother is the taller of the two.

看那两个男孩，我弟弟是两个当中较高的那个。

(4)“the+比较级，the+比较级”意为“越……，越……”。

The busier my mother was, the happier she felt. 我母亲越忙，她越感到快乐。

(5)“疑问词+be+形容词比较级，甲 or 乙？”意为“甲和乙哪一个更……？”。

Which is bigger, the earth or the moon?

哪一个更大，地球还是月亮？

(6)“疑问词+实义动词+副词比较级，甲 or 乙？”意为“哪一个更……，甲还是乙？”。

Who draws better, Jenny or Danny?

谁画得比较好，珍妮还是丹尼？

即时训练

The relation between the two countries gets _____. A war seems to break out soon. I hope they will make peace with each other.

- A. worse and worse
- B. better and better
- C. more and more peaceful

6 Which parts need to be improved? 哪些部分需要被改善？

探究 need to be done, need doing 与 need to do

(1) need doing = need to be done 意为“需要被……”，现在分词 doing 表被动。如：

My watch needs repairing. =

My watch needs to be repaired.

我的表需要修了。

(2) need 后加不定式，表明 need 为实义动词，而非情态动词，这时 need 有人称和数的变化。如：

He needs to get up early. 他需要早起。

即时训练

① Something is wrong with my car. It needs _____.

- A. repair
- B. to repair
- C. repairing
- D. to be repair

② My alarm clock doesn't work. It needs _____.

- A. to be repaired
- B. repair
- C. to repair
- D. for repairing

③ My hair needs cutting. (改为同义句)

My hair needs _____.

语法聚焦

被动语态

初中阶段我们学习了八种被动结构，归纳如下：

1. 一般现在时的被动式

am/is/are+过去分词

2. 现在完成时的被动式

have/has+been+过去分词

3. 现在进行时的被动式

am/is/are+being+过去分词

4. 一般过去时的被动式

was/were+过去分词

5. 过去进行时的被动式

was/were+being+过去分词

6. 过去完成时的被动式

had+been+过去分词

7. 一般将来时的被动式

will/be going to be+过去分词

8. 含有情态动词的被动式

情态动词+be+动词的过去分词

语法精练

- ① The old man used _____ (be) a teacher.
- ② We should _____ (clean) the room every day.
- ③ Look! Tom _____ (sleep) in his room.
- ④ Lots of trees _____ (plant) on the hill every year.
- ⑤ He _____ (live) here for 20 years.
- ⑥ My grandfather lives in a _____ (wood) house.
- ⑦ She has a very _____ (science) way to deal with political problems.

- ⑧ Have you heard that some people _____ (send) to Mars in a few years?
- ⑨ Please say "I'm here" when your name _____ (call).
- ⑩ The stories _____ (invent) by eight-and-nine-year-olds are very interesting.
- ⑪ They want to show people the _____ (important) of environmental protection.
- ⑫ The old man sells old things _____ (raise) money for the homeless children.
- ⑬ Snow is an _____ (usual) sight in that warm country.
- ⑭ There are lots of tall _____ (build) on both sides of the road.
- ⑮ I believe an important moment like this should _____ (not forget).

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

应对单项选择题的解题步骤是: ①读懂题干, 正确理解句意; ②明确题目的考查点; ③运用词法、语法知识, 并结合句意或语境进行综合分析; ④试选答案, 复读验证。

I. 句型转换。

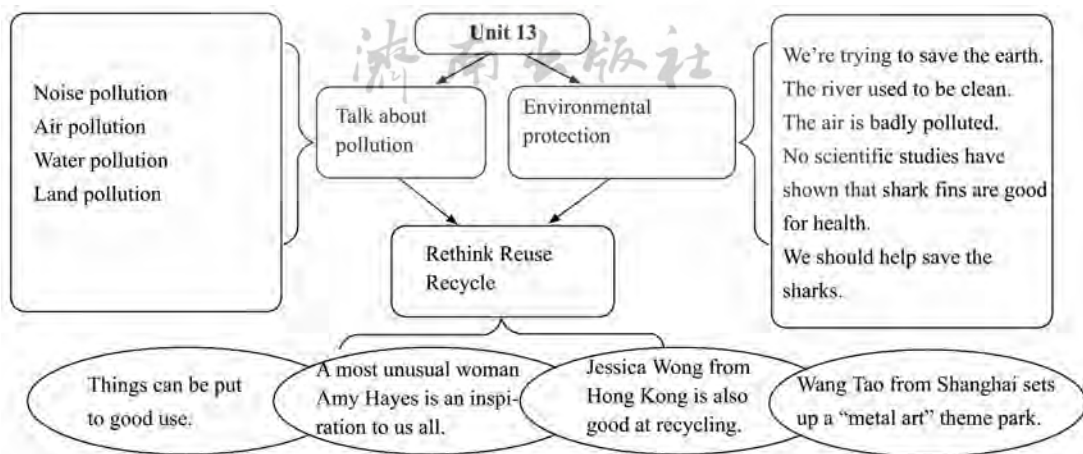
1. Lucy is an inspiration to us all. (改为同义句)
Lucy _____ all _____ us.
2. My grandpa died ten years ago. (改为同义句)
My grandpa _____ for ten years.
3. We planted many trees in our school yard. (改为被动语态)
Many trees _____ by us in our school yard.
4. Wang Tao hopes that he will set up a "metal art" theme park. (改为同义句)
Wang Tao hopes _____ a "metal art" theme park.
5. He is known for his paintings. (对画线部分提问)
_____ is he _____?

II. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 她扔掉了昨天的报纸。
She _____ yesterday's newspaper.
2. 我在新的工作中充分利用了我的经验。
I _____ my experience _____ in my new work.
3. 请别将杯子倒置。
Please don't turn the cup _____.
4. 这些照片唤起了我美好的回忆。
The photos _____ lots of my good memories.
5. 杭州以龙井茶而闻名。
Hangzhou is well _____ its Longjing Tea.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 spend/cost/take/pay

1. (2018 · 南京) —Wow, your sweater is very beautiful! How much is it?
—Thank you. It _____ me \$ 30.
- A. spend B. paid
C. cost D. take

考点 2 过去进行时

2. (2016 · 济南) Sun Hai _____ his mother make dinner when his father got home from work.
- A. was helping B. helps
C. helped D. is helping

考点 3 一般现在时

3. (2018 · 济南) —Is Helen watching TV?
—Yes, she is. She _____ TV for two hours every day.
- A. watches B. is watching
C. watched D. has watched

考点 4 现在完成时

4. (2015 · 郑州) People _____ more and more useful things to protect the earth since Earth Day was started.
- A. did B. were doing
C. will do D. have done

考点 5 情态动词

5. (2018 · 徐州) Hang a wet towel in your hotel room—because of climate-controlled rooms and windows that don't open. The air _____ be very dry.
- A. must B. can
C. shall D. need
6. (2016 · 济南) More and more people have realized that we shouldn't _____ the ancient buildings in cities.
- A. get off B. put off
C. cut down D. pull down

Unit 14 I remember meeting all of you in Grade 7.

Section A

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. Did you remember doing an after-class activity _____ /'sɜ:(r)veɪ/?
2. The fisherman is learning how to play the _____ /'ki:bɔ:(r)d /.
3. The scientist has found a good _____ /'meθəd/ to solve the problem.
4. I think the price of that bottle is sure to _____ /'dʌbl/.
5. The students of Grade Eight will _____ /'grædʒuət/ next year.
6. I heard that it was not easy to meet the standards of the strict teachers in that _____ /'si:nɪə(r)/ high school.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. 记得做过某事 _____
2. 赢得奖励 _____
3. 休息一下 _____
4. 教学方法 _____
5. 对……有耐心 _____
6. 指导某人做某事 _____
7. 回首 _____
8. 弄得一团糟 _____
9. 克服恐惧 _____
10. 带来许多挑战 _____

文化探索

Secondary Education in America

Secondary education in America, which is known as “high school” in general, is in one period or divided into two periods. The first two or three years are called “junior high school” and the senior classes are called “senior high school”. These two periods which are similar to the names used in our country.

American students enjoy free education until they are eighteen years old. This is different from what students do in our country, because, you know, children in China receive free education of nine years. American children have little difficulty in going to senior high school because of the free education system. But things are different if they want to go to special schools or classes which are set up for children showing academic ability.

High school students in America take part in many activities outside the classroom, such as joining a musical group or a sports team. Among those activities, perhaps, the football team is the most important. But just as middle school students do in our country, American students in high schools have to work hard if they want to go on to a university of high reputation after they finish high school because these universities take in senior high school students with high marks.

根据短文内容完成填空。

1. In America, a secondary school is a school for students between the ages of _____ and _____.
2. In America, the _____ universities _____ take in senior high school students with high marks.

问题探究, 突破重难点

重难点拨

1 I remember meeting all of you in Grade 7. 我记得在七年级时都见过你们。

探究 remember doing sth.

(1) remember 可接动名词。

I remembered telling him your telephone number. 我记得已告诉过他你的电话号码了。

(2) remember 也可以跟用动词不定式。

[注意] remember doing sth. 与 remember to do sth. 的区别。

① remember doing sth. “记得做过某事”, doing 具有完成的意义。

② remember to do sth. “记住去做某事”, 不定式 to do 表示未做的动作。

I remember taking the medicine at the right time. 我记得已按时服过药了。(吃过药了)

I remember to take the medicine at the right time. 我记住要按时服药。(还未吃药)

(3) 与 remember 有相同用法的动词还有 forget, regret 等。

即时训练

① I remember _____ the door. (我记得锁过门了)

- A. to lock B. locking
C. lock D. locked

② Please remember _____ the door when leaving. (你走的时候请记得锁门)

- A. locked B. locking
C. lock D. to lock

③ I remembered _____ the letter. But he said he didn't receive it.

- A. to post B. posting
C. posted D. post

2 I put in more effort and my exam scores doubled. 我付出了更多的努力, 考试成绩提升了一倍。

探究 句中的 double 作动词用, 意为“加倍, 增加一倍; 是……的两倍”。如:

If you double five, you make ten.

五增加一倍就是十。

double 还可以作形容词, 意为“两倍的, 加倍的”。如:

The egg has a double yolk. 这只蛋双黄。

即时训练

① The price of houses has _____ over the past few years.

- A. doubles B. doubled
C. being double D. double

② He gave a _____ knock on the door.

- A. doubles B. doubled
C. being double D. double

3 I remember the excitement of the school sports day each year, the many long hours of training, pride of overcoming fear. 我记得每年校运会那激动人心的场景, 长时间的训练和战胜恐惧的自豪。

探究

overcome 是动词, 在例句中, overcome 是以其动名词形式 overcoming 作介词 of 的宾语。动名词在句子中可以充当主语、宾语、表语、定语等。

overcome 的过去式和过去分词形式分别是 overcame 和 overcome。如:

Love will overcome everything. 爱能够战胜一切。

即时训练

① 我们一定能够战胜敌人。

We are sure _____ the enemy.

② 去年他改掉了一个坏习惯。

He _____ a bad habit last year.

4 To remember forever helping each other with homework, getting better together, preparing for art festivals and making a great big mess. 永远记得相互帮助做作业, 一起变得更好, 准备艺术节, 并且弄得一团糟。

探究 make a mess 意为“弄得一团糟; 一塌糊涂”。mess 表示脏乱的状态, 是可数名词。如:

Let's not make a mess of this.

我们别把这搞糟了。

即时训练

你把工作搞得一团糟。

You have _____ of the job.

5 I'm trying to keep my cool. 我试图保持冷静。

探究 keep one's cool 意为“沉住气;保持冷静”。如:

One of Tom's great strengths is the ability to keep cool when things start to go wrong.

汤姆最大的优点之一就是出问题,他能保持沉着冷静。

cool 还可以作动词。如:cool down 意为“冷静下来”。

即时训练

①当你生气时,不要忘记保持冷静。

Don't forget to _____ when you get angry.

②她很生气。等她冷静下来再和她说话。

She's very angry. Don't speak to her until she has _____ a bit.

语法聚焦

1. How have you changed since you started junior high school?

2. I have become much better at speaking English.

3. How do you think things will be different in senior high school?

4. I think that I'll have to study much harder for exams.

5. What are you looking forward to?

6. I'm looking forward to going to senior high school.

7. What did you use to do that you don't do now?

8. I used to take dance lessons, but I don't anymore.

本单元综合复习了以前学习过的语法知识:现在完成时、一般将来时、现在进行时和一般过去时的用法。

语法精练

① The life in senior school will be more interesting and we _____ (learn) more subjects.

② How many friends _____ you _____ (make) since you started junior high school?

③ My brother _____ (use) to ride a bike to the school when we lived in that village.

④ What _____ (happen) in your junior school that was special?

⑤ The players have prepared themselves for the test and they _____ (look) forward to the coming game.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

做完句子题和句型转换题时, 需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后, 通读句子, 检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 句型转换。

1. The small boy was advised to take a break from the running. (对画线部分提问)

_____ was advised to take a break from the running?

2. Lisa thinks the concert is the best memory. (对画线部分提问)

_____ Lisa _____ is the best memory?

3. They'll get each of the girls some flowers after she gets better grade. (对画线部分提问)

_____ they get each of the girls some flowers?

4. I believe I worked much harder to improve my pronunciation. (改为否定句)

I _____ believe I worked much harder to improve my pronunciation.

5. Mr. Hunt gave instructions clearly during P. E. class. (对画线部分提问)
_____ Mr. Hunt _____ instructions during P. E. class?

II. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。

1. 学生们过去常骑自行车去学校,但现在他们常步行去学校。
The students used _____ bikes to school, but now they are used _____ to school.
2. 布朗先生常帮助他的外国学生做出答案。
Mr. Brown often helps his foreign students _____

- _____ the answers.
3. 我盼望着尽快听到你的音讯。
I'm looking _____ to _____ from you soon.
4. 直到现在我记得我们在同一所初中的那些日子。
Till now, I've _____ those _____ when we were in the same junior high school.
5. 我仍然记得老师是如何鼓励我们去迎接新挑战的。
I still remember how the teacher _____ us to _____ the new challenges.

Section B

自主预习, 预览新知

词句预知

I. 根据音标及句意完成句子。

1. His wish is to get a business _____ /dɪ'ɡri:/.
2. Do you know the _____ /'mænidʒə(r)/ of our football club?
3. We _____ /brɪ'lɪ:v/ the Chinese dream is sure to come true.
4. You will begin a new life after the _____ /grædʒu'eɪʃn/ ceremony.
5. The young people are full of _____ /'θɜ:sti/ for new knowledge.

II. 短语汉译英。

1. (时间)逝去 _____
2. 至少 _____
3. 处理 _____
4. 为……骄傲 _____
5. 放弃 _____
6. 首先 _____
7. 出发;启程 _____
8. 长大 _____
9. 信赖;信任 _____
10. 我们其中没有一个人…… _____

文化探索

At BonBern School, the boys can go into the town in the afternoon. But they must return to the school at six. A student named Bob often breaks the rule. One afternoon Bob walked to the town and went to the cinema. When he arrived at school, it was after 8 o' clock. He was a little worried. He ran quickly to the gate. It was closed. He went round the school building to another door. That one was closed, too. then he saw another open window on the ground floor. It was the headmaster' s office. Bob looked into the room. No one was there. He quickly climbed up and jumped into the room. Just then he heard someone was talking outside the door. He looked around and hid himself under the sofa. One minute later, the headmaster came in. He turned on the light and sat on the sofa. Then he began to read. Bob lay under the sofa and looked at the headmaster' s feet for an hour. He was afraid to move. Finally the headmaster stood up and walked towards the door. “ Thanks heavens, he did not find me under the sofa,” thought Bob. Then the headmaster stopped. He turned his

head and spoke to the sofa, "Could you turn off the light before you leave?" and then he left the office.

根据短文回答问题。

1. How did Bob manage to get into the school?

2. Why did the headmaster do some reading in his office for an hour?

问题探究, 突破重难

重难点拨

① I'd like to congratulate all the students who are here today. 我要祝贺今天所有在场的同学们。

探究 congratulate 作动词, 意为“祝贺”, 常用于“congratulate somebody on something”。如:

Let me congratulate on your success.

请允许我向你的成功表示祝贺。

congratulate 的名词形式是 congratulator (祝贺者) 和 congratulation (祝贺)。

即时训练

Congratulations on _____ the prize.

A. won B. win C. winning D. to win

② You were all so full of energy and thirsty for knowledge. 你们全都充满精力和对知识的渴望。

探究 be thirsty for 是动词词组, 意为“渴望; 渴求”, 后接名词或动名词。

即时训练

参加世界杯的每支球队都渴望获得成功。

Every team which joined in FIFA World Cup _____ success.

③ Never fail to be thankful to the people around you. 永远不要忘记对你周围的人心存感恩。

探究一 thankful 是形容词, 意为“感谢的; 感激的”。如:

Oh, we have a lot to be thankful for.

啊, 我们有很多需要感谢的事情。

thankful 的动词形式是 thank, 副词形式是 thankfully, 名词形式是 thankfulness。

探究二 fail to do 意为“做某事不成功”, 相当于 fail in something。如:

She failed to get into art college.

她未能进入艺术学院。

I failed in my attempt to persuade her.

我未能说服她。

即时训练

① You should _____ for having such a caring teacher.

A. thankful B. thanks
C. be thankful D. thankfully

② 我考试三门及格, 一门不及格。

I got three passes and one _____.

④ Lastly, the end of junior high school is the beginning of a new life. 最后, 初中学校生活的结束是新生活的开始。

探究 lastly 是副词, last 也可作副词时, 它们的意思有以下区别: lastly 意为“最后”, 与 finally 同义; last 意为“最后”, 与 first 意义相对。如:

Lastly, they said goodbye to us and left China.

最后, 他们告别了我们, 离开了中国。

Joe was the last of our class in the exam.

乔在我们班上考了最后一名。

即时训练

_____, we're going to visit China and fly home from there.

A. Last B. Lastly
C. Late D. Lately

⑤ I don't need to tell you that life in senior high school will be harder and that you have many difficult tasks ahead of you. 我无须告诉你们高中的学习生活将会更艰苦, 还会有许多困难在前方等着你们。

探究 ahead 是副词, 意为“向前面; 在前面”。

He will be ahead of others in English.

他在英语方面将超过别人。

即时训练

伦敦时间比纽约早 5 小时左右。

London is about 5 hours _____
New York.

6 Choose wisely and be responsible for your decisions and actions. 要明智地选择,并对你自己的决定和行动负责。

探究 be responsible for 是动词词组,意为“对……有责任”,后接名词。如:

Do you want to be responsible for your own life decisions? 你是否真的想要为你自己的人生决定负责?

即时训练

每个人都要做有责任心的公民,为地球环境负责任。

We should behave like responsible citizens who _____ the environment.

巩固训练, 夯实所学

小贴士

1. 应对单项选择题的解题步骤是:①读懂题干,正确理解句意;②明确题目的考查点;③运用词法、语法知识,并结合句意或语境进行综合分析;④试选答案,复读验证。

2. 做完成句子题时,需要注意动词的时态、语态的正确使用。做完后,通读句子,检查全句的各种搭配是否正确。

I. 根据汉语提示写出单词,补全句子。

1. What kind of _____ (演讲) is this?
2. Their teachers have _____ (激励) them to start a new life.
3. I think Julie will be a good _____ (经理) of the company.
4. The businessman _____ (赞助) quite a number of poor students in the mountain village last year.
5. These teenagers should be _____ (心存感恩) to the caring teachers.
6. As a teacher, you should be _____ (严格) with your students.
7. I got a _____ (机会) to read through the text.
8. In a few year's time, some of you will have to go your _____ (单独的) ways.
9. Linda was very _____ (口渴) because she had had nothing to drink.
10. It is very important for you to make your own _____ (选择).

II. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。

1. Thank you for _____ the parents meeting.
A. attend B. attends
C. to attend D. attending
2. The meeting room is full _____ young people and adults.
A. with B. in
C. of D. by
3. Discussing in groups is necessary _____ you want to do better in studying history.
A. if B. until
C. unless D. though
4. The head teachers often give us some good advice. We should follow _____.
A. what they say B. what they said
C. which they say D. which they said
5. —What's your plan for the journey?
—I'll go to Shanghai first _____ the school term ends.
A. however B. so that
C. as soon as D. because of
6. Please consider _____ changes education has brought us.
A. how B. where
C. when D. what
7. He went on the journey along _____ his two good friends.
A. to B. with
C. for D. about

8. The teacher tried to keep Tom _____ from Tony because they were trouble makers.
A. strict B. caring
C. exciting D. separate

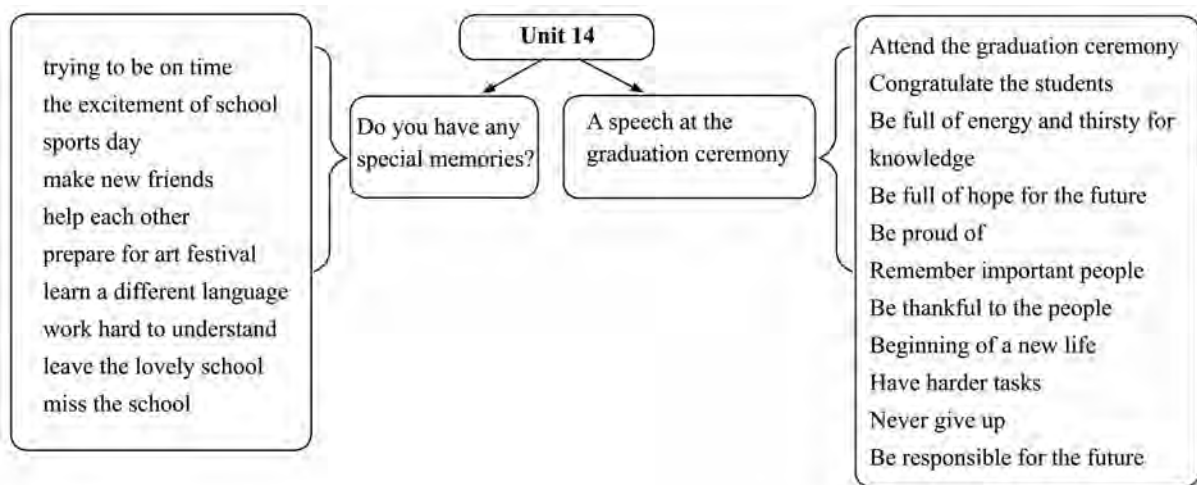
III. 根据汉语完成英语句子。

1. 所有的家长都高兴地接受了邀请。
All the parents are happy to _____ the _____.
2. 我们知道如何应对前面的新挑战。
We know how to _____ the new

- challenges ahead of us.
3. 祝贺你毕业!
_____ your graduation!
4. 我们相信他做出明智决定的能力。
We _____ his ability to make a wise decision.
5. 永远不要放弃,你就会有有一个光明的未来。
Never _____ and you'll have a bright future.

单元回顾

总结归纳, 回顾知识



真题回顾, 体验学考

考点 1 被动语态

1. (2018·湖南) 1. The map that is about China should _____ by us.
A. be remembered
B. is remembered
C. will remember
D. have remembered
2. (2018·天津) Chinese _____ by more and more people from all over the world today.
A. learn B. learned
C. is learned D. was learned
3. (2018·广州) A letter _____ to you by the boss in one or two weeks.
A. is sent B. will send
C. sends D. will be sent

考点 1 现在完成时

4. (2018·河南) I _____ an invitation to the concert. I can't wait to go.
A. receive
B. will receive
C. was receiving
D. have received
5. (2018·青岛) —It's time to work now.
—OK. I'll wake Carl up. He _____ for an hour.
A. has fallen asleep
B. has been asleep
C. fell asleep
D. falls asleep

第一单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

1. We can improve our English _____ practicing speaking it with friends.
A. with B. on
C. by D. to
2. Do I have to finish _____ the report by this weekend?
A. write B. writes
C. writing D. to write
3. If you want to be a successful English learner, remember, _____ you read, _____ you will be.
A. the more; the better
B. the better; the more
C. the less; the better
D. the better; the less
4. I would like to eat some Thai food, so I _____ some information online last night.
A. looked down B. looked up
C. looked out D. looked like
5. The boy is born with the ability _____ a long passage within a short time.
A. memorize B. memorizing
C. to memorize D. memorized
6. What about _____ goodbye to Miss Liu on the farewell party?
A. to say B. saying
C. says D. said
7. The teacher is _____ with the disabled boy. She tries her best to help him.
A. patient B. lovely
C. favorite D. pleased
8. What do you think of Ma Yun's secret _____ success?
A. at B. of C. with D. to
9. According to a survey, the white-collar workers hope their salary can be _____ to six thousand dollars.
A. developed B. joined
C. increased D. pronounced
10. Reading _____ can improve your pronunciation.
A. aloud B. loudly
C. loud D. louder
11. The box is _____ heavy for the little boy _____ carry.
A. so; that B. not; enough
C. too; to D. to; too
12. Don't read word _____ word, read word groups.
A. in B. on C. at D. by
13. Jacky helped me _____ my English last year.
A. to improve B. improved
C. improves D. improving
14. My little sister is afraid _____ snakes.
A. to B. of
C. on D. in
15. —I wonder if I can learn English well.
—_____ All things are difficult before they are easy.
A. It's a piece of cake. B. You're right.
C. It takes time. D. I am afraid so.
16. We can not _____ our parents very much, we should learn to be independent.
A. depend on B. depends on
C. depend D. to depend
17. —Yasmine has improved her Chinese a lot since she joined the Chinese Cultural club.
—How _____ she chose to join it!
A. quickly B. suddenly
C. simply D. wisely
18. —Sorry, I didn't quite catch what you said.
Would you please _____ your e-mail address?
—Sure. It's sunny2015@163. com.
A. repeat B. return
C. recycle D. review
19. —What did Jerry say?
—Sorry, I didn't _____ what she said.
A. pay attention to B. get on with
C. hold on to D. look forward to

20. —I haven't got a partner _____.

—Maybe you can ask John for help.

- A. work with B. to work
C. working with D. to work with

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Last autumn I spent a week at a big hotel in London. It was one of those modern 1. Every room in it is the same size and has the same furniture(家具) looking just 2 every other room.

My room number was 311. One 3, I got back to the hotel after eating dinner with some friends. When I opened the door to my room, I saw something 4. A man was pointing a gun at a woman sitting in a chair, and the 5 was saying in a terrible voice: "Please don't 6 me!" I turned round, ran down the stairs(楼梯) — I didn't dare to wait for the lift — and found a 7 in the hall. "Quick," I cried, "8 is being killed in my room."

He controlled his surprise and came back with me. But when we opened the door of 311, the room was 9.

The waiter looked at me strangely and said: "I think, sir, you had better go to 10." and left. I was too puzzled(困惑的) to say anything. I thought that I must have 11 too much. So I just followed his 12.

The next morning, I asked about the matter, 13 the explanation was simple. I had gone to Room 411, where a famous actor and his wife had been practicing a scene from their new 14. When I told them that it was I who had rushed into 15 room, they laughed and gave me a ticket to see the play for the opening night.

1. A. shops B. schools
C. hotels D. hospitals
2. A. for B. like
C. after D. through
3. A. night B. moment
C. morning D. afternoon
4. A. moving B. amazing
C. relaxing D. embarrassing
5. A. boy B. girl
C. man D. woman
6. A. excuse B. thank

C. forget

D. shoot

7. A. waiter

B. doctor

C. waitress

D. policeman

8. A. nobody

B. someone

C. anybody

D. everyone

9. A. noisy

B. dirty

C. empty

D. crowded

10. A. bed

B. work

C. school

D. college

11. A. paid

B. eaten

C. slept

D. drunk

12. A. map

B. dream

C. advice

D. example

13. A. so

B. and

C. till

D. because

14. A. film

B. story

C. play

D. novel

15. A. my

B. our

C. your

D. their

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

The purpose of students who come to school is to study. But studying needs right ways, or we would waste the time or the money. The followings are ways for studying.

* The best time for reading is morning. Because in the morning the air is fresh and our minds are clear. For that reason, we can get good results.

* When we study we must be patient. If we don't understand a text well, we must read it again. We should not read the next until we have learned the first one well.

* When we are studying, we must put our hearts into the book. We can't read absent-mindedly(心不在焉地), or we could get nothing from the book while we are reading.

* We must always ask "why". If we can't understand well, write it down and ask our teachers or parents, brothers or friends, in any possible ways. We must know it completely and then our knowledge can be used well.

Though there are many ways for studying, however, the above mentioned(提到的) will be helpful if we can keep them in heart.

1. Morning is the best time for reading

because _____.

- A. we can be more patient
 - B. we can have a good time
 - C. the air is fresh and our minds are clear
 - D. we can relax ourselves
2. When we are studying, _____.
- A. we must chat with friends on the phone
 - B. we'd better listen to pop music
 - C. we have to eat something
 - D. we should put our hearts into the book
3. If we don't understand a text well, _____.
- A. we should copy others' answers
 - B. we should read it again till we understand it
 - C. we don't do it any more
 - D. we should give it up and read the next one
4. Which of the followings is NOT true?
- A. The purpose of students who come to school is to study.
 - B. When we are studying, we can't be absent-minded.
 - C. We don't have to ask "why" when we can't understand well.
 - D. We should know knowledge completely and use it well.
5. The best title of this passage is "_____".
- A. Right Ways of Studying
 - B. Don't Waste Time
 - C. Be Patient
 - D. Learn to Ask "Why"

B

What do you do when you feel unhappy? Do you listen to music? Do you talk to a friend?

Maybe next time you feel sad, you should try going outside... if it is sunny. Doctors know that how much sunlight we get can change how we feel. Scientists learned this by interviewing people who live in different parts of the world. In the far north, in Alaska or Finland, for example, the days are very short in the winter. People living in these places say that they often feel unhappy in the winter. In the south, where there are more daylight hours, fewer people say they are unhappy in the winter. The reason is the amount (数量) of sunlight these people get each day. Sunlight changes the chemicals (化学物) in our bodies, and these chemicals can

change the way we feel. A couple of hours of strong sunlight or light from a special lamp can help your body make the chemicals that make us feel happy.

Another way to feel happier is to get some exercise. Just like sunlight, regular exercise helps our bodies make certain chemicals, which make us feel happier. In addition, exercise helps people sleep better and lack of sleep often makes people feel unhappy. Exercise also helps you get rid of stress. When you are angry or upset about something, exercise is a good way to get those bad feelings out of you.

6. Why do people in the far north feel unhappy more often than people in the south?
- A. Because they can't go outside.
 - B. Because they get less sunlight.
 - C. Because the weather is too cold.
 - D. Because the summer is too short.
7. How can sunlight change the way you feel?
- A. On a sunny day, you can play outside.
 - B. Sunlight makes you less tired.
 - C. Sunlight increases your body temperature.
 - D. Sunlight helps your body make certain chemicals.
8. What's the main point of Paragraph 2?
- A. It is better to live in the south.
 - B. Southern people feel much happier.
 - C. Sunlight can control our feelings.
 - D. Northern people often feel unhappy.
9. _____ will not make you feel happier according to the passage.
- A. Eating more
 - B. Exercising more
 - C. Getting more sleep
 - D. Getting more sunlight
10. What is the best title for this passage?
- A. Why Is Sunlight Good for You
 - B. How Can Exercise Help You
 - C. Ways to Feel Happier
 - D. Functions of Exercising More

IV. 根据要求改写句子。(10 分)

1. I study English by reading English magazines.
(对画线部分提问)
_____ do you _____ English?

2. They have ever studied with a group. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ they ever _____ with a group?

3. J. K. Rowling spent eight years finishing writing the first *Harry Potter*. (改为同义句)

It _____ J. K. Rowling eight years _____ writing the first *Harry Potter*.

4. I can't get the right pronunciation of the new word. (改为同义句)

I can't _____ the new word _____.

5. The driving school coach tells us how we could pass the tests easily. (改为同义句)

The driving school coach tells us how _____ the tests easily.

V. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 做事情要考虑周全,一步一步慢慢来。

Think twice before starting it, you should do it _____.

2. 你读书读得越多,你的速度就会越快。

_____ books you read, _____ your speed will be!

3. 学习英语的秘诀是什么呢?首先是把自己融入英语环境中去。

What is _____ learn English? Firstly, we should put ourselves into the English learning environment.

4. 不是每个人天生具有跳舞的能力。

Not everyone _____ the ability of dancing.

5. 你能告诉爸爸对我耐心点吗?

Could you please tell my dad to _____ with me?

VI. 根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

1. _____ Most people want to be happy but few know what is happiness and how to find happiness.

Some people believe that happiness means money and success. 2. _____ Some people think being a high position(位置) is happiness. However, other people don't think so. They value(重视) their beliefs(信仰) and their health. They think these can make them happy.

3. _____

The first way is to enjoy the simple things in life. Too often, we spend so much time thinking about the future, for example, getting into college or getting a good job, that we don't enjoy the present. People who have close friends usually enjoy happier and healthier lives. Please enjoy life's simple happiness, such as reading a good book, listening to your favorite music, or spending time with close friends.

4. _____ Many people go dancing or play sports. They can forget about their problems and only think about the activities.

5. _____ According to studies, people feel good when they spend time doing many meaningful(有意义的) things for other people. If you want to feel happier, do something nice for someone. You can help a friend with his or her studies, go shopping to get food for an old neighbor, or simply help around the house.

Now maybe you know how to find happiness!

- A. Happiness can come from money.
B. Happiness is important for everyone.
C. To be active is the second way.
D. Here are a few ways to help you be happier.
E. Eating habit is important if you want to be happy.
F. Because they can do everything they want with them.
G. Finally, many people find happiness in helping others.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

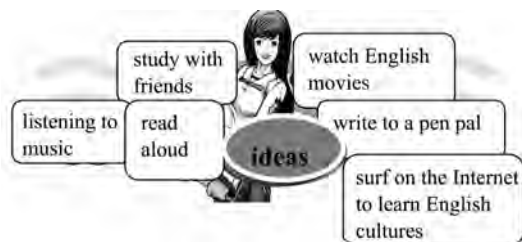
VII. 书面表达。(15分)

请以“How can I learn English?”为题,根据所提供的信息谈谈你的想法。

要求:1. 行文条理,表达准确,句子通顺,书写规范,卷面整洁;

2. 可以结合个人实际适当发挥;

3. 词数:80—100。



第二单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

1. —Jenny, do you celebrate _____ Mid-Autumn Day?
—No. This is the first time I've celebrated _____ festival.
A. the; the B. the; a
C. /; the D. /; a
2. —What did you do on Tomb-sweeping Day?
—I go back to my _____ to clean my ancestral(祖先的) tombs.
A. hometown B. school
C. company D. family
3. We will have two family parties this year. One is at the Mid-Autumn Festival and _____ is at the Spring Festival.
A. other B. the other
C. another D. the others
4. —Do you have _____ in Beijing?
—Yes. My grandparents live there.
A. classmates B. cousins
C. partners D. relatives
5. —Have you found the poor dog yet?
—Yes. But he was _____ when we found him. The bad weather killed him.
A. dying B. died
C. dead D. die
6. —The Dragon Boat races are so exciting, but our boat is still behind.
—Don't worry. I am sure _____ our team will win!
A. if B. that
C. whether D. why
7. —Could you tell me something about Valentine's Day in Japan?
—Well, not only adults _____ children celebrate it.
A. but B. and
C. although D. because
8. —Will we have dinner at the Hope Restaurant?
—Maybe. We'll go there if the show _____ before six. But I don't know if there _____ any free tables then.
A. will end; were B. will end; will be
C. ends; were D. ends; will be
9. —Can you spare time to come to our Thanksgiving party?
—Well, I don't know _____.
A. that I can finish my work by then
B. if can I finish the work by then
C. whether I can finish the work by then
D. that can I finish the work by then
10. —I am going back to America for Thanksgiving Day.
—_____ And we will miss you.
A. Enjoy yourself. B. You're welcome.
C. That's interesting. D. The same to you.
11. _____ great day we have!
A. What a B. What
C. How a D. How
12. Bill wonders _____ they'll have *zongzi* next year.
A. what B. that
C. whether D. why
13. Actually, we don't have to _____ a lot of money buying gifts.
A. take B. spend
C. cost D. pay
14. "Trick or treat" means kids will _____ a trick on you if you don't _____ them a treat.
A. play; get B. play; give
C. give; get D. make; give
15. We should keep in mind the importance of _____ and _____ love.
A. share; give B. to share; give
C. shared; gave D. sharing; giving
16. He _____ and only thinks about himself.
A. is mean B. means
C. is meant D. mean
17. You remind me a lot _____ your grandfather.
A. about B. off
C. with D. of
18. He is _____ scared that he walks up in his bed and finds out it is only the next morning—Christmas Day!
A. too B. so
C. such D. very
19. He now treats everyone _____ and warmth.
A. with kind B. to kind
C. with kindness D. to kindly

20. We should hide medicine _____ children.

- A. of B. from
C. to D. behind

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

One day a young man Gary went to see an old man. He wanted to know why he wasn't able to reach all of his 1 in his life.

He found the old man reading in a small house 2 the river. With a smile, the wise man listened to Gary's story and told him, "First come to help me 3 a kettle(水壶) of water!"

Gary saw a big kettle standing in the corner next to a small stove(火炉), but he didn't find any 4. So he went out to search for some.

He came back with some dry wood, 5 the kettle with water and put it on the stove. Then he put some wood in the stove and started a fire. But because the kettle was too 6, when the wood burned up, the water did not boil. So he ran off to get 7 wood.

8 he returned, he found the water had nearly turned cold. This time he learned his lesson and prepared more wood in advance. This time the water boiled very 9.

"If there is not enough wood, how would 10 boil the water?" the wise man asked.

Gary thought for a moment but didn't know the 11, so he shook his head.

"Well, then just 12 out some water from the kettle!" the old man said.

Gary nodded thoughtfully.

"At first, you 13 so many dreams and set too many goals," said the old man. "It's just like the large kettle full of water. You didn't have 14 wood, so you couldn't boil the water. If you want to make the water boil, then you will have to 15 pour some out or prepare more wood!"

1. A. dreams B. goals
C. tasks D. jobs
2. A. in B. on
C. by D. besides
3. A. boil B. carry
C. get D. bring
4. A. water B. wood
C. food D. fire
5. A. burned B. helped
C. took D. filled
6. A. light B. heavy
C. large D. small
7. A. drier B. more
C. fewer D. less

8. A. Since B. After
C. Before D. When
9. A. quickly B. slowly
C. quietly D. carefully
10. A. I B. it
C. you D. he
11. A. answer B. question
C. reason D. lesson
12. A. throw B. put
C. give D. pour
13. A. achieved B. set
C. made D. had
14. A. enough B. some
C. many D. much
15. A. either B. neither
C. both D. not only

III. 阅读理解。(10 分)

A

Long ago, people in Rome(罗马) talked to one another in Latin(拉丁文). Pupils in school learned to read and write in Latin. Books are in Latin. Some Romans went to other parts of the world. They took their language with them. Soon Latin was used in many countries. It became a world language. People in other countries did not talk in Latin the same way. In each land, they changed the language a little. As time went by, they made more changes. At last they did not talk in Latin any more. New languages had come from the old one.

People do not talk to one another in Latin today, but they still use many Latin words. You do, too. Street, wall, city, and salt are some of the Latin words we use. You are a pupil in school. Pupil is a Latin word. It means "little doll".

1. Latin was used by people in _____ long ago.
A. Rome B. the United States
C. Greece(希腊) D. Texas
2. The word in the passage that means what people speak and write is _____.
A. math B. Chinese
C. English D. language
3. According to the passage, we can learn that _____.
A. it is not good to change a language
B. pupils in schools today play with dolls
C. many people can read Latin today
D. most of people could read Latin many years ago
4. What happened to Latin when it was taken to other countries at the beginning?
A. In each land, people talked about each other.

- B. In each land, they changed the language a little.
- C. In each land, the children had to speak some Latin.
- D. In each land, they changed the language a lot.
5. The main idea of the whole passage is that _____.
 A. Romans did not like to stay at home
 B. people in old Rome talked a lot to each other
 C. Latin changed as it moved from land to land
 D. although Latin moved from land to land, it didn't change

B



Nine-year-old Regina, from Scotland, has always loved taking photos. When she was just three, she picked up her father, Kevin's camera, and asked him how

it worked. But rather than just being a curious (好奇的) child or a girl with an inability to leave anything alone, Regina is in fact a professional wedding (婚礼) photographer.

"Regina became interested in photography at a very young age," her father, and fellow professional photographer, Kevin, tells *Daily Mail Australia*. "She first started asking questions about how to use my cameras. Regina has never been on a training course," He goes on to explain that he has never forced his daughter to take photos like her dad does for his job. "I just answer questions when she asks them, and when she wants to do some shooting she can. Over the years she's tagged along to quite a lot of shoots, so her skills just grew through experience."

These skills reached the highest point on April 15 this year, when Regina shot over 400 photos at her first wedding photography. "She completely loved it," Kevin said. "She is quite a quiet girl, but when she has that camera in her hands she is super-confident, and had no problem dealing with people or setting up shots throughout the day. Regina's next wedding photography is on July 1 and several brides have called to ask if she can come along as they love her work. I honestly don't have words to describe how proud I feel," he concluded.

"In the past, Regina said a few times that she just wants to keep it as a hobby," said

Kevin. "But over the past few days, upon seeing some of the response her work has got and some of the nice messages she's received from people all over the world, she has said she might like doing this when she's older."

6. From Paragraph 1 we can learn _____.
 A. Regina got the first camera from her father at the age of nine
 B. Regina has been a professional photographer since she was three
 C. Regina is interested in cameras and wants to know how to use it
 D. Regina is a curious child and always leaves everything alone
7. What did Kevin do to help Regina?
 A. He answered her questions about photography.
 B. He sent her to a training course to learn photography.
 C. He forced her to go to some wedding with him.
 D. He asked her to take photos as much as possible.
8. The underlined word "shooting" in Paragraph 2 most probably means "_____".
 A. 射击 B. 拍摄
 C. 发芽 D. 投篮
9. From Kevin's words, how does Regina feel when she takes a camera?
 A. She feels tired and leaves the camera alone.
 B. She is quiet and feels a little nervous.
 C. She is quite sure that she can do it well.
 D. She really wants to go to a training course.
10. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
 A. Kevin really wants her daughter to be a professional photographer.
 B. Kevin doesn't want to take Regina to the weddings any more.
 C. Regina is really talented so she doesn't need to practice too much.
 D. Regina might be a professional photographer in the future.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. The woman was _____ (worry) because her son was trapped between two walls.
2. The bad air makes us feel _____ (comfort) and sick.
3. She made a _____ (decide) to go on vacation.
4. Most people have come to realize the _____ (important) of learning English.

- When I was a child, I was _____ (interest) in music.
- Jane has got a warm and _____ (outgo) personality.
- My father always spends too much time _____ (watch) TV.
- My partner used to be afraid of _____ (be) alone.
- He _____ (buy) a new dictionary two weeks ago.
- His words kept me _____ (think) for a long time.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

- Are the mooncakes delicious? I wonder. (改为宾语从句)
I wonder _____ the mooncakes _____ !
- It's an interesting story. (改为感叹句)
_____ story it is!
- I think the movie is exciting. (对画线部分提问)
_____ do you _____ the movie?
- The dog's name is Pipi. (对画线部分提问)
_____ the name _____ the dog?
- He used to be a teacher. (对画线部分提问)
_____ he _____ to _____?

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

- 他警告学生上课要安静。
He _____ the students _____ be quiet in class.
- 月饼尝起来真好吃啊!
_____ the mooncake tastes!
- 她问我我妹妹是否每天去上学。
She asks me _____ my sister _____ to school every day.
- 我们已经一直庆祝这个节日好几百年了。
We have _____ the festival for centuries.
- 天气太热了,我们不得不待在室内。
It was _____ hot yesterday _____ we had to stay indoors.

VII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

There are so many expressions in American English that sound pleasant but are not.

- _____ When someone says they have to "face the music", it does not mean they are going to a concert. "Facing the music" means to accept and deal with the punishment of an action.
- _____ For example, "I can't face another night of camping! It's cold and rainy."

Or "In life, you must face your fears." Face used in this way is very common.

But now, let's go back to facing the music. Imagine a friend asks you to take care of her beautiful red sports car. She gives you the keys and says, "Thanks so much for watching my car while I'm away. But please, do not drive it. It is an extremely fast car." 3. _____ You want to show off (炫耀) to some friends. So, you drive it around town one night. As bad luck would have it, you lose control of the car and drive it into a stop sign. Bang!

When your friend returns you must tell her what you have done and "face the music". The "music" here is the result of your actions. It could be losing her friendship or paying for repairs to her sports car or both. 4. _____

5. _____ To "take your medicine" means to accept the results from something bad you have done. And if someone says, "You made your bed. Now lie in it" they mean you created a bad situation and now you will experience the results.

- | |
|--|
| <p>A. But you do not listen.</p> <p>B. "Face the music" is a good example.</p> <p>C. Whatever the music is, you must face it.</p> <p>D. American often use the word "face" in this way.</p> <p>E. When you drive the car, you are not allowed to enjoy the music.</p> <p>F. Maybe they want to know the meanings of the following expressions.</p> <p>G. Some other expressions mean the same thing as "face the music".</p> |
|--|

- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____
- _____

VIII. 书面表达。(15分)

在我们成长的道路,老师是我们一生的导师。在相知相伴的岁月里,留下了多少美好的故事和难忘的回忆!某英语报社以"A Story Between My Teacher and Me"为题开展征文活动,请你按要求用英语写一篇文章参赛。

要求:1. 故事必须原创;2. 100词左右;3. 文中不能出现自己的姓名和所在学校的名称。

参考要点:

- 分享故事(起因,经过,结果……);
- 表达感受(幸福,感动,思考……);
- ……

第三单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

1. —This is _____ useful book, I think.
—So it is, and it's _____ unusual one.
A. an; / B. an; an
C. a; an D. a; a
2. There are so many kinds of pens in the shop that I can't decide _____.
A. when to buy B. what to buy
C. which to buy D. where can I buy
3. —Excuse me, could you please speak a little more _____?
—Sorry, I thought you could follow me.
A. quickly B. politely
C. sadly D. slowly
4. She wonders why I _____ her without saying a word.
A. passed to B. passed by
C. past by D. went pass
5. I wonder _____ they'll have the races again next year.
A. that B. what
C. if D. when
6. The science problem is so hard. I really don't know _____.
A. what to do B. how to do
C. what to do it D. which to do
7. _____ fine weather it is! Let's go hiking in the mountains.
A. How B. What an
C. What D. What a
8. —Call me up if it's _____ to you tonight.
—Sure.
A. nice B. common
C. easy D. convenient
9. —Excuse me, could you tell me _____ a book about science?
—Sure. They are on the second floor.
A. where I can buy B. where can I buy
C. when can I buy D. when I can buy
10. I don't know if he _____ tomorrow. If he _____, I'll let you know.
A. comes; comes
B. will come; will come
C. will come; comes
D. comes; will come
11. The teacher asked the boy _____.
A. why he is late
B. why he was late
C. where was he late
D. how was he late
12. You will spend a lot of time _____ the forest.
A. walk across
B. walking across
C. walk through
D. walking through
13. My friend _____ me the book he bought yesterday, but I can only _____ it for two days.
A. borrowed; lend
B. lent; keep
C. lent; borrow
D. borrowed; borrow
14. —Do you know how to get to the restrooms?
—_____.
A. Yes, I can. B. I could.
C. Sure. D. I could tell you.
15. It _____ me one week to watch the football matches.
A. spent B. paid
C. took D. cost
16. _____ you read it, you can't imagine how moving the story is.
A. Unless B. Because
C. Although D. If
17. He got up early _____ catch the first bus.
A. so that B. in order to
C. so to D. in order that
18. Can you tell me _____?
A. how can I get there
B. where is the post office
C. how to get to the post office
D. where can I get
19. Do you know _____?
A. who is he
B. where does he live
C. what he is talking about
D. what is he talking about
20. Is this skirt a little _____ that one?
A. as expensive as
B. expensive than
C. more expensive than
D. most expensive in

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Poor Jennie sat at her window. She wasn't able to go to school because an illness made it difficult for her to walk. She 1 out at the street with a look of tiredness on her face.

"Oh, dear, what a long and 2 day it will be!" She looked sad and bored. She put her pale face against the 3 of the window when a boy came down the street. Looking up to the window, he took off his hat and gave her a bright and friendly smile.

"What a nice boy he is!" Jennie said to 4, as he ran out of her eyes. "I am so glad he goes down this road on his way to school every day. When he smiles, it seems like having the sunshine."

The boy didn't 5 how much good he had done in making a pleasant day out of a lonely one for a sick little girl.

"Mother," said the boy, George West, 6 he came home from school the other day, "I can't help thinking about that poor little girl that I told you about. She looks so tired. I smiled at her again and talked with her today. I wish I could do 7 for her."

"She told me they used to live on a farm. But her father died, and her mother was ill for so long that the 8 was all gone. Then her mother had to sell the farm and moved to our city."

"9 didn't the girl go to school?" Mother asked in surprise.

"Because she 10 walk," said the boy, sadly, "my father must give them some money, so they can go back to their 11."

"No," said the mother, "he cannot do that, and they would not want him to. But maybe we can find some other ways to 12 them."

"Tomorrow I am going to take Jennie some grapes," the boy said.

"I will put some pears into your basket, and go with you. But there is one thing we can 13 give, and sometimes it does more good than nice things to eat, or 14 money."

"What is that, Mom?" Then he guessed, "Smiles!" "Yes," answered his mother, "and it is a good plan to throw in a kind word or two with those 15 when you can."

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. found | B. looked |
| C. hung | D. went |
| 2. A. boring | B. interesting |
| C. exciting | D. relaxing |
| 3. A. door | B. wall |
| C. glass | D. desk |

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 4. A. myself | B. herself |
| C. himself | D. yourself |
| 5. A. start | B. finish |
| C. count | D. know |
| 6. A. unless | B. if |
| C. before | D. after |
| 7. A. something | B. nothing |
| C. somewhere | D. anywhere |
| 8. A. bread | B. sheep |
| C. money | D. car |
| 9. A. Who | B. Why |
| C. When | D. How |
| 10. A. shouldn't | B. can't |
| C. mustn't | D. needn't |
| 11. A. farm | B. city |
| C. sea | D. mountain |
| 12. A. cheat | B. thank |
| C. teach | D. help |
| 13. A. hardly | B. never |
| C. always | D. seldom |
| 14. A. yet | B. still |
| C. even | D. almost |
| 15. A. smiles | B. clothes |
| C. games | D. letters |

III. 阅读理解。(10 分)

A

Mr. Dawson is an old man with a bad temper (脾气). Kids were afraid to go into his yard to pick apples.

One day, 12-year-old Janet and her friend Amy had to walk past Mr. Dawson's house. When Janet saw him outside, she thought they must cross the street and walk on the other side. But Amy said they didn't need to.

When Mr. Dawson saw Amy, he smiled and said: "Hello, Amy! I see you have a new friend with you today." Amy smiled back. Mr. Dawson was friendly and gave them each a fresh apple.

Later, Janet asked Amy, "Everyone says he is the most unwelcoming person in town. Why was he so nice to us?" Amy said that when she first walked past his house, she was also afraid of him. But she pretended (假装) there was an invisible (看不见的) smile on his face and started talking to him. At first she only said "hello" but then began talking to him more every time she saw him.

"An invisible smile?" Janet asked. "Yes," answered Amy. "My grandma told me to try that. She says smiles can pass on. So if we keep trying to smile at someone, sooner or later they will smile back."

1. Why didn't kids often go into Mr. Dawson's yard?
A. Because Mr. Dawson had a bad temper.

- B. Because his yard was too dirty.
 C. Because Mr. Dawson had a big dog.
 D. Because kids didn't like going there.
2. What did Mr. Dawson give to the two girls?
 A. One fresh apple.
 B. Two fresh apples.
 C. Only a smile.
 D. Nothing.
3. What did Amy do when she first met Mr. Dawson?
 A. She talked about her school to him.
 B. She said nothing but smiled.
 C. She gave Mr. Dawson a gift.
 D. She smiled and said "hello".
4. Who taught Amy the way to be good with people?
 A. Her parents. B. Her grandmother.
 C. Janet. D. Mr. Dawson.
5. What do we learn after reading the short story?
 A. Bad temper may keep your friends away.
 B. Smile can make the world friendlier.
 C. Smile is not the only way to get on with others.
 D. Grandmothers always say something right.

B

On my first day of high school, I saw a boy from my class walking back home after school. His name was David. He was carrying his books. As I was walking, I saw a group of kids running toward him, knocking all his books out of his arms. And then they ran away. David fell down and his glasses went flying. He looked up and I saw sadness in his eyes. I helped him to look for his glasses and said, "The kids with bad manners should be punished(惩罚)." There was a big smile that showed real gratitude(感激) on David's face.

From then on, we became friends. The more I got to know David, the more I liked him. Over the next four years, we always studied, played together and had a happy time.

On graduation day, I could see that he was nervous about his speech. So I said, "Hey, you will be the best." Then he began, "Graduation is a time to thank those who helped you succeed through those difficult years. Our parents, our teachers, but mostly our friends. Being a friend to someone is the best gift you can give them. I'll tell you a story..." I just looked at the handsome popular boy in amazement as he told the story of the first day we met.

Everyone was surprised to hear all about his hardest moment. I saw his mom and dad looking at me and smiling that same thankful smile. Not until that moment did I realize its

deep meaning.

Never underestimate(低估) the power of your actions. With only one small action, you can really change a person's life. As you can see, "Friends are angels(天使) to make us rise when our wings(翅膀) have problems flying."

6. What happened to David on his first day of high school?
 A. A group of kids ran with him together.
 B. His books were knocked out and he fell down.
 C. We played and had a happy time.
 D. His mom and dad came to see him.
7. The smile on David's face showed that _____.
 A. He was very surprised to see me to help him.
 B. He was too embarrassed to see me appear.
 C. He didn't mind the kids' knocking his books.
 D. He was very thankful to me for giving him great help.
8. Which does David think is the best way to thank those who helped him succeed?
 A. Being a real friend to them as the best gift.
 B. Studying, playing and having fun with them.
 C. Telling them all kinds of amazing stories.
 D. Showing the smile to them all the time.
9. When did I understand the deep meaning of David's smile on the first day?
 A. Before David told the story of the first day we met in amazement.
 B. When we always studied, played together and had a happy time.
 C. When the kids with bad manners were punished by teachers.
 D. After hearing David's speech and seeing the same smile on his parents' face.
10. Which of the following is TRUE according to the passage?
 A. David and I have studied in high school for more than three years.
 B. The writer tried his best to help David in order to get lots of gifts.
 C. A real friend will be able to help us out when we are in trouble.
 D. With only one small action, you cannot really change a person's life.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. "Where is the park?" asked the boy _____.
 (polite).
2. The building is the _____ (tall) in the city.
3. He spent three hours _____ (watch) the video.
4. If it _____ (rain) tomorrow, we'll put off the meeting.
5. Can you tell me where there's a good place _____ (visit).

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10 分)

1. "The earth goes around the sun," my teacher said to me. (改为宾语从句)
My teacher _____ me that the earth _____ around the sun.
2. She said, "I'll go to Tom's birthday party tomorrow." (改为宾语从句)
She said that _____ go to Tom's birthday party the _____.
3. "Where can I buy this thing?" he asked me. (改为宾语从句)
He asked me _____ I _____ buy this thing.
4. "Is there a post office near here?" he asked. (改为宾语从句)
He asked _____ there _____ a post office near here.

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10 分)

1. 你知道这附近有公共厕所吗?
Do you know _____ public restrooms around here?
2. 这两种表达方式都对。
_____ of the expressions _____ correct.
3. 知道怎样询问信息是很重要的。
_____ how to _____ information is very important.
4. 每天我都看见他们路过这所房子。
I see them _____ this house every day.

VII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10 分)

Hey! Mother's Day is coming. 1. _____
If not, try one of these tips.

What's Her Favorite?

2. _____ You do? Then, what are you waiting for? Buy her something she likes and wrap it carefully. The best time to give her that is while she is sleeping at night. Put it on the drawer next to her so that when she wakes up she'll be surprised to see it.

Treat a Queen

Your house is a palace with a king and queen (it doesn't matter if you're rich or poor). Our mother is the real queen in our life and in our family though her duties make her look like she is not. 3. _____

Because of stress and the problems that she is facing right now, she doesn't look good any more. Perhaps you could take some of your savings to treat her in a salon or the department store. Then, choose nice clothes that would make her look beautiful!

Have Some of Your Time

Our mothers have special memories in mind. It is the time that they gave birth to their healthy baby. How about you? 4. _____ Have you ever had a good time with your mother not talking about your problems and arguments? Have you ever told her how much you thank her for the life she gave to you, the time she cared for you? Maybe you can tell her how happy you are when she was there looking after you during your painful days in your life.

Tell the Magic Words

Life is short. 5. _____ Those three words can make her heart jump for joy, you know? Just tell her "I love you!" and it would make her smile so sweetly. Just try!

- | |
|---|
| <p>A. Most teens don't know what their mom's favorite is.</p> <p>B. We can stay with our mother in life forever.</p> <p>C. Give the lady a day off and you can do the housework.</p> <p>D. Have you planned something good for your mom?</p> <p>E. For many boys, father is a word meaning "a good coach".</p> <p>F. We don't know what will happen tomorrow.</p> <p>G. What's your best moment with her?</p> |
|---|

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VIII. 书面表达。(15 分)

假如你是林想,决定假期参加旅行社组织的夏令营活动,你向旅行社负责人李先生了解如下信息:

1. 是否有去海南的旅行活动? 如果有,什么时候出发? 怎样去?
 2. 出行路线有哪些? 去海边吗?
 3. 何时返回? 旅行费用是多少?
- 注意用礼貌用语。

Dear Mr. Li,

My name is Lin Xiang. Some of my classmates and I have decided to join your summer camp, so I'd like to know something.

I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Lin Xiang

第四单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- Amy used _____ in Jinan when she was a child.
A. living B. to live
C. to living D. lived
- Did you use to play football?
—_____
A. No, I don't. B. No, I did.
C. No, I didn't. D. Yes, I didn't.
- It was _____ dark _____ I couldn't see anything.
A. too; to B. quite; that
C. so; that D. so; as
- Mario is interested in _____ Chinese.
A. learn B. to learn
C. learning D. learns
- We _____ five hundred new words in the past few years.
A. learn B. learned
C. have learnt D. have learn
- My mother usually _____ much time shopping in the supermarkets.
A. spends B. costs
C. takes D. pays
- Lin Ming, you should _____ more attention to your pronunciation.
A. give B. send
C. pay D. take
- His father must _____ smoking because he was badly ill.
A. made up B. give up
C. pick up D. look up
- I had a little trouble _____ English grammar.
A. learn B. learned
C. learning D. to learn
- Mr. Johnson has given up _____.
A. smoke B. smoked
C. to smoke D. smoking
- There is _____ bridge in the old town.
A. a 800-metre-long
B. an 800-metre-long
C. a 800-metres-long
D. an 800-metres-long

12. So much work usually makes them _____ very tired.

- A. feel B. to feel
C. feeling D. feels
- It _____ three years since we last saw our primary school classmates.
A. was B. have been
C. has been D. had been
- She used to be really shy and _____ singing to deal with her shyness.
A. took up B. took care of
C. took off D. took after
- Alfred is a normal _____ boy from the countryside.
A. 15 years old B. 15-year-old
C. 15-years-old D. 15 year old
- Rooney used to _____ late for school.
—Yes, but now he is used to _____ up early.
A. be; get B. being; getting
C. being; get D. be; getting
- He used to be thin, too. But look, _____ he is now!
A. what big and strong
B. how big and strong
C. what a big and strong
D. how a big and strong
- I'm _____ happier now, and I work _____ harder than I used to.
A. bit; little B. even; very
C. much; quite D. much; even
- Your father used to eat meat, _____?
A. did you B. didn't you
C. didn't he D. did he
- Tina didn't go to school yesterday, did she?
—_____ Because she was badly ill.
A. Yes, she did. B. Yes, she didn't.
C. No, she didn't. D. No, she did.

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Emmy Lopez is a girl from Chicago. She used to 1 dance lessons while her elder brother wrestled (摔跤). But it turned out that she liked wrestling 2. She has been practicing in a 3 club for the last three years.

Lopez is not 4 because a growing number of girls in 5 are taking up wrestling. Officials with youth organizations in Chicago and the Illinois Kids Wrestling Federation (IKWF) said they had seen more girls taking part in the 6 in recent years.

In the competition seasons 7 2015—2016 and 2017—2018, the number of girls who joined the IKWF 8 from 363 to 503. “There’s a competition just for 9 at the end of each year. In Lopez’s program, about half of the students 10 in the club’s free youth wrestling camp this summer are girls,” Lopez’s coach Frank Zepeda said. The club also has an all-girls camp.

As Zepeda said, many of the girls become interested in wrestling through their 11. “They probably just learn to fight back,” he said. One of those girls is Alice Miller, 12 years old. She took up wrestling because she was 12 just watching her brother wrestle. “I can have fun doing 13,” she said. “Girls are just as strong as boys are.” She 14 the girls’ state championship (冠军) this spring. Some 15, such as North Central College, are planning to start girls’ wrestling programs. This will give girls more choices and encourage more of them to take up wrestling.

1. A. dislike B. go
C. take D. enjoy
2. A. well B. better
C. good D. best
3. A. running B. dancing
C. swimming D. wrestling
4. A. alone B. hard-working
C. busy D. sad
5. A. the UK B. the USA
C. Italy D. Germany
6. A. game B. event
C. sport D. activity
7. A. before B. after
C. from D. between
8. A. grew B. became
C. fell D. reached
9. A. teenagers B. boys
C. girls D. kids
10. A. hoping B. joining
C. having D. playing
11. A. parents B. teachers
C. classmates D. brothers
12. A. bored B. surprised

- C. relaxed D. talented
13. A. them B. it
C. these D. him
14. A. lost B. got
C. won D. had
15. A. colleges B. classes
C. grades D. groups

III. 阅读理解。(10 分)

A

One midnight, a little girl woke up to go to the bathroom. She got up and down her bed, walked to the bedroom door and opened it. She looked outside and walked back, because it was so dark that she was scared.

Her mother said, “Don’t be afraid, honey. Take courage!”

“What’s courage?” she asked, running to her mother’s bed.

“Courage is the brave breath,” her mother answered.

“Mum, do you have courage?”

“Certainly!”

The girl held out her hands, saying, “Mum, please blow some of your courage breath to me.”

After her mother blew out two mouthfuls of breath into her little cold hands, the little girl held her hands nervously, afraid that the “breath of courage” would run away. Then, she walked out of her bedroom towards the bathroom with nothing to fear.

Her mother said to herself, “It will be nice if someone can blow some kind of ‘breath’ to me. Then I can hold it in my hands too when I feel terrified or lost.”

In fact, mostly, what we are terrified of is nothing but the fear in our mind. Who we should beat against is nobody but ourselves.

1. The girl woke up in the midnight to _____.
A. watch TV B. go to the bathroom
C. have some food D. drink water
2. The girl walked back because _____.
A. the bathroom was far away
B. her mother wouldn’t go with her
C. she was afraid of the dark
D. the bedroom door was locked
3. What did the girl ask her mother to do?
A. Blow some courage breath.
B. Go to the bathroom with her.
C. Cook some food for her.
D. Told her some funny stories.

4. To keep “mother’s breath” from running away, the girl _____.
- A. held her own breath
B. talked to her mother
C. held her little hands
D. ran to her bedroom quickly
5. The writer mainly wants to tell us that _____.
- A. adults are always brave enough
B. children learn to be brave quickly
C. the fear in mind is the real problem
D. mothers can deal with anything with breath

B

On Sunday 23 April, more than 30,000 people joined in the 2017 London Marathon, running 26.2 miles around the city center.

The London Marathon has taken place every year since 1981. At the first one, just 6,225 people completed the course, and since then it has grown into one of the most important sporting events in the world. Each winner receives \$500,000 in prize money.

However, most marathon runners are not professional. They run to raise money for charities or just as a personal experience. Many people do fun things to make themselves stand out, like wear silly clothes or do things instead of just running.

For example, Tom Harrison took three days just to reach the halfway point, as he was crawling on his hands and knees dressed as a gorilla (猩猩), trying to raise money and attention for “The Gorilla Organization”.

One exciting part from this year’s race was the story of Jackie and her husband, who got married on the morning of the marathon. Then they both ran the race, with Jackie doing it in her wedding dress! They were running to raise money for cancer charities, as Jackie was diagnosed (诊断) with cancer three years ago.

Matthew Rees was another runner to inspire (激励) people, as he stopped just before the finish line to help another runner run the last 200m. They did not know each other before, but Matthew saw that David was too tired to finish the race and wanted to help him finish.

Every year there are lots of inspiring stories like this from the London Marathon, and it is a huge achievement even to run the 26.2 miles!

6. The 2017 London Marathon is the _____ race.

- A. 33rd B. 35th
C. 37th D. 39th

7. The meaning of the underlined word “crawling” is probably similar to _____.
- A. drawing B. walking
C. singing D. swimming

8. Jackie and her husband took part in the race to _____.
- A. raise money for cancer charities
B. celebrate their wedding
C. help another runner finish the race
D. catch others’ attention

9. Which of the following might be the best title for the passage?

- A. The Most Important Sport
B. Funny Parts in Marathon
C. More Than Running a Race
D. A Personal Experience

10. What’s the writer’s purpose of writing the passage?

- A. To introduce the history of London Marathon.
B. To show the love of 2017 London Marathon.
C. To explain how running helps to keep healthy.
D. To encourage more people to do sports.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. I used to _____ (be) afraid of the dark.
2. Before I started high school, I used to spend much time _____ (play) computer games.
3. My life _____ (change) a lot in the last few years.
4. I can’t _____ (afford) such an expensive bicycle.
5. I am afraid of the sea, I don’t know how _____ (swim).

V. 从方框中选择适当的动词,并用其适当形式填空。(5分)

have, like, leave, walk, find

Tom is an old man of eighty. After dinner, he (1) _____ taking a walk in the street. And he goes to bed at nine o’clock every evening. But yesterday evening, Tom was taken home by a police car. A policeman helped Tom get out of the car. The policeman said to Tom’s wife, “This old gentleman couldn’t (2) _____ his way in the street. He asked me to take him home in the car.”

After the policeman (3) _____, Tom’s wife said, “Tom, you go to the street every evening. You (4) _____ the habit for twenty

years. But this evening you couldn't find the way. What's the matter?" Tom smiled like a child and said, "I couldn't find my way? I just didn't want (5) _____ home."

VI. 根据要求改写句子。(10 分)

1. He used to play football on the street. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ he _____ play football on the street?

2 I used to speak in public. (对画线部分提问)

_____ you use to _____ ?

3. They take pride in everything good their son does. (改为同义句)

They _____ everything good their son does.

4. He made a decision to study law in university. (改为同义句)

He _____ study law in university.

5. Hanging out with friends is almost impossible for me now. (改为同义句)

_____ almost impossible for me _____ out with friends now.

VII. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(15 分)

1. 我奶奶过去是个医生。

My grandma _____ a doctor.

2. 不要花太多的时间玩电脑游戏。

Don't _____ too much time on computer games.

3. 吉姆, 注意你的发音。

Jim, _____ your pronunciation.

4. 她建议他们亲自跟儿子谈谈。

She _____ them _____ with their son _____.

5. 他有时旷课, 考试也不及格。

Sometimes he _____ from classes and _____ his examinations.

VIII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(5 分)

CCTV reported that every year Chinese people throw away a lot of food which can feed 200 million people for a year.

1. _____ Of course not. According to the UN World Food Program, there were 900 million hungry people all over the world in 2013. About six million children die of hunger every year.

So think about it. We should say no to people who waste food every day. An old saying

goes, "Every grain on the plate comes from hard work." 2. _____ Luckily, a number of people have realized the importance of saving food. Li Hong, a waitress in a restaurant in Jiangsu, once lost her job because she took some leftover(剩余的) food home for her son. But many people were by her side and criticized(批评) the waste of food.

What should we do in our daily life to stop wasting food? 3. _____ Here are some tips:

Don't order too much food in a restaurant.

4. _____ If you can't eat all the food you order, take the rest of it home.

Don't be too picky(挑剔的) about food.

5. _____ Don't keep too much food at home, especially for fruit and vegetables.

A. This saying tells us everybody must save food.

B. Scientists are trying to find ways to produce more crops.

C. Do we have too much food?

D. Only order as much as you can eat.

E. We can do many things to prevent it from happening.

F. Some food may not be tasty, but our body needs it.

G. When we choose what we eat, taste should come first.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____

IX. 书面表达。(10 分)

根据所给图画, 用英语写一篇约 100 词的短文。要求完整叙述故事内容并谈一下你的感受。



第五单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- Do you know when the first car _____ in the world?
A. was produced B. is produced
C. produced D. produces
- Many trees _____ along the streets last year. Now the trees are growing taller and taller.
A. plant B. are planted
C. planted D. were planted
- Do you know if she likes singing English songs?
—I think so. She is often heard _____ English songs in her room.
A. to singing B. to sing
C. singing D. sings
- Who is the little girl in the photo?
—Oh it's me! It _____ when I was five years old.
A. was taken B. took
C. was taking D. is taken
- Two third of the earth's surface _____ water.
A. is covered by B. was covered by
C. covers by D. covered by
- The boss is pretty strict with the workers, because they are made _____ for 10 hours a day.
A. work B. to work
C. worked D. working
- _____ everyone _____ to take part in yesterday's evening party?
A. Did; ask B. Is; asked
C. Was; asked D. Has; asked
- The little girl _____ go into the room by some boys just now.
A. is seen B. was seen
C. is seen to D. was seen to
- If he _____ enough time, he will come up with an idea to deal with the problem.
A. gives B. will give
C. is given D. will be given
- I found _____ hard to walk on the icy road after a heavy snow.
A. that B. this
C. it is D. it
- _____ it's very hot outside, they play basketball for an hour as usual.
A. if B. Unless
C. So that D. Even though

- No matter _____ you do, you should try your best to do it well.
A. that B. what
C. when D. where
- A car accident _____ on the busy street just now.
A. appeared B. put off
C. take off D. happened
- Mr. Wang left for America in 2000, and he didn't return home _____ 2010.
A. unless B. when
C. until D. in
- What is the knife made of?
—It is made of _____.
A. silk B. paper
C. steel D. glass
- Flowers in my classroom _____ every week.
A. water B. watered
C. are watered D. were watered
- _____ were these cars produced?
—In Jinan and Shanghai.
A. What B. Where
C. How D. When
- Why do they often play soccer on the beach?
—They play soccer _____ healthy.
A. keep B. stay
C. to staying D. to keep
- No matter _____, please keep quiet in the library.
A. how you are
B. who you are
C. who are you
D. how are you
- Why does your brother buy a _____ house?
—Because he doesn't have enough money to buy a new one.
A. use B. using
C. used D. is used

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

A few weeks ago, while my mom and I were shopping, we met my teacher, who mentioned the school had no 1 teacher to help our class with a performance for Winter Fair. And my mom said, "I know the perfect song and dance. I'll 2 it to the kids!"
3 I could say "Please don't," my mom had agreed. Oh, just to be clear, she's not a 4 singer. The only singing she does is in the shower.

“Um,” I said on our way home, “are you sure this is such a 5 idea?” “Of course!” she said. “If we want your school’s Winter Fair to happen, people need to go up and 6.”

“Today, a special guest is here to help us with the performance. Let’s all welcome Arizona’s mother,” my teacher said at 9:28 on Monday.

“I’m excited to be here 7 you!” my mom said. “I’m going to teach you a fun song and dance 8 learned a few years back. Here goes!”

Oh, please! I said over and over in my head. But clearly, my mom was not at all cared about looking 9. She turned on some background music and started singing and dancing. I just closed my eyes, 10 my ears.

After a few 11, though, I uncovered one ear and peek(窥视) through a half-open eye with great courage. When I saw the expression of full 12 on my mom’s face. She was having so much fun, I couldn’t help 13. My classmates clapped and cheered, “Wow! Arizona’s mother is 14 talented!” someone says.

Not only my mom was OK at performing, but she’s also good at teaching us singing and dancing, too. I was actually 15 of her.

“I’m really glad you helped my class,” I said to my mom after Winter Fair. My mom laughed, “Thanks, dear. I also had such a great time.”

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. math | B. P. E. |
| C. music | D. science |
| 2. A. send | B. teach |
| C. take | D. hold |
| 3. A. After | B. Before |
| C. Until | D. As |
| 4. A. boring | B. personal |
| C. careless | D. professional |
| 5. A. terrible | B. good |
| C. new | D. wrong |
| 6. A. imagine | B. volunteer |
| C. order | D. control |
| 7. A. with | B. after |
| C. about | D. off |
| 8. A. you | B. they |
| C. I | D. she |
| 9. A. smart | B. silly |
| C. lucky | D. upset |
| 10. A. shook | B. lost |
| C. covered | D. shut |
| 11. A. seconds | B. weeks |
| C. hours | D. days |
| 12. A. sadness | B. worry |
| C. surprise | D. joy |
| 13. A. greeting | B. training |
| C. smiling | D. growing |
| 14. A. hardly | B. pretty |

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| C. never | D. still |
| 15. A. tired | B. proud |
| C. interested | D. disappointed |

III. 阅读理解。(15分)

A

It was 2 o’clock in the morning when four-year-old Russell Brown woke up to go to the bathroom.

His parents were fast asleep in bed. But when he heard a noise in the living room and saw a light was on, he went downstairs.

There he found two men. They asked him his name, and told him they were friends of the family.

Russell believed them. They asked him where the video recorder was. Russell showed them, and said they had a stereo and CD player, too.

The two men carried these to the kitchen. Russell also told them that his mother kept the wallet in a box in the kitchen, so they took that. Russell even gave them his pocket money—50 cents.

The two men finally left at 3 a. m. They said, “Will you open the back door while we take these things to the car, because we don’t want to wake Mummy and Daddy, do we?” So Russell held the door open for them. He then went back to bed.

His parents didn’t know about it until they got up the next day. His father said, “We couldn’t be angry with Russell because he thought he was doing the right thing.”

Luckily, the police caught the two men a week later.

- In the story, Russell was _____ years old.
A. 2 B. 3 C. 4 D. 5
- Russell’s mother kept the wallet _____.
A. in a box B. on the table
C. in a bag D. under the bed
- The two men went away from Russell’s house _____.
A. at two o’clock in the morning
B. at three o’clock in the morning
C. at two o’clock in the afternoon
D. at three o’clock in the afternoon
- Russell’s parents _____ when they knew about it the next day.
A. ran after the two men
B. punished Russell
C. got angry with Russell
D. called the police
- The two men were _____.
A. criminals
B. Russell’s uncles
C. policemen
D. friends of the family

B

At school many things happen to us. We may feel excited when we have success in a school play. We may feel sorry if we lose an

important game. We want to keep the memory for the rest of our lives.

How to keep the memory? Our English teacher, Miss Wang, has taught us a good way of remembering things to make our own yearbook. What is a yearbook? A yearbook is a kind of book which is used to keep the memory of exciting moments. It's usually made at the end of the year.

Last December, we began to make our yearbook. First we chose the persons who had done something special, then some students interviewed (采访) them, some wrote down their stories, others took photos of them. Everyone in our class had something to do. Finally our teacher helped us to put the things together. We had our first yearbook.

All of us put a lot of love into making the yearbook. It is so wonderful that not only the students but also our parents and teachers will remember the special time for ever.

6. We may feel _____ if we lose an important game.
A. sorry B. happy
C. excited D. interested
7. Who has taught us a good way of remembering things to make our own yearbook?
A. Miss Yang. B. Miss Huang.
C. Mr. Wang. D. Miss Wang.
8. A yearbook is made to _____.
A. take notes
B. keep the memory
C. do our homework
D. remember English words
9. A yearbook is usually made _____.
A. at the beginning of the year
B. at the middle of the term
C. after the first exam in a term
D. at the end of the year
10. Finally _____ helped us to put the things together.
A. our parents B. our brothers
C. our teacher D. our friends

C

For many kids in Africa, the colorful PlayPump(踏水车) is the first playground thing they have ever seen. When the children give it a push and jump in for their first ride, smiles of wonder appears on their faces.

The fun of going round and round in a circle is just part of the wonder. The wonderful invention doesn't only change the kids' play time, but also makes a big difference to the people's lives.

As the merry-go-round starts, it pumps(泵送) clean water up from deep underground and keeps it in a huge tank(桶). People are welcomed to come and help themselves to get the water for free. They are very happy these

days.

In the countryside of Africa, very few people could drink clean water. They don't have machines that can get water in their homes. Instead, they often walk a long way to carry water back.

Patricia Molohe, a fifteen-year-old girl, explains that before her village in South Africa got a PlayPump, people would pay a taxi driver to take them to a well far from their homes. "Sometimes the taxi drivers were so busy that we would have to stop taking showers in order to save water. It was so far to walk there, but at present we have our own clean water in the village, and the life is better, too."

The hard job of carrying water usually is done by women and girls. Carrying water for miles and hours each day is such a heavy job that it sometimes prevents girls from being able to go to school.

Thanks to the PlayPump, getting water is quicker and easier — and even boys join in. The pumps have become a new activity. Kids and adults seem to love playing with them while collecting water.

A boy named Khumalo, twelve years old, says, "I have seen many kinds of water pumps, but never one that can keep water. When I grow up, I want to be an inventor so I can also invent clever things like the PlayPump that will help my country."

So far, more than 800 PlayPumps are being operated in schools and neighborhoods in four African countries, providing water for almost two million people.

11. To get water from a PlayPump, people need to _____.
A. walk for a long way
B. push it first
C. make it in a circle
D. use a big tank
12. The underlined word "it" in Paragraph 3 refers to _____.
A. well B. merry-go-round
C. PlayPump D. underground
13. For Patricia Molohe, getting water used to be hard because _____.
A. She didn't know how to use a PlayPump
B. She had no money to pay a taxi driver
C. The only place to get water was far away from home
D. There was not enough water in the well
14. Which of the following is NOT true about PlayPump?
A. People need to pay for the clean water from PlayPump.
B. Both children and parents enjoy the ride on PlayPump.

C. PlayPump makes the life of the Africans much easier.

D. About two million Africans are using the water from PlayPump.

15. What is the main idea of the story?

A. PlayPump can bring people together.

B. PlayPump helps turn work into play.

C. Every country in the world is thirsty.

D. PlayPump is the greatest invention in the world.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. In spring, we can see green _____ (leaf) and grass everywhere.

2. The Internet is _____ (wide) used in most families in our country today.

3. English _____ (speak) by many people in the world.

4. The company hopes _____ (it) product will be successful on the European market.

5. My teacher did what he could to make his class _____ (live).

6. If the traffic _____ (be not) heavy, it'll take us an hour to get there.

7. They spent one part of their holiday in _____ (French) and the other in England.

8. Bell is _____ (know) for inventing the telephone.

9. The Chinese use _____ (chopstick) instead of _____ (knife) and forks.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

1. They usually send out the sky lanterns during the Lantern Festival. (改为被动语态)

The sky lanterns _____ usually _____ during the Lantern Festival.

2. The toy is made of metal. (对画线部分提问)
_____ the toy _____ of?

3. This kind of food is made by hand. (对画线部分提问)

_____ this kind of food made?

4. They lock the door when they go out. (改为被动语态)

The door _____ when they go out.

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 皮革是动物的皮做的。

Leather _____ the skin of animals.

2. 这个小镇以其手工艺品而广为人知。

The small town _____ for its handicraft products.

3. 无论 you 做什么, 都要尽力去做。

_____ what you do, you must do it with great efforts.

4. 手机被年轻人用来听歌。

Mobile phones _____ for listening to music by the young.

5. 这辆自行车不是上海生产的。

The bike _____ Shanghai.

VII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。

(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

"How are you?" is a nice question. It's a friendly greeting that people in the United States use. 1. _____ It's a question that often doesn't need an answer. The person who asks, "How are you?" expects to hear the answer "fine" even if the person isn't fine. The reason is that "How are you?" isn't really a question and "fine" isn't really an answer. 2. _____

Sometimes, people don't say exactly what they mean. For example, when someone asks "Do you agree?" the other person may be thinking, "No, I don't. I think you're wrong." It isn't polite to disagree very strongly, so he might say, "I am not so sure." 3. _____

People also don't say exactly what they are thinking when they finish talking to other people. For example, many conversations over the phone end when one person says, "I've got to go now," or the person who wants to hang up gives an excuse such as "Someone is at the door," or, "Something is burning on the stove." 4. _____ The person who wants to hang up simply doesn't want to talk any more, but it isn't polite to say so. An excuse is polite, and it doesn't hurt the other person's feelings.

Whether they are greeting each other, talking about an opinion, or ending a conversation, people often don't say exactly what they are thinking. 5. _____

A. This is a nicer way to say that you don't agree with someone.

B. It's very good not to tell the truth to our family.

C. However, "How are you?" is also an unusual question.

D. The excuse may be real, or not.

E. They are common ways of saying "hello" or "hi".

F. If you disagree with others, they will hate you.

G. This is one way of being nice to people, and it's a part of the game of language.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____

VIII. 书面表达。(10分)

电脑是家庭必备的电器之一。我们可以用它做很多事情。例如查(look up)资料(materials)、听歌、玩游戏、聊天、看电影等。电脑一般是用塑料(plastic)、玻璃、电线(wires)和金属(metal)制造的。

请根据以上提示写一篇短文, 介绍一下电脑。词数不少于100。

第六单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- The bridge _____ by the farmers themselves in 1982.
A. built B. was built
C. build D. was build
- All the books will _____ to the children who live in the small village.
A. be sent B. sent C. be send
D. send
- Keys _____ used for _____ the doors.
A. is; opening B. is; opened
C. are; opening D. are; opened
- My mother told me that my homework must _____ on time.
A. finish B. be finish
C. be finished D. finished
- The police found the lost car _____.
A. with mistake B. by accident
C. by mistake D. in accident
- When _____ the car _____? Do you know that?
A. did; invent B. was; invented
C. does; invent D. is; invented
- I won't go _____ he comes back.
A. until B. while
C. when D. why
- About 5000 cars _____ in the factory last month.
A. have produced B. were produced
C. was produced D. will be produced
- Everyone knows Thomas Edison _____ a lot of useful inventions.
A. invents B. invented
C. discovers D. discovered
- We have decided _____ a picnic in the bush this Sunday.
A. have B. to have
C. has D. Had

- This beautiful picture was drawn by _____.
A. her B. hers
C. she D. he
- They are made _____ for 14 hours a day.
A. work B. to work
C. worked D. working
- _____ were electric slippers invented?
— Sorry, I don't know.
A. Who B. Whom
C. Of whom D. By whom
- A talk on Chinese history _____ in the school hall next Monday.
A. be given B. has given
C. will be given D. will give
- Lucy knew nothing about it _____ her sister told her.
A. because B. until
C. if D. since
- The number of teachers in our school _____ 60 and a number of them _____ men teachers.
A. is; are B. are; is
C. am; are D. be; are
- In his free time, he often teaches me how _____.
A. swim B. swimming
C. to swim D. swims
- Chinese is used _____ the first language in China.
A. for B. as
C. by D. to
- He often dreams of _____ to the moon one day.
A. fly B. flying
C. to fly D. Flies
- Bell _____ the telephone which is still being used today.
A. invented B. discovered
C. found D. found out

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

We may have many difficulties in life, and sometimes it's even unfair for someone, but it depends on how you face them. Sally is a student from a university, she made a 1 last August. She decided to take her grandmother 2 their hometown and live with her in a rented room(出租屋) near her school.

Sally's family have met a lot in the past few years. Her grandmother 3 her legs and she could walk only with a stick. Her father died because of illness. Sally's mother plagued(受折磨) by these events, she lost the 4 to take care of others. "This was the only choice. No one else could 5 my grandma," Sally explained. Her grandmother has also had a 6 life. The old woman's three sons have all died, and Sally couldn't leave her alone where 7 could look after her. A room with two beds, a desk and a table is their new home. The room 8 her several hundred *yuan* every month. In order to make money, Sally works in a supermarket after class and spends the money 9 the family. "I was brought up by my grandma, and now it's my 10 to take care of her," said Sally. When she was young, her grandmother "magically" prepared every meal 11 for her every day, even though she could not 12 a clock.

In the eyes of Sally's teacher, the girl is a (an) 13 student. "Though taking care of her grandmother takes her lots of 14, Sally has tried to stay on top of all her courses. She is even preparing for an English singing contest," Her teacher said. Sally even 15 help from others. "It's kind of like only getting without giving," she explained. At present, the girl is able to support the home with her weak shoulder.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. promise | B. decision |
| C. living | D. progress |
| 2. A. from | B. in |
| C. to | D. for |
| 3. A. kicked | B. tied |
| C. broke | D. lost |
| 4. A. hope | B. ability |
| C. dream | D. power |
| 5. A. look for | B. wait for |
| C. search for | D. care for |

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 6. A. homeless | B. boring |
| C. hard | D. meaningless |
| 7. A. nobody | B. somebody |
| C. anybody | D. everybody |
| 8. A. pays | B. takes |
| C. costs | D. spends |
| 9. A. supporting | B. building |
| C. finding | D. making |
| 10. A. hobby | B. interest |
| C. dream | D. turn |
| 11. A. in time | B. on time |
| C. at times | D. out of time |
| 12. A. read | B. notice |
| C. see | D. watch |
| 13. A. unlucky | B. fascinating |
| C. careful | D. excellent |
| 14. A. money | B. spirit |
| C. energy | D. courage |
| 15. A. accepted | B. asked |
| C. refused | D. got |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

We drink tea every day. But more than three hundred years ago most of the people in Europe didn't know anything about tea.

Once an English doctor came back from China for Christmas holiday. He gave his mother some tea as a present. She told her friends about the present and asked them to come to a "tea party". When her friends came, the old woman took out some tea-leaves and asked them to eat. Of course nobody liked the tea-leaves.

But at that time the doctor came in. He looked at the table and asked. "Mother, what did you do with the tea?" "I boiled it as you said." "And what did you do with the water?" "I poured it away, of course," answered the old woman. "Now you may throw away the leaves, too," said the doctor.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1. Over three hundred years ago _____ knew nothing about tea. | |
| A. the people in Europe | |
| B. most of the people in Europe | |
| C. the people in China | |
| D. most of the people in China | |
| 2. The doctor was from _____. | |
| A. China | B. America |
| C. England | D. France |

3. The old woman asked _____ to come to a “tea party”.
- A. the doctor’s friends B. her parents
C. her sister D. her friends
4. In the story, _____ liked eating tea-leaves.
- A. nobody B. everybody
C. somebody D. anybody
5. From the story, we know _____.
- A. the doctor’s mother enjoyed drinking tea
B. the doctor’s mother knew how to drink tea
C. the doctor knew how to drink tea
D. the doctor told his mother to pour the water away

B

Taking part in charity is not just for adult people. Kids can do it too! Melvin, 14, an American student, has done charity work for eight years. He has also encouraged his classmates to join him.

Melvin studies at a middle school in Philadelphia. Recently, he collected \$1,500 by himself and \$487 from his classmates to donate to Cooper University Hospital.

Melvin was born nine weeks premature (早产的) in Cooper University Hospital, weighing 2.4 kg. His father told him how Cooper saved his life, so he feels thankful to the hospital.

Melvin’s classmates joined him once they found out about his kind behavior. Their teacher, Michael also held a class with them about helping others. Michael said that it was not really about the money but about the fact they were doing something good.

“It feels great, helping someone that I know,” said one of Melvin’s classmates. Melvin’s neighbors also helped out.

Since Melvin was 8, he and his parents have given money to Cooper University Hospital every year. This year, Stahl, the head of the hospital, went to Melvin’s school to accept the money.

“The money goes to a part of the hospital that helps about 500 young patients (病人) every year. When they leave, we call them graduates,” Stahl said. He and his workmates are pleased when graduates and their families do well, like Melvin and his family.

6. When did Melvin begin to do charity work?
- A. At the age of 6.
B. At the age of 8.
C. At the age of 14.
D. From the moment he was born.
7. How much did Melvin and his classmates collect recently?
- A. \$487. B. \$1,013.
C. \$1,500. D. \$1,987.
8. Who does the underlined word “them” in the passage refer to (指)?
- A. Melvin and his family.
B. The hospital’s patients.
C. Stahl’s workmates.
D. Melvin and his classmates.
9. Which of the following is true?
- A. Melvin gives money to his school every year.
B. Melvin’s parents show little interest in charity.
C. Melvin was born nine weeks earlier than expected.
D. Melvin’s classmates think that he is wasting time.
10. What can we learn from the passage?
- A. Kids can hardly do anything for charity.
B. Everyone is supposed to do charity work.
C. Doing charity work is only about money.
D. There’s no doubt that adults can do charity work better than kids.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. One of the most popular _____ (chef) from Shandong cooked the best in the competition.
2. Could you tell him that he _____ (choose) as a volunteer for this project yesterday?
3. They believe all kinds of MP4s _____ (enjoy) by kids have already been sold out.
4. Scoops are used for _____ (scoop) soup.
5. Tea _____ (not bring) to the Western World until 1610.
6. Last year the teacher _____ (tell) us that the earth moves around the sun.
7. Workers were made _____ (work) for over 12 hours long long ago.
8. China _____ (divide) into the south and the north by the Huai River.
9. The _____ (popular) of Korean movies has increased since Dae Jang-geum showed.

10. The number of the volunteers for the 2015 China Young Volunteers _____ (rise) to 10,000 thousand so far.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

1. The car was invented in 1885. (对画线部分提问)
_____ the car _____?
2. A stamp is used for sending a letter. (对画线部分提问)
_____ is a stamp _____ for?
3. Didn't the students finish the homework yesterday evening? (改为被动语态)
_____ the homework _____ yesterday evening?
4. People must do something to improve the environment. (改为被动语态)
Something must _____ to improve the environment.
5. They didn't hear the two teachers talk about such a thing. (改写句子, 句意不变)
_____ of the teachers _____ talk about such a thing.

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 茶是什么时候被带到西方国家的?
When was tea _____ to the _____ countries?
2. 毫无疑问, 迈克是跑得最快的那一个。
Mike is _____ the one who runs fastest.
3. 那个丢失的钱包是无意中被找到的。
The lost wallet was found _____.
4. 许多年轻人梦想成为著名的篮球运动员。
Many young people _____ becoming famous basketball players.
5. 很多人仰慕这些歌星, 并且想成为像他们一样的人。
Many people _____ these singers and want to become singers like them.

VII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(5分)

One cool April 22nd morning, people started the day as usual. Yet it was not a normal day. What's so special about April 22nd? The answer is simple. It is Earth Day. 1. _____ The idea of having a special day to celebrate Earth began in 1960s. Life was very different then. Few people talked or even thought about

the environment. Most people had no idea how dirty our air and water were.

On April 22nd, 1970, twenty million Americans joined the first Earth Day activities. They showed that people really did want to do something to protect the air, water, land and animals. 2. _____ The vehicles such as cars and buses you ride in must pass tests to make sure they don't cause too much air pollution. Thanks to the law, cars today release (释放) about half as many bad chemicals as cars did back in 1970. 3. _____

Rivers and lakes are also cleaner today than they were in the 1970s. It's a good thing because they needed a lot of help. The Cuyahoga River in Ohio was so polluted that rubbish and oil on the river even caught fire. 4. _____ It no longer burns. It's healthy enough for birds, fish and other animals.

5. _____ More than 175 countries take part each year.

- | |
|---|
| A. People around the world celebrate this important day. |
| B. Now the celebration has spread to other countries. |
| C. Since then laws have been passed about the environment. |
| D. Earth Day is very popular in African countries. |
| E. As a result, the air we breathe is cleaner than it once was. |
| F. We should turn off the lights on that day. |
| G. Today, the river is cleaner than ever before. |

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VIII. 书面表达。(10分)

在学校举行的小发明大赛上, 李华发明的 Cool Shoes 成为大赛的焦点。这种鞋子是用一种特殊材料做成的, 可以根据脚的尺码调整大小。

假设你是李华, 请你根据下面的问题提示, 以“My Cool Invention”为题, 写一篇 100 词左右的英语短文, 介绍自己的发明。

1. What problem do you want to solve?
2. What's special about your invention?

第七单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- Sixteen-year-olds shouldn't _____ to go to an Internet bar.
A. be allowed B. be allow
C. allow D. are allowed
- Our English teacher is always strict _____ us _____ our study.
A. in; in B. with; with
C. in; with D. with; in
- He told me that the final examination _____ next Thursday.
A. is given B. will be given
C. would have given D. would be given
- I think teenagers shouldn't be allowed to smoke.
—I agree _____ you.
A. with B. on
C. about D. for
- I am not sure if you _____ in the exam, but you'll be better if you _____ harder.
A. succeed; work
B. succeed; will work
C. will succeed; work
D. will succeed; will work
- You came to school late this morning, didn't you?
—_____ The traffic was too heavy.
A. Yes, I did. B. No, I didn't.
C. So did I. D. Yes, I was.
- The terrible accident happened _____ a cold, rainy night.
—We are sorry to hear that.
A. in B. on
C. of D. at
- I'm very busy today. I have a very important report _____.
A. to listen B. to listen to
C. listening D. to listening to
- This kind of cloth _____ very soft. Do you want some?
A. feels B. felt
C. is feeling D. is felt

10. Can you tell me the best way _____ the hard problem?

- A. solve B. solved
C. to solve D. solving
11. Can you teach me _____ the computer?
A. how using B. how to use
C. what to use D. what using
12. Since you are _____ trouble, why not ask _____ help?
A. in; for B. in; to
C. with; for D. with; to
13. Lots of people in our city _____ the old and they usually offer their seats to the old on buses.
A. agree with B. worry about
C. laugh at D. care for
14. It took my brother two weeks _____ the novels _____ by Hanhan.
A. read; written B. to read; written
C. reading; to write D. to read; wrote
15. The earth is our home. It _____ well.
A. must be protected
B. should protect
C. need protect
D. can protect
16. Tony, why didn't you get your computer _____?
A. mend B. to mend
C. mending D. mended
17. It doesn't matter _____ you don't know him well.
A. what B. if
C. when D. how
18. If everyone _____ the environment around us, it will be much better.
A. thinks about B. thinks of
C. cares about D. cares of
19. —What should they do if they want to develop their country?
—A lot of roads _____, I think.
A. must built
B. have to build
C. must be built
D. have built

20. —How much time do you _____
watching TV every day?

—Less than an hour.

- A. cost B. take
C. pay D. spend

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

As a child, Laura Dekker loves the sea. She was born on a boat in New Zealand, and has hardly stepped off ever since. Laura first sailed (乘船航行) alone when she was only 6, showing a talent for understanding her boat and the confidence(自信) to 1 it. At the age of 13, Laura set a big 2 for herself—to become the youngest person ever to sail around the world 3.

4 she could do that, she had to face many challenges. While her parents were 5 that she could do it, the Dutch government tried to stop her, worrying that she was too 6 to risk her life. Many people felt that she, as a student, should pay more attention to her 7. After a long fight, her request got passed. But she had to go for classes to learn how to 8 herself while alone at sea, and had to use a bigger boat than the one she used before. To 9 falling behind in her study, she also had to promise to do homework at sea.

Finally, at the age of 14, Laura was ready. On August, 2010, she set out 10 the island of St. Maarten on her sailboat, Guppy. Her trip lasted 518 days 11, partly because she had to stop at different ports(港口) to study and check her 12. Laura was alone for most of her journey, but she kept a blog that was 13 by many people around the world.

Laura 14 to St. Maarten at the age of 16, and was 15 by her family, friends and many fans. She had become the youngest sailor to sail around the world alone.

1. A. make B. repair
C. control D. go
2. A. date B. goal
C. price D. record
3. A. awake B. alone
C. aloud D. alive
4. A. Before B. Since
C. Until D. Because
5. A. surprised B. worried
C. confident D. sad

6. A. tall B. short
C. old D. young
7. A. job B. study
C. friends D. family
8. A. care for B. deal with
C. look up to D. get on with
9. A. keep B. enjoy
C. avoid D. practice
10. A. to B. from
C. for D. on
11. A. by the end B. in person
C. in total D. by accident
12. A. bike B. boat
C. car D. plane
13. A. heard B. read
C. written D. passed
14. A. rode B. flew
C. moved D. returned
15. A. greeted B. changed
C. reminded D. introduced

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

I have a love-hate feeling with 8 o'clock classes. I like to get started that early, but most students don't. They usually came in late and looked sleepy at that hour.

One day I was really angry at it. I was excited about the history lesson, but no one else seemed to be. I wrote things on the blackboard. I moved around the room. I told stories. I tried humor(幽默). It was useless. Their looks didn't seem to change. I was frustrated.

I forgot to keep time. I was going to talk more when I looked down at my watch. It was already two minutes past the end of class. So I just ended suddenly and soon the students began to pick up their book bags and rushed out the door on their way to another class.

While I was watching them leaving, I put away my own books, notes and papers. I took them up and stepped out into the hall. I was tired and a bit sad. I had put everything I knew into that class and it had not seemed to work. Then, as I started across the hall to my nearby office, a student came out the back door of the classroom and caught up with me.

Randy sat at the back of the classroom. I thought he wanted to ask why I didn't correct their exam papers or maybe he wanted to ask for

leave or... It was none of that. With his eyes sparkling(闪烁), Randy said, "This is the first time I've not wanted a college class to end."

The tiredness lifted. I had done better than I thought. I don't know if Randy will ever understand how much he did for me that day.

1. The students usually came in late for 8 o'clock classes because _____.
 - A. they didn't like the teachers of 8 o'clock classes
 - B. they didn't understand the contents (内容) of the classes
 - C. they didn't like to get started that early
 - D. they didn't have any interest in the history lesson
2. I did what I could that morning to _____.
 - A. tell them to make notes
 - B. show that I was a history teacher
 - C. talk as much as possible
 - D. make my class more interesting
3. I stopped talking suddenly because _____.
 - A. I had to look at my watch
 - B. the students had to go to another class
 - C. I was tired but pleased
 - D. the students were picking up things
4. When Randy came up to me, I thought _____.
 - A. he might have some excuse for what he did in class
 - B. he wanted to help me carry things to my office
 - C. he had left something in the classroom
 - D. he would bring me something to eat
5. What did Randy's words mean to me?
 - A. He encouraged me a lot.
 - B. He was my best friend.
 - C. He was a top student.
 - D. He wanted to quarrel with me.

B

Lindsay hasn't felt like herself these days. Her friends have noticed it, too. Kia was surprised when Lindsay refused her invitation to go shopping last Saturday. There was really no reason (理由) not to go, but Lindsay just didn't feel like it. Instead, she spent most of Saturday sleeping.

But staying in more than usual isn't the only change in Lindsay. She's always been a really good student, but over the past few months she's not done so well, and she has trouble putting her heart in her study. She's even failed some exams, and she hasn't yet handed in her homework.

When she gets home from practice, she's not hungry for dinner. Though she usually eats a little something with her family at last, she just doesn't have much of an appetite (胃口)—and nothing seems to taste as good as it used to. After dinner, Lindsay goes to her room, does a bit of homework, and goes to bed. She's not even in the mood (心情) to talk on the phone with her friends.

When her mother asks her what's wrong, Lindsay feels like crying but doesn't know why. Everything seems wrong, yet nothing too bad has happened. Lindsay just feels sad all the time and can't get away from it. Lindsay may not realize it yet, but she is depressed (郁闷的).

6. Kia is most probably _____.
 - A. one of Lindsay's friends
 - B. a good doctor
 - C. a new teacher
 - D. the writer of the story
7. Lindsay refused to go shopping with Kia because _____.
 - A. she had already done it
 - B. she didn't want to do it
 - C. she had to take an exam
 - D. she hadn't enough money
8. Lindsay's main change is in _____.
 - A. life habit and study
 - B. doing practice and going shopping
 - C. interest and hobby
 - D. working and learning
9. The reason for Lindsay's not doing so well in study might be that _____.
 - A. she stayed in more than usual
 - B. nothing happened to her
 - C. she didn't talk on the phone
 - D. she couldn't put her heart in her study
10. What is Lindsay's main trouble?
 - A. She doesn't feel like eating.
 - B. She's lost all her friends.
 - C. She is depressed.
 - D. She is always crying.

IV. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

1. The plan should be discussed again. (改为否定句)
The plan _____ discussed again.
2. Parents should allow their children to make decisions. (改为同义句)

Children should _____ to make decisions.

3. Bill failed the Chinese exam. (改为同义句)

Bill _____ the Chinese exam.

4. The classroom should be cleaned everyday.
(改为一般疑问句)

_____ the classroom _____ cleaned
every day?

5. It's very hard. I can't understand the words.
(合并为一句)

It's _____ hard _____
understand the words.

V. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 和父母顶嘴不礼貌。

It's bad manners to _____ to
parents.

2. 上个月他修了两次车。

He _____ his car _____ twice last
month.

3. 他的不良爱好妨碍了他的进步。

His bad hobby _____ the way of
his progress.

4. 不要嘲笑残疾人, 我们应该帮助他们。

Don't _____ the disabled
people. We should help them.

5. 每次他们争吵都以互相道歉而结束。

Every time they quarrel with each other, they
will _____ sorry to
each other.

VI. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。
(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

Do you think that living a hungry life is last century's story? 1. _____ The world has growing worries about a food shortage (短缺). Right now, 870 million people go hungry every day, according to the UN's Food and Agriculture Organization. 2. _____ Around 15 million children die or hunger each year, and many go to sleep hungry. Malnutrition (营养不良) has led to one in six children becoming underweight in developing countries. And 70 percent of these children live in Asia.

3. _____ There are many reasons.

Increasing droughts (干旱) and floods (水灾) make land used for crops (庄稼) disappear. And with a quickly growing population, the burden (负担) of feeding so many people is becoming heavier and heavier.

Food waste is another factor, as 1.3 billion tons is wasted every year. 4. _____

"We will need a new recipe to feed the world in the future," Anders Jagerskog, a doctor from the Stockholm International Water Institute, told *The Guardian* newspaper.

5. _____ Yes!

The easiest way to help is by cutting down on food waste. Amazingly, one third of all food made is wasted.

Next time, before you throw away that half hamburger, imagine the whole process it had to go through to get to your plate.

- A. Unfortunately, children can't avoid this.
B. What's causing food shortage?
C. Can we help prevent food shortage?
D. Many people don't know how serious it is.
E. Many children die of hunger every year.
F. Well, it may be this century's headline.
G. This put huge pressure on food resources.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VII. 书面表达。(15分)

根据所给图画, 用英语写一篇80词左右的短文。要求完整叙述图画内容并谈一下你的感受。

提示词: 简易小车 simple car, 绳子 rope, 树枝 tree branch, 拉 pull



第八单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

1. — Can you swim in the river?
— No, I _____.
A. mustn't B. may not
C. can't D. needn't
2. — May I go swimming now?
— No, you _____. You must finish your homework first.
A. mustn't B. may not
C. couldn't D. needn't
3. — Excuse me. Where is the zoo?
— Sorry, I don't know. Ask that policeman. He _____ know.
A. shall B. may
C. need D. would
4. — _____ I finish the work today?
— No, you needn't.
A. Must B. May
C. Can D. Need
5. The lady in this photo _____ be over fifty! She looks so young!
A. mustn't B. can't
C. must D. can
6. — Tom, where is your father?
— I'm not sure. He _____ in his office.
A. is B. may be
C. maybe D. may
7. — _____ I visit Lucy on Sunday, Mum?
— Yes, you _____.
A. Must; can B. May; may
C. Need; need D. May; need
8. — Where is Tom?
— He hasn't come to school today. I think he _____ be ill.
A. has to B. should
C. may D. need
9. — Can you fly a kite?
— No, I _____.
A. mustn't B. needn't
C. can't D. couldn't
10. This book _____ Lucy's. Look! Her name is on the book cover.
A. must be B. may be
C. can't be D. mustn't be
11. This question is _____ easy, all the students can answer the question.
A. too much B. too many
C. much too D. many too
12. This book _____ Tom's father's, because his name is on the book.
A. maybe B. may be
C. must be D. must
13. We had a lot of delicious food _____ the picnic.
A. on B. in
C. at D. of
14. Please try _____ English if you want to learn English well.
A. to speak B. speak
C. spoke D. speaking
15. I didn't go to the party not _____ the weather, but _____ I didn't feel well.
A. because of; because
B. because; because of
C. because; because
D. because of; because of
16. The teachers must _____ carefully in class.
A. listen B. be listened
C. be listened to D. be listening to
17. — The meat is _____ delicious.
— Yes, but I don't eat _____.
A. too much; too much
B. much too; too much
C. too much; much too
D. much too; much too
18. — Did you eat _____ in that restaurant?
— Yes, I had some delicious seafood.
A. everything special
B. special everything
C. anything special
D. special anything
19. It's cool now. There must be many people _____ in the park.
A. walk B. walked
C. walking D. to walk
20. Not only they but also Linda _____ never eaten _____ delicious Chinese food.
A. has; such B. have; such
C. has; so D. have; such a

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

The Spring Festival is the most important traditional festival in China. Lingling's friends were talking about the New Year's gifts. They talked about the presents they wanted and about the presents they were going to buy. Lingling thought about the presents she was going to buy for her father. Her dad was easy to buy 1. He loved history books and detective(侦探的) stories. She could look at the books he had, and buy something 2. She would have to ask her mum what she was going to buy for 3, just so they didn't get the same one! Her younger brother was also easy to buy for. He loved 4! All she needed to do was buy him lots of sweets. Of course, that would make Mum angry, but people always eat sweets at the Spring Festival.

Lingling's 5 was what to buy for her mum. Her mum didn't read many books. She loved 6, but she already had all the tools she needed for the garden. She thought about getting her some new plants. But she liked to 7 her plants and seeds herself. Sue could buy her a 8 with pictures of beautiful gardens in it. But her mum liked to be in her own garden, not looking at pictures in books. Sue spent a lot of time looking for a present for her mum. 9 nothing was perfect.

Mum always said that the best presents were the ones that you 10 time and effort into. Suddenly Lingling had an idea. Why not knit(编织) a 11 for Mum? That way she could wear it to keep 12 when she was in the garden on cold days. She'd love it! So Lingling bought some pink and orange wool. They were Mum's favorite colors because they 13 her of the flowers she liked. Lingling spent many hours knitting when her mum was not 14. She wanted it to be a surprise. She finished the scarf just in time. When Mum opened the present on New Year's Eve, she was very 15. She knew that Lingling had spent a long time knitting the scarf. She took Lingling in her arms and gave her a big kiss!

1. A. at B. with
C. for D. on
2. A. expensive B. similar
C. famous D. educational
3. A. them B. her
C. him D. it

4. A. pictures B. books
C. sweets D. plants
5. A. problem B. accident
C. request D. action
6. A. reading B. cooking
C. gardening D. shopping
7. A. choose B. feed
C. make D. water
8. A. tool B. book
C. yard D. dictionary
9. A. so B. but
C. though D. when
10. A. put B. waste
C. dig D. get
11. A. hat B. scarf
C. sweater D. glove
12. A. young B. cold
C. warm D. pretty
13. A. considered B. reminded
C. changed D. introduced
14. A. hungry B. busy
C. alone D. around
15. A. relaxed B. disappointed
C. happy D. upset

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

Now some women are spending a weekend at Mother's Camp. There, husbands and children are not allowed. Why would a woman want to take a vacation without her family? Some women say they need time to be alone.

At Mother's Camp a woman has room to herself. She can sleep, read or watch TV, and no one will bother her. No children will ask, "Mom, what's for dinner?" No husband will say, "Oh, dear, I can't find any clean socks." In fact almost 50% of women in the United States work outside the home. Many of them work full-time and then come home to a second job—taking care of their homes and families. These working women say one of their biggest problems is housework.

In the United States, working wives do about 75% of the housework. Many of their husbands say they want to help. But then they burn the rice or they can't find the pans. They ask so many questions that their wives decide it is easier to do the job themselves.

Some women go to Mother's Camp just to get a break from housework. For two days they don't cook, they don't clean, and they don't

look after their children and husbands. What do they do? They enjoy warm, sunny weather, walking, swimming or boating in a clear blue lake and sing songs around the campfire. They relax away from home. They have a really wonderful vacation at Mother's Camp!

1. Why would some mothers like to be alone?
 - A. Because they have too many friends.
 - B. Because they can't get along well with others.
 - C. Because they are too busy to relax themselves.
 - D. Because they have no time to do some shopping.
2. Which of the following is NOT true about Mother's Camp?
 - A. There are no husbands or children.
 - B. Women spend two days with their families.
 - C. Women can sleep, read or watch TV.
 - D. Women enjoy walking, swimming or boating.
3. _____ is one of the biggest problems for working wives in the United States.
 - A. Doing chores at home
 - B. Working outside the house
 - C. When to take a vacation
 - D. Looking after their children
4. From this passage we can see _____ in the United States.
 - A. almost all the women work outside the home
 - B. husbands do as much housework as their wives at home
 - C. women hate to stay at home with their husbands and children
 - D. working wives do so much housework that they want to get a rest
5. What is the best title(标题) for this passage?
 - A. How busy working mothers are
 - B. How to buy special gifts for mothers
 - C. Mothers relax away from home
 - D. Spending a vacation with mothers

B

Bees have very small brains. Still, they are very intelligent. Scientists at Queen Mary University of London did an experiment with bees. It shows that bees can learn something new to gain a reward (奖励). Then they can teach other bees to do the same. And that's not all they can do. Olli Loukola was one of the scientists who worked on the study. He said that the bees did not just copy what they saw. They actually improved on what they were learning. "This is of course amazing for small-brained insects," he said. He added that it is even harder for humans to improve on something they learned by copying

others.

For the experiment, the bees had to move a yellow ball into the center of a platform(平台). First, the scientists showed the bees how to do it. When the ball got to the center, the scientists added sugar water to reward the subjects. The bees learned that the rewards came when the ball was put in the right place. They got better and better at moving the balls. Then, they got more of the reward. After a while, they began to move the balls by themselves.

Then scientists tried something else. They put the trained bees on a platform with bees that were not trained. After watching the trained bees once, the untrained bees learned how to do it too. They didn't just copy the behavior, though. The new bees also improved on the action; They chose balls closer to themselves. All brains—in bees and people—have neurons (神经元). The neurons let you think. Scientist Reese Halter says bees are "highly intelligent creatures," even though they have far fewer neurons than humans. Halter explained that bees talk to each other with their bodies, but not like we do. They use their bodies instead of words. They butt heads, bump into each other and they even dance. Loukola said scientists used to think that the smaller the brain, the less intelligent the animal. But this study proves(证明) that is not true.

6. The underlined word "experiment" in the passage is most probably _____.
 - A. a medical program
 - B. a scientific test
 - C. an animal story
 - D. a biology expert
7. According to Paragraph 1, which of the following is TRUE about the study?
 - A. It helps humans to get better at something by copying.
 - B. It teaches bees to copy what they saw and do the same.
 - C. It shows bees can learn something new to gain a reward.
 - D. It trains the bees how to move a ball to the right place.
8. Paragraph 2 mainly talks about _____.
 - A. how bees moved the balls
 - B. what kind of balls bees moved
 - C. where bees moved the balls
 - D. why bees kept moving the balls

9. From Paragraph 3, we can learn that scientists _____.

- A. have always believed that bees are highly intelligent
- B. explain that bees talk to each other in body languages
- C. have questioned whether the study's results are correct
- D. explain that bees are unable to learn from one another

10. What is the main idea of this passage?

- A. Bees are very intelligent insects though they have tiny brains.
- B. Bees can talk by bumping into one another and even dancing.
- C. Bees can copy a behavior they see but hardly improve upon it.
- D. Bees are smart enough to get a reward without moving a ball.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)

1. There must be someone _____ (visit) the homes in our neighborhood.
2. I tried _____ (get) there at seven, but I was late.
3. Linda _____ (make) a lot of friends since she came here last autumn.
4. —What's Mr. Clarke going to do tomorrow?
— He'll go fishing if it _____ (not rain).
5. —Have you heard of the Great Wall, Mr. Read?
—Yes, I have. It's a place of great interest in China. It _____ (build) thousands of years ago.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

1. The English-English dictionary must be Alice's. (改为同义句)
The English-English dictionary must _____ Alice.
2. Jim, you mustn't make noises in the library. (改为同义句)
_____ noises in the library, Jim.
3. Mike didn't see anybody enter the building before ten. (改为同义句)
Nobody _____ the building before ten.
4. My classmates didn't have a picnic because it rained. (对画线部分提问)
_____ your classmates have a picnic?

VI. 根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

“The Chinese Dreams” is a hot topic these years. 1. _____ They give us courage and confidence to keep us going through difficulties.

People could realize the importance of dreams and know that dreams give meaning to life. Every great achievement has been the result of years of dreaming. Teenagers and young people should be encouraged to dream. 2. _____ Here are some advice on how to realize our beautiful dreams.

3. _____ We may fail from time to time, but we can learn from failure, correct our mistakes and try again until we achieve our goals. Our life is like a long journey which is not all roses. 4. _____ We believe rainbows will appear after storms.

Cooperation is also necessary. 5. _____ Besides, in our society most problems can't be solved by one person alone. Cooperation is becoming one of the most important ways for people to solve problems, especially for people living in the developing society.

At the same time, we should learn to examine our abilities because it helps us know our advantages and disadvantages as well as get a full control of ourselves. Then we may be confident enough to face challenges.

- | |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">A. Older people should also believe that it is never too late to dream.B. Everyone likes a person who is good at co-operating with others.C. It sometimes has wind and rain.D. It's easy to dream because it costs nothing.E. Never giving up is the key to make our dreams come true.F. Not everyone has dreams since they have different experiences.G. Today many Chinese people are inspired by the Chinese Dreams. |
|---|

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VII. 书面表达。(15分)

假设你是晨光中学初三(1)班的班长李华,得知美国学生 Chris 作为交换生,下学期将到你班学习。请你根据以下提示,给他写封邮件:1. 表示欢迎;2. 介绍与本地生活相关的信息(如天气、饮食等);3. 介绍本班情况;4. 希望 Chris 做一些力所能及的事,以增进中美学生之间的了解和友谊。

注意:

1. 可适当增加细节,使内容充实、行文连贯。
2. 参考词汇:交换生 exchange student

第九单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- Lin Tao is _____ honest boy, so we all like him.
A. the B. an C. / D. a
- They expected _____ the work next week.
A. finishing B. to finish C. finished D. finish
- Though it was late, _____ he went on with his work.
A. but B. and C. so D. /
- We will never give up our plan _____ happens.
A. however B. whatever C. wherever D. whenever
- I like music that I can dance _____.
A. with B. to C. along D. on
- Some of her best loved photos are _____ display in this exhibition.
A. on B. in C. at D. about
- I _____ singing to dancing.
A. like B. enjoy C. love D. prefer
- He has a friend who _____ the piano very well.
A. play B. playing C. plays D. played
- How do you like pop music?
—I can't _____ it.
A. mind B. stand C. wear D. buy
- I like to live in a house _____ is big and bright.
A. that B. who C. how D. /
- The man _____ we visited yesterday is a famous writer.
A. which B. what C. who D. when

- I didn't go to the party not _____ the weather but _____ I didn't feel well.
A. because of; because
B. because; because of
C. because; because
D. because of; because of
- What kind of music do you like?
— I like music _____ can _____ me of the past.
A. that; remember B. what; think
C. that; remind D. what; remind
- Be sure _____ late for the meeting.
A. to be B. not to be
C. not being D. not be
- This movie doesn't _____ me much.
A. interested B. interesting
C. interest D. interests
- These Germans want to have some _____ for supper, so they decide to catch _____ now.
A. fishes; much B. fish; many
C. fish; much D. fishes; many
- My mother _____ feel tired, so I should help her wash clothes.
A. do B. does C. has D. have
- This story happened _____ a Monday morning.
A. on B. in C. at D. to
- She prefers _____ a walk along the river rather than _____ TV.
A. takes; watches B. to take; watch
C. to take; to watch D. taking; watching
- Will it be OK if I come round at three?
—Yes, that'll _____ me fine.
A. fit B. meet C. suit D. match

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Eric was standing in front of a large house in the countryside. His mother told him that he was going to spend the next twelve days there _____ 1 _____ no TV, no mobile phone and worst of all—no computer. Just then, a man came into

the house. When he saw Eric, he went up to him. "I'm sure you are Eric. 2 to Camp Reboot," said the man. "I'm Tony, the camp leader, but you will 3 me 'Sir'. Now please tell me 4 you're here."

Eric quickly replied, "My mum made me come here!" When Tony looked 5 at him and didn't say anything, Eric realized his mistake and added, "6!"

"And do you know why your mother 7 you here?" asked Tony.

"She thinks I spend too much 8 online—that I can't 9 without the Internet, Sir," answered Eric.

"It's not just 10 opinion. It's the truth! Look at you 11, unhealthy and certainly not getting enough sleep. At Camp Reboot, you're going boating, rock-climbing and stay 12 most of the time," said Tony.

Eric's heart broke.

"13 it's not going to be all fun," Tony continued. "We have rules here. If you break 14, you'll never be sent home! Instead, you'll have to sweep the floor, wash the dishes or do an 15 hour of exercise!"

"Oh, my God!" cried Eric. "What have you got me into, Mom?"

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. for | B. around |
| C. on | D. with |
| 2. A. Welcome | B. Return |
| C. Meet | D. Play |
| 3. A. give | B. lend |
| C. wish | D. call |
| 4. A. when | B. why |
| C. how | D. what |
| 5. A. angrily | B. happily |
| C. slowly | D. cheerfully |
| 6. A. Sir | B. Tony |
| C. Leader | D. Eric |
| 7. A. send | B. forget |
| C. build | D. pick |
| 8. A. money | B. time |
| C. material | D. experience |
| 9. A. run | B. walk |
| C. live | D. sing |
| 10. A. its | B. your |
| C. his | D. her |
| 11. A. happy | B. tired |
| C. smart | D. clean |
| 12. A. indoors | B. upside |

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| C. forward | D. outdoors |
| 13. A. But | B. Because |
| C. Or | D. Though |
| 14. A. it | B. them |
| C. they | D. its |
| 15. A. empty | B. excellent |
| C. extra | D. enjoyable |

III. 阅读理解。(20分)

A

Once there was a lovely vegetable field with a very big tree in it. Both the vegetables and the tree made the garden look wonderful.

In fact, the vegetables and the tree couldn't get on well with each other. The vegetables disliked the tree because they thought the tree didn't leave them enough light by covering them with its thick leaves, while the tree thought that the vegetables drank nearly all the water before it could reach him.

The situation became worse and worse. One day the vegetables decided to use up all the water in the ground so that the tree would dry up. The tree fought back by refusing to offer the vegetables shade (树荫). Soon they both began to dry up under the hot sun.

Neither of them expected that the gardener would stop watering his vegetable field because he thought it was hopeless to save the vegetables. When the gardener did that, the tree and the vegetables really felt how thirsty they were. There seemed to be no way to solve the problem. Then a small pumpkin(南瓜) decided to do something to change the situation. The small pumpkin did all he could to grow though there was little water and it was too hot.

Finally, the gardener noticed the growing pumpkin among the dying vegetables. Therefore, he started to water the field again because he still wanted to make an effort to get the beautiful pumpkin. At the same time, the tree and the vegetables were saved. Since then, they realized that it was better to help each other than to fight, and they lived in harmony with other plants.

1. The tree disliked the vegetables because the vegetables _____.
- | |
|---------------------------------|
| A. covered it with their leaves |
| B. didn't leave enough light |
| C. drank nearly all the water |
| D. dried up |

2. One day, _____ began to dry up after fighting.
A. the tree B. the vegetables
C. the pumpkin D. both A and B
3. The gardener gave up saving the vegetables by _____.
A. stopping watering his vegetable field
B. stopping watering the tree
C. stopping watering the pumpkin
D. growing pumpkins
4. The pumpkin _____ to save the tree and the vegetables.
A. used up all the water
B. fought back
C. tried his best to grow
D. became beautiful
5. The passage mainly tells us that _____.
A. we should help and get on well with each other
B. we should fight to solve problems
C. we can never give up when facing difficulties
D. someone may help us when we're in trouble

B

The workers who brought the girl to the orphanage (孤儿院) knew little about her. The streets where they found her had been her home for many years. Her parents were unknown. They left her long ago. At the orphanage, the girl, like all the children there, was taught to read and write. While she was studying at the orphanage, she learned something else—to be independent. At twenty-one, she left the orphanage and began to work as a secretary (秘书). And then, in 1975, while she was still working as an ordinary secretary, something special happened. She entered the Miss Hong Kong competition and won it. This was the turning point in her life. Now her name, Mary Cheung, was known to everybody.

Mary entered the competition because she wanted to show that orphanage girls could be something. Winning the competition gave her the chance to start a new life. This led her first into television and then into business as a manager. When she was working as a manager, she had trouble with her reports. "My English just wasn't good enough," she says. Luckily, she had a boyfriend (who later became her husband) to help her.

Mary studied management at Hong Kong

Polytechnic and graduated in 1980. She started her own business in 1985. But she did not stop developing herself. She then studied at the University of Hong Kong. Since 1987, she had spent a lot of time on photography. She has held several exhibitions of her work in many places—China, New Zealand and Paris. She still found time, however, to work on TV, write for newspapers and bring up her family.

The girl from the street has come a long way, but her journey is not finished yet.

6. Before Mary Cheung was brought to the orphanage, _____.
A. she had lived with her parents whose names were not known
B. she had lived in the streets for many years
C. the workers knew her well
D. she had learned to write and read by herself
7. The sentence "orphanage girls could be something," means that orphanage girls could be _____.
A. popular and successful
B. understood by others
C. Miss Hong Kong
D. known to everybody
8. When did her life change completely?
A. In 1987. B. In 1985.
C. In 1980. D. In 1975.
9. This passage is probably taken from _____.
A. a newspaper
B. a science magazine
C. a history textbook
D. a novel
10. According to (根据) the passage, which of the following is true?
A. All the children at the orphanage liked Mary.
B. Mary was not happy working as a secretary.
C. Mary's boyfriend was good at English.
D. Mary's life in the orphanage was difficult.
- IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10分)
1. This is a book _____ (call) *The Readers*.
2. Zhang Yimou is a famous _____ (direct).
3. The plane landed on the ground _____ (smooth).
4. The teacher told us to listen _____ (care).
5. Linda prefers _____ (play) the piano to dancing.
6. I prefer shoes that _____ (be) cool.
7. He likes music that has great _____ (lyric).

8. They prefer _____ (watch) movies that are interesting.
9. I had already _____ (sense) how disappointed you were.
10. They play different _____ (kind) of music.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10 分)

1. He likes musicians who look cool. (改为否定句)
He _____ musicians who look cool.
2. The boy prefers the music that he can sing along with. (对画线部分提问)
_____ does the boy prefer?
3. I like movies that can cheer me up. (对画线部分提问)
_____ do you like?
4. I like apples better than oranges. (改为同义句)
I _____ apples _____ oranges.
5. This is the teacher. He taught us yesterday. (改为同义句)
This is the teacher _____ us yesterday.

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10 分)

1. 我喜欢自己写歌的歌手。
I like singers _____ their own songs.
2. 他偶尔和我一起去看电影。
He goes to the movies with me _____.
3. 既然那样,我就不和你一起去了。
_____, I won't go with you.
4. 他们去年结婚了。
They _____ last year.
5. 截止到本周,我们共学了 9 个单元。
_____ this week, we have learned 9 units.

VII. 阅读理解七选五。根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(5 分)

Shi Peng won the top prize in a college students' start-up(创业) competition for setting up a website to help children find playmates(玩伴).

Shi was brought up by his grandparents in a village in Hubei Province.

1. _____ Later, the 22-year-old student at a university in Wuhan decided to set up a special website for children. He hoped that his

website could help children meet new friends of the same age and feel less lonely.

2. _____ According to his research on about 6,000 children in cities like Guangzhou, Wuhan and Suzhou, most of them don't have brothers or sisters and they are in need of playmates. "From my own experience, I think it's a great idea to have such a website on which children can find playmates," Shi said.

The website is set up mainly for pre-school children in kindergarten(幼儿园) and their parents. All the users of the website must use their real names. 3. _____ Through the website, parents who are busy during the day can get in touch with other parents who are free and willing to find some playmates for their children.

As it gets more and more popular among children and parents, the website now holds many colorful offline activities. 4. _____ The website also provides parents with valuable chances to communicate with each other.

Ni Wufan is one of the professors in Shi's university. He said, 5. "_____". He also agrees that our society needs more creative ideas like Shi's to deal with children's problems.

- A. This is to make sure that the children are safe.
- B. I have some different opinions about Shi's website.
- C. The website is a great example of start-up projects.
- D. He hardly had any playmates growing up as a child.
- E. There're many interesting online games for children to play.
- F. Shi Peng did some research before he set up the website.
- G. They include scientific tests and group games for children.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VIII. 书面表达。(10 分)

请以“My Favorite Music”为题,介绍你喜欢的音乐类型,并给出理由。

要求:1. 行文条理,表达准确,句子通顺,书写规范,卷面整洁;

2. 词数 80—100。

第十单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- Would you like some cakes?
—No, thanks. I am _____.
A. full B. empty
C. strange D. hungry
- To our surprise, Jane _____ her way to be nice to her new classmate.
A. got out of B. went out of
C. got out D. went out
- In Switzerland, people _____ visit a friend's house.
A. make plans B. make plans to
C. makes plans to D. make a plant
- It's too hot. Do you mind _____ the window?
A. my closing B. my opening
C. open D. close
- She _____ Shanghai next week.
A. is leaving for B. leaves for
C. leaved D. left
- He _____ get up late, but now he _____ reading English in the morning.
A. used to; used to
B. was used to; used to
C. used to; is used to
D. is used to; used to
- We go to school every day _____ Saturday and Sunday.
A. beside B. besides
C. except D. except for
- No one tells me _____, so I need your help.
A. how should I do B. what should I do
C. how can I do D. what to do
- _____ me, all the other boys in my class also went boating last week.
A. Besides B. Beside
C. Except D. Expect
- He _____ in his English test paper. His teacher was very angry with him.
A. makes some mistakes
B. make a mistake

C. made few mistakes
D. made many mistakes

- I have _____ to tell you. Please listen carefully.
A. something important
B. important something
C. anything important
D. important anything
- The teacher hopes the students come to school _____.
A. on time B. in time
C. on the time D. in the time
- The bad traffic accident happened _____ the little boy. What a pity!
A. to B. on
C. with D. at
- If you come to my town, be sure to _____ my home.
A. set up B. leave for
C. drop by D. knock into
- Don't do such things again. _____, you are not a child any longer.
A. First of all B. After all
C. All over D. Above all
- The man is made _____ some extra hours.
A. work B. to work
C. worked D. working
- Who can help me _____ my lesson?
A. in B. at
C. with D. of
- Could you tell me _____ get to the mall?
A. How I can B. how to
C. how D. A and B
- _____, where is the post office near here?
A. In the way B. On the way
C. By the way D. To the way
- Could you give some _____ to the students?
A. advise B. advices
C. advice D. suggestion

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

You cannot imagine how the name of Robben

Island made us afraid. It was a prison (监狱) from which no one escaped. There I spent the hardest time of my life. But when I got there, Nelson Mandela was also there and he helped me. Mr. Mandela began a 1 for those of us who had little learning. He taught us during the lunch breaks and the evenings when we should have been 2. We read books under our quilts and used anything we could find to make candles to 3 the words. I became a good student. I wanted to study for my degree but I was not allowed to do that. Later, Mr. Mandela allowed the prison guards to 4 us. He said they should not be 5 from studying for their degrees. They were not cleverer than me, but they did pass their exams. So I knew I could get a degree too. That made me feel 6 about myself.

When I finished the four years in prison, I went to find a 7. Since I was better 8, I got a job working in an office. 9, the police found out and told my boss that I had been in prison for blowing up government buildings. So I 10 my job. I did not work again for twenty years until Mr. Mandela and the ANC came to power in 1994. All that time my wife and children had to beg for food and help 11 relatives or friends. 12, Mr. Mandela remembered me and gave me a job taking tourists around my old prison on Robben Island. I felt bad the 13 time I talked to a group. All the terror and fear of that time came back to 14. I remembered the beatings and the cruelty of the guards and my friends who had died. I felt I would not be able to do it, but my family encouraged me. They said that the job and the pay from the new South African government were my reward (回报) after working all my life for equal rights for the Blacks. So now at 51, I am 15 to show visitors over the prison, for I helped to make our people free in their own land.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. school | B. hospital |
| C. park | D. store |
| 2. A. alone | B. absent |
| C. awake | D. asleep |
| 3. A. pronounce | B. write |
| C. see | D. hear |

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| 4. A. examine | B. join |
| C. fight | D. learn |
| 5. A. added | B. protected |
| C. influenced | D. separated |
| 6. A. poor | B. good |
| C. kind | D. down |
| 7. A. station | B. city |
| C. job | D. house |
| 8. A. graduated | B. educated |
| C. praised | D. created |
| 9. A. Away | B. However |
| C. Ever | D. Instead |
| 10. A. got | B. lost |
| C. valued | D. achieved |
| 11. A. with | B. from |
| C. for | D. between |
| 12. A. Luckily | B. Unluckily |
| C. Normally | D. Strangely |
| 13. A. first | B. second |
| C. third | D. last |
| 14. A. me | B. it |
| C. them | D. her |
| 15. A. disappointed | B. scared |
| C. proud | D. embarrassed |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

It was nearly dark, the sun was dropping down the mountains far away. Little Tom came back home, with tears in his eyes.

“What’s the matter, Tom? How’s your trip?” his mother asked with a big smile. “I failed. The mountain is so high and full of big or small stones on the way, I still go ahead. But I was tired and it was so late that I had to come back.” Tom cried. “It doesn’t matter, you are only 14 years old after all. You will have another chance.” his mother said. “But, standing at the top of the mountain is my dream!” Tom said. His father came over and asked, “Did you see the green trees on your way to the mountain?” “Sure, and there are a lot of beautiful flowers by the side of the road.” Tom replied. “Did you hear the birds singing?” his father asked. “There were many kinds of birds singing in the trees, and the sound was very sweet.” Tom said. “Did you feel the beauty of nature?” his father asked. “Yes, the blue sky, the white clouds, the green trees and the colorful flowers made a nice picture.” Tom

answered. "That's enough!" his father smiled and said, "Please remember, son. For often, achieving what you expect is not the most important thing. Although you didn't reach the top of the mountain, you got a lot on the way."

It is true that not every goal will be achieved, not every job will end up with a success, and not every dream will come true. The most beautiful scenery (风景) is on the way.

1. Tom got back home _____ when the sun was dropping.
A. slowly B. sadly
C. quickly D. early
2. Tom's parents wanted Tom _____.
A. to be friendly B. to be happy
C. to be clever D. to be healthy
3. What's the main reason that Tom didn't reach the top of the mountain?
A. The mountain was so high.
B. The way was full of big or small stones.
C. He was tired and it was so late.
D. He was only 14 years old.
4. Tom saw a lot of things on the way to the mountain except _____.
A. clear water B. blue sky
C. colorful flowers D. green trees
5. The writer tries to tell us that _____.
A. the goal is not important
B. everyone should climb the mountain
C. the mountain is very beautiful
D. the most beautiful scenery is on the way

B

I'm a girl, Myra. Racing on the 1,500-meter track (跑道), I'm tired. My eyes are burning and my throat is giving me a lot of pain. I want to stop but a voice repeating in my head keeps me running: "No one knows what the result will be. Everything is still possible." Today, I have to fight with myself.

Nine years ago, when I was a 6-year-old girl, my mother took me on a trip. We went to the foot of a high mountain which she told me that we would climb. I had never done this before and the thought of it made me very happy.

At the beginning, because I was so excited, I climbed fast. But half an hour later, when I was thirsty and tired, I just stopped and sat upon the ground, completely silent. My mom

came and sat next to me.

She said, "Get up and go on!"

Almost shouting, and with tears in my eyes I replied, "No, I don't want to do this. It's too tiring and I am thirsty. I don't like it. I want to go back home now."

Patently she explained, "Listen, my dear. If you try your best, anything is possible. If you don't try, your dreams will never come true. However hard the task is, we must finish it. You will never know how beautiful the scenery looks unless you reach the top of the mountain."

Hearing her words, I stopped crying and started to climb again. Finally I made it; I did reach the top of the mountain and enjoyed the fantastic view.

Today I'm on the racing track. I'm going to keep running because I know it's always worth.

And in the end I managed it; I got through the finish line. Although it was really difficult and I did not win, I did make it. "Never stop fighting until you arrive at your destined (命定的) place—that is, the unique you."

6. Myra is running on the _____ track today and she has to fight with herself.
A. 800-meter B. 1,500-meter
C. 2-kilometer D. marathon
7. Myra's mother asked her to climb the high mountain when she was _____ years old.
A. nine B. eight
C. six D. eleven
8. At the beginning, Myra climbed very fast because _____.
A. she was so excited and happy
B. she made it to the top of the mountain
C. it was going to rain at that time
D. she wanted to come up with her mother
9. When Myra wanted to give up climbing, Mom patiently told her something EXCEPT _____.
A. if she tries her best, anything is possible
B. if she tries, her dream may come true
C. how hard the task is, she must finish it
D. she is halfway to solving a problem
10. Myra's experience mainly wants to tell us that _____.
A. our throat will be painful when we're climbing
B. as teenagers, we need to practice running more

C. mountain climbing is a good way to keep healthy

D. we should keep fighting until we reach our goals

IV. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)

1. You are supposed to shake hands in China.
(改为否定句)

You _____ to shake hands in China.

2. It's polite to make a phone call first. (改为一般疑问句)

_____ to make a phone call first?

3. Students are supposed to wear school uniforms at school. (对画线部分提问)

_____ students supposed _____?

4. You are supposed to get to school on time. (改为同义句)

You _____ to school on time.

5. He left the city and didn't say goodbye. (改为同义句)

He left the city _____ goodbye.

V. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 现在他逐渐适应了初中生活。

Now, he is _____ the life of middle school.

2. 这个家的主人让我们都感到宾至如归。

The host _____ us _____.

3. 不要用手指着别人。

Don't _____ others with your finger.

4. 他没有理由做这件事。

He has _____ do this thing.

5. 除了 Mike, 我们都去游泳了。

We _____ went swimming _____ Mike.

VI. 根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

What do you do in a situation like this?

1. _____ You're having a great time when a phone rings at the table next to you. A man takes out his phone and starts talking loudly about problems he's having with his girlfriend. He talks for almost ten minutes! This happens all the time—on buses, in restaurants, everywhere!

2. _____ But we've all sat next to someone talking too loudly on a cell phone. You may want to tell the loudmouth to end the conversation, but let the management take care of those noisy customers. You can only control your own behavior. Here are a few rules:

Off means off! 3. _____ If a sign says "turn off cell phones", don't use your phone. If you are allowed, speak softly and for a short time and try to move away from other people.

Lights off, phone off! Never make calls in a theater or at the movies.

Pay attention! 4. _____ What's more, watch where you're going when you're walking down the streets and talking on the phone.

5. _____ So, the next time you're getting ready to make a call, stop and consider the people around you.

A. Talking loudly in public is good in Western countries.

B. Follow the rules of restaurants and other public places.

C. You're having dinner with friends at a nice restaurant.

D. It's polite to say "Thank you" when others offer help.

E. Many people find cell phones useful in their daily lives.

F. As more people use cell phones, things are getting worse.

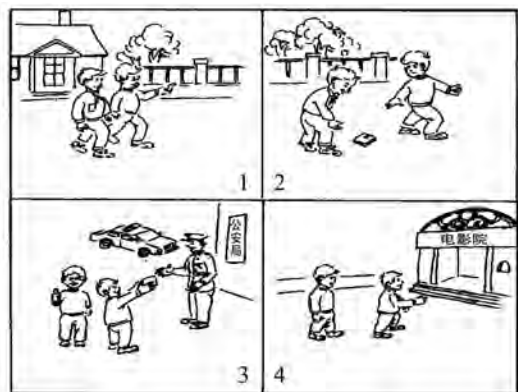
G. Talking on a cell phone while driving is dangerous.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

4. _____ 5. _____

VII. 书面表达。(15分)

根据所给图画, 用英语写一篇 100 词左右的短文。要求完整叙述图画内容并谈一下你的感受。



第十一单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- The woman made her son _____ finally after she told him some jokes.
A. laughed B. to laugh
C. laugh D. laughing
- Soft colors make people feel _____, so I like wearing clothes in soft colors.
A. tense B. guilty
C. boring D. relaxed
- The picture in the ad looks _____ better than the real thing.
A. very B. little
C. lots D. much
- The sofa is _____ big that it's uncomfortable to sit on.
A. very B. much
C. so D. such
- Mr. Green's lesson is _____ interesting _____ everyone likes it.
A. such; that B. so; that
C. too; to D. very; that
- What about playing football this afternoon, Sam?
—I would rather _____ at home than _____ football. It's too hot outside.
A. stay; playing B. stay; play
C. to stay; to play D. to stay; playing
- I'm sorry to keep you _____ here so long.
A. waited B. waiting
C. to wait D. wait
- We are going camping tomorrow. I'll call Marry to make sure _____.
A. why to start
B. when to start
C. what to start
D. which to start

- What should I do to learn English well as a beginner?
—_____, you should memorize a large number of words.
A. In this way B. In the way
C. To be honest D. To start with
- _____ her _____ me very angry.
A. Waiting; make
B. Waiting for; make
C. Wait for; makes
D. Waiting for; makes
- Loud music always makes us _____.
A. want dance B. to want dance
C. want to dance D. to want to dance
- As students, we are supposed to spend more time _____.
A. study B. studied
C. studying D. to study
- Jim would rather _____ to school. It's very near.
A. walking B. walks
C. to walk D. walk
- I'd _____ stay at home _____ go to the cinema.
A. better; than B. sooner; rather
C. rather; than D. like; than
- It _____ me two hours to do my homework last night.
A. spent B. took C. paid D. cost
- She studies hard and she doesn't want to _____ her teachers.
A. let in B. let down
C. put down D. put in
- Though the old man lives _____, he never feels _____.
A. alone; alone B. lonely; lonely
C. alone; lonely D. lonely; alone

18. Maria takes after her mother. _____ of them have big eyes and a small mouth.

- A. All B. Both
C. Neither D. Each

19. Do you _____ taking a walk in the park with me?

- A. feel like B. want
C. think D. find

20. Unlike the Chinese, Americans _____ their meals with knives and forks.

- A. used to eat B. used to eating
C. are used to eat D. are used to eating

II. 完形填空。(15分)

Jessie felt her life so boring one summer day. She was 1 of watching TV, she read all her books, and her friends were on vacation. She wanted something 2 to do. Suddenly, she saw the lawn mower (割草机) sitting in the yard.

"Mom," she shouted, "I think I will mow the lawn." Her mom ran into the yard and said, "Oh no, you don't. You're too 3 to mow the lawn."

"I'm already fourteen years old and I know 4 to do it," Jessie said. "Besides, it would help dad out, and he won't have to worry about it over the weekend."

Mom 5 for a while and then decided to let Jessie give it a try. After all, she was home and would keep an eye on her. Jessie already knew how to start the lawn mower by 6 her dad. Jessie checked the gas to make sure it was 7, and put on her gardening gloves to protect her 8. Mom watched 9 the kitchen window. Jessie really did know how to mow the lawn. She was very 10 around the flowers and trees. When she finished, she felt so good, but she was so 11. Mom brought her some ice tea and said, "You sure did a great job. Dad will be very surprised."

Later that day, dad came home and told Jessie what a great 12 she had done.

"It was fun, and I will do it again next week," said Jessie.

The neighbor next door came by and asked Jessie 13 she wanted to mow his lawn and make some money. "Sure!" said Jessie. Jessie began mowing his lawn. 14 other neighbors asked so, then another three. Jessie was now mowing lawns for them all and making some money. She was no longer bored! "I won't have time to spend my money," she laughed to 15.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. excited | B. tired |
| C. worried | D. moved |
| 2. A. necessary | B. same |
| C. different | D. kind |
| 3. A. strong | B. young |
| C. bored | D. caring |
| 4. A. how | B. what |
| C. where | D. when |
| 5. A. listened | B. thought |
| C. mowed | D. found |
| 6. A. needing | B. watching |
| C. hearing | D. working |
| 7. A. full | B. empty |
| C. heavy | D. light |
| 8. A. feet | B. arms |
| C. hands | D. shoulders |
| 9. A. between | B. from |
| C. by | D. along |
| 10. A. careful | B. useful |
| C. helpful | D. grateful |
| 11. A. cold | B. cool |
| C. warm | D. hot |
| 12. A. survey | B. job |
| C. report | D. plan |
| 13. A. if | B. why |
| C. which | D. what |
| 14. A. One | B. Two |
| C. Three | D. Four |
| 15. A. himself | B. itself |
| C. herself | D. themselves |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A man once said how useless it was to put advertisements in newspapers. “Last week,” said the man, “my umbrella was stolen from a London church. As it was a gift, I spent twice its worth in advertising, but I didn’t get it back.”

“How did you write your advertisement?” asked one of the listener, a businessman.

“Here it is,” said the man, taking out a piece of paper from a newspaper. The merchant took it and read, “Lost from the City Church last Sunday, a black silk umbrella. The gentleman who finds it will receive ten pounds on leaving it at No. 5 Broad Street.”

“Now,” said the businessman, “I often advertise, and find that it pays me well. But the way in which an advertisement is expressed is very important. Let me write one for your umbrella, and if it fails, I’ll buy you a new one.”

The businessman then took out a piece of paper and wrote: “If the man who was seen taking an umbrella from the City Church last Sunday doesn’t wish to get into trouble, he will return the umbrella to No. 5 Broad Street. He is well known.”

This appeared in the newspaper, and the following morning, the man was surprised when he opened the door. In the doorway lay twelve umbrellas of all sizes and colors, his own was among them. Many had notes with them saying that they had been taken by mistakes, and begging (乞求) the man not to say anything about the matter.

1. According to the first advertisement, anyone who _____ would receive ten pounds.
A. left the umbrella in the loser’s house
B. found the umbrella
C. left the umbrella at No. 5 Broad Street
D. left the umbrella at the City Church
2. What was the result of the first advertisement?
A. The man bought a new umbrella.

- B. The loser wasted his money advertising.
C. No one found the umbrella.
D. Many people wanted to get the umbrella.
3. The merchant suggested that the man should _____.
A. write another and better advertisement
B. report to the police
C. no longer write advertisements
D. learn how to write advertisements
4. Which of the following is right according to the passage?
A. The merchant had a friend in the newspaper where he advertised.
B. Twelve umbrellas were thrown at No. 5 Broad Street.
C. Some people took the umbrella by mistake.
D. The man got his missing umbrella back at last.
5. The story mainly tells us _____.
A. how useless it was to put advertisements
B. how to make an effective(有效的) advertisement
C. why the man want to get his umbrella back
D. what the merchant did for the umbrella owner

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(10 分)

1. I was _____ (disappoint) that I didn’t pass the exam.
2. There are so many famous _____ (coach) in that area.
3. It was a _____ (relieve) that his mother finally came back.
4. Linda is _____ (relax) when she enjoys her holiday on the beach.
5. Jim always makes some trouble. His mother is very _____ (worry).
6. She makes effort to lose _____ (weigh).
7. I heard her _____ (sing) in the music room.
8. We are in _____ (agree) with this plan.
9. You can’t live _____ (with) water.
10. The western people may feel _____ (comfortable) when people give them money as gifts.

V. 根据要求改写句子。(10 分)

1. That movie makes me sleepy. (改为否定句)

That movie _____ me sleepy.

2. I've realized that we have a lot in common.

(对画线部分提问)

_____ you _____?

3. Why don't you ask Alice to join you? (改为同义句)

_____ ask Alice to join you?

4. Whatever it is, don't be too hard on yourself.

(改为同义句)

_____ it is, don't be too hard on yourself.

5. You should support each other in a soccer team. (改为同义句)

You _____ support each other in a soccer team.

VI. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10 分)

1. 那个女孩在聚会上感到被冷落了。

That girl _____ at the party.

2. 他和哥哥都不吃巧克力。

_____ he _____ his brother eats chocolates.

3. 昨天的测试把我逼疯了。

The exam _____ me _____ yesterday.

4. 即使没有钱,我也很快乐。

I am happy _____ I have no money.

5. 朋友之间最珍贵的是友谊,而不是金钱。

The most valuable thing between friends is friendship _____ money.

VII. 根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(5 分)

The idea of what shaking the head means is not always the same in different countries. Maybe some visitors would be surprised when they first came to India. 1. _____ The visitors might think that the Indian did not like what they said. But, they would be completely

wrong.

Indians always shake their heads when they talk to others. 2. _____ If someone wants to visit India, he should know this, or it will give him some troubles.

One day, a foreign officer went to India on business. He got in a taxi. When he told the driver to send him to his office, the Indian shook his head at once. The officer said that again, and the driver shook his head again. 3. _____ "How dare you refuse my order?" he shouted. "Drive me to my office at once!"

The driver answered in quite a loud voice, too, "Yes, sir!" But to the officer's surprise, the driver shook his head at the same time. The car started, and the foreign officer was now too surprised to say a word. He thought about it for a while, and then he nodded with a smile, "NO means YES here!"

- A. It does not have the same meaning as our NO.

B. When they talked to an Indian, he would often shake his head.

C. Many people think the Indians are strange.

D. The officer felt very excited at this strange thing.

E. At last the officer, of course, got angry.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____

VIII. 书面表达。(10 分)

假定你是李华,自制一些中国结(Chinese knot)。给开网店的美国朋友 Tom 写封信,请他代卖,要点包括:

1. 外观(尺寸、颜色、材料)。
2. 描述象征意义。
3. 讨论价格事宜。

注意:

1. 词数 100 左右;2. 可以适当增加细节,以使行文连贯;

第十二单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- What would you like for _____ breakfast?
—I'd like some milk and _____ pie.
A. a; the B. a; /
C. /; a D. the; a
- Is Mount Tai the highest mountain in Shandong?
—I think so. It is 1,545 meters _____ sea level.
A. under B. above
C. past D. along
- After being trapped (困住) for 36 days, Strong Pig was still _____ when people found it.
—It was great news.
A. alive B. lively
C. lived D. live
- Columbus was a man who changed the world.
—I agree. His _____ of America was one of the greatest events in human history.
A. invention B. discovery
C. appearance D. agreement
- Is the airport closed because of the bad weather?
—No. But my flight to Beijing was _____ because of it.
A. locked B. booked
C. lost D. canceled
- Did Mrs. Smith call you yesterday?
—Yes. I was about _____ for lunch when the telephone rang.
A. going out B. to going out
C. to go out D. go out
- I want to buy a ticket to the movie.
—Sorry, we have _____ all the tickets.
A. put away B. given up
C. given away D. sold out
- James said he would come to my party, but he didn't _____.
—Really? He didn't keep his word again.

- A. show up B. get up
C. set up D. give up
- I must go home.
— If you must, at least wait _____ the rain stops.
A. since B. as
C. till D. when
- How _____ it was when I fell down in front of so many people.
—Well, everyone can fall, right?
A. embarrass B. embarrassing
C. embarrasses D. embarrassed
- Do you know who the award will go to?
—I have no idea. We have to wait until the result _____.
A. announces B. will announce
C. will be announced D. is announced
- Was it your first visit to the museum?
—No. I had visited it _____. But I thought it's worth a second visit.
A. a day ago B. next week
C. the following day D. the day before
- You did go to see "The Hunger Games 3" yesterday evening?
—No. I _____ it already.
A. see B. had seen
C. have seen D. would see
- Do you know _____ when you arrived?
—Five minutes. I missed something exciting.
A. how long the show had been on
B. how long had the show been on
C. how long has the show been on
D. how long the show has been on
- Barcelona lost the match last night.
—_____ It is unbelievable. They always win.
A. How come?
B. Never mind.
C. I can't agree more.
D. That's common.
- Steve and Rosa have _____ for ten years.
A. got married B. married
C. be married D. been married

17. I was late _____ school this morning because my alarm clock didn't go _____.
 A. for; off B. for; back
 C. to; off D. of; out
18. By the time I got to the shop, all the eggs _____.
 A. had been bought
 B. had bought
 C. bought
 D. has been bought
19. On New Year's Eve, Chinese people like to _____ late to watch TV.
 A. stand up B. stay up
 C. stay away D. show up
20. You've never seen such a beautiful picture, _____?
 A. do you B. aren't you
 C. have you D. haven't you

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

This week, our reporters came to a middle school and did a survey. They asked students to think about life in the future. With the development of science, 1 will technology change our lives? There were many different 2 to these questions. Many students said global warming and pollution would be much 3. The bad things will affect our lives deeply. However, 4 there will be many bad things, there will still be some good things in the future. One of the 5 things is that people will be able to live longer.

In many 6, we live better than in the past. We have better doctors to 7 our body. We have better 8 to live in. Our homes will be built stronger and warmer. We will have more time to 9, such as running and playing tennis. Exercising is really a good way to keep 10 so that people can be prevented from illnesses. American scientists are doing researches that will help people 11 longer. You will expect to live to be 100 years 12 30 years. But some students 13 with this idea. They thought it would be a bad thing. If people live longer, the world will be more 14, because babies will still be born, and there will be more people. If people live longer, their bodies will get older so they will always 15 more medical care.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. why | B. what |
| C. how | D. where |
| 2. A. answers | B. problems |
| C. works | D. locks |
| 3. A. better | B. less |
| C. lower | D. worse |
| 4. A. although | B. if |
| C. as | D. whether |
| 5. A. sad | B. bad |
| C. good | D. interesting |
| 6. A. countries | B. ways |
| C. surfaces | D. cities |
| 7. A. look at | B. look for |
| C. look up | D. look after |
| 8. A. environment | B. sky |
| C. water | D. food |
| 9. A. eat | B. exercise |
| C. work | D. travel |
| 10. A. noisy | B. successful |
| C. healthy | D. weak |
| 11. A. live | B. sleep |
| C. build | D. lose |
| 12. A. after | B. in |
| C. for | D. before |
| 13. A. agreed | B. disagreed |
| C. liked | D. discussed |
| 14. A. beautiful | B. crowded |
| C. silent | D. serious |
| 15. A. require | B. avoid |
| C. make | D. protect |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

In England, three foreign gentlemen came to a bus stop and waited. About five minutes later, the bus they wanted came along. They were just going to get on when suddenly there was a loud noise behind them. People rushed onto the bus and tried to push them out of the way. Someone shouted at them. The bus conductor came rushing down the stairs to see what all the trouble was about. The three foreigners seem all at sea and looked embarrassed (窘迫的). No one had told them about the British custom (习惯) of lining up for a bus that the first person who arrives at the bus stop is the first person to get on the bus.

Learning the language of a country isn't enough. If you want to have a pleasant visit,

find out as much as possible about the manners and customs of your host country. You will probably be surprised just how different they can be from your own. A visitor to India would do well to remember that people there consider it impolite to use the left hand for passing food at table. The left hand is supposed to be used for washing yourself. Also in India, you might see a man shaking his head at another to show that he doesn't agree. But in many parts of India a shake of the head means agreement. Nodding (点头) your head when you are given a drink in Bulgaria will most probably leave you thirsty. In that country, you shake your head to mean "yes"—a nod means "no". At a meal in countries on the Arabic Peninsula, you will find that your glass is repeatedly refilled as soon as you drink up. If you think that you have had enough, you should take the cup or the glass in your hand and give it a little shake from side to side or place your hand over the top.

In Europe it is quite usual to cross your legs when you are sitting talking to someone even at an important meeting. Doing this in Thailand, however, could bring about trouble. Also, you should try to avoid (避免) touching the head of an adult—it's just not done in Thailand.

- The British people tried to push the three gentlemen out of the way, because the gentlemen _____.
A. were foreigners
B. didn't have tickets
C. made a loud noise
D. didn't line up for the bus
- According to the text, if you want to have a pleasant journey in a foreign country, you should _____.
A. learn the language of the country
B. understand the manners and customs of the country
C. have enough time and money
D. make friends with the people there
- In India it is considered impolite _____.
A. to use the right hand for passing food at table
B. to pass food with the left hand
C. to eat food with your hands
D. to help yourself at table

4. To cross one's legs at an important meeting in Europe is _____.

- A. a common habit B. an important manner
C. a serious trouble D. a bad manner

5. The best title (题目) for this text is _____.

- A. People's everyday life
B. Mind your manners
C. Shaking and nodding head
D. Taking a bus in England

B

When I was a kid in Minnesota, watermelon was expensive. One of my father's friends, Bernie, was a rich businessman, who owned a large store in St. Paul.

Every summer, when the first watermelons arrived, Bernie would call. Dad and I would go to Bernie's place. We'd sit on the edge of the dock (码头), feet dangling (摇晃), and got ready for a big meal.

Bernie would take his knife, cut our first watermelon, hand us both a big piece and sit down next to us. Then we'd bury our faces in watermelon, eating only the heart—the reddest, juiciest, firmest, sweetest, most seed-free part—and throw away the rest.

Bernie was my father's idea of a rich man. I always thought it was because he was such a successful businessman. Years later, I realized that it was not Bernie's wealth itself but his way of dealing with it that my father liked. Bernie knew how to stop working, get together with friends and eat only the heart of the watermelon.

What I learned from Bernie is that being rich is a state of mind. Some of us, no matter how much money we have, will never be free enough to eat only the heart of the watermelon. If you don't take the time to dangle your feet over the dock and enjoy life's small pleasure, your work is probably hurting your life.

For many years, I forgot that lesson I'd learned as a kid on the loading dock. I was too busy making all the money I could.

Well, I've relearned it. I hope I have time left to enjoy the success of others and to take pleasure in the day. That's the heart of the watermelon. I have learned again to throw the rest away.

6. We learned from the second paragraph that the writer and his father were feeling _____.

- A. relaxed B. worried
C. hungry D. proud
7. How did the writer and his father eat the watermelon?
A. They ate it in a polite way.
B. They only ate its best part.
C. They ate every part of it.
D. They shared only one piece.
8. In the eyes of the writer's father, Bernie _____.
A. was just a rich businessman
B. worked hard all the time
C. lived a rich but healthy life
D. knew how to make money
9. The underlined part "the heart of the watermelon" in the last paragraph refers to _____.
A. the best part of the watermelon
B. the writer's busy life
C. the writer's decision of making money
D. the writer's hope of enjoying life
10. It can be learned from the passage that _____.
A. one has to work hard to reach his goal
B. a friend in need is a friend in deed
C. watermelon is the healthiest fruit
D. one should keep work-life balance

IV. 根据要求改写句子。(20 分)

1. It's a lucky day. (改为感叹句)
_____ lucky day!
2. By the time I arrived, Tom had finished the work. (对画线部分提问)
What _____ Tom _____ by the time you arrived?
3. When I called her, Jenny had already cleaned the room. (改为否定句)
When I called her, Jenny _____ the room _____.
4. He is so weak that he could not walk for a long time. (改为同义句)
He is _____ weak _____ walk for a long time.
5. The shop sold out all their shirts. (改为被动语态)
All the shirts _____.

V. 根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10 分)

Burma(缅甸) is one of the poorest countries in the world. United Nations says people there

make only about \$ 460 a year. 1. _____

Rick Heizman, a music teacher volunteers to help children. 2. _____ Rick Heizman is married to a Burmese musician called Su Wei. They live in San Francisco, California. But they return to Burma often to visit the school projects.

3. _____ She says their parents are also happy that their children can get to school without having to leave their village. The couple has built two schools, and a third one is almost completed. 4. _____ And they say they will try very hard to finish them by the end of 2017.

Having someone who really understands something about the villagers is important. Rick Heizman and Su Wei get on well with villagers. 5. _____ They try to do everything they can to help the villagers. So villagers really love them.

Rick Heizman is always asking for donations(募捐), so he can build more schools. He says spending his time this way has made him happier than he ever dreams he would be.

- A. They live in Burma to teach the children themselves.
B. So there is little money for education in villages.
C. Su Wei says the children are excited to learn to read and write.
D. He has been volunteered in Burma for more than twenty years.
E. They are going to build the first school the next year.
F. They understand what the villagers need.
G. They will soon start to build two more schools.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VI. 书面表达。(15 分)

同学们对愚人节有不同的态度。下面的表格是你们学校的一份调查结果。请据此以 "Attitudes to April Fool's Day" 为题,写一篇 100 词左右的英语短文。

Attitudes (%)	Like (40%)	Dislike (30%)	Not care (30%)
Reasons	1. enjoyed around the world 2. add pleasure to life	1. make others unhappy 2. cause trouble	just play jokes

第十三单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A,B,C,D 四个选项中,选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

- This is really _____ ugly bird.
— But it is _____ useful bird. It can help fishermen catch fish.
A. an; a B. an; an
C. a; a D. a; an
- How does Jack usually go to work?
— He _____ drive a car, but now he _____ there to lose weight.
A. used to; is used to walk
B. was used to; is used to walking
C. was used to; is used to walk
D. used to; is used to walking
- In the last ten month, September Miracle(奇迹) _____ on CCTV for more than five times and is popular all over the country.
A. has played the piano
B. has given out their song disks
C. has written songs
D. has performed
- Not only my friends but also I _____ interested in football and Messi is our favorite star.
A. be B. am
C. is D. are
- At present, one of the best ways to study is working in groups.
— More chances _____ to students to learn from each other.
A. offer B. are offered
C. have offered D. are offering
- People there _____ hundreds of trees along the road to improve the environment since 2010.
A. has grown B. grew
C. have grown D. grow
- You _____ drive the car so fast. It's very dangerous.
A. wouldn't B. shouldn't
C. couldn't D. mightn't
- Can you tell me _____ in the future?
A. how life will be like
B. how will life be like

- C. what life will be like
D. what will life be like
- Your bedroom is so dirty. Would you please _____, Peter?
— OK, Mum. I'll do it right away.
A. set it up B. put it on
C. pick it up D. clean it up
- Finish your homework first, and then you'll _____ watch TV for an hour.
A. can B. be able to
C. able D. could
- What about _____ a rest?
— OK. Let's go out and have a walk.
A. allow
B. be allowed to
C. be allowed
D. be allowing
- The man has _____ friends in this city, so he often stays at home.
A. a few B. few
C. little D. a little
- You should _____ the shower when you are brushing your teeth.
— OK, I will. We need to save water.
A. put on B. put off
C. turn off D. turn on
- There was a big earthquake in Japan, but luckily, many people _____.
A. save B. saved
C. are saved D. were saved
- The heavy snow didn't _____ the international airlines.
A. pay attention to
B. add to
C. make a difference to
D. keep to
- Anyone who sings well can _____ the activity in our school.
A. take part in B. take off
C. take out D. take care of
- These days, it's not easy for Chinese people to afford _____ a flat.
A. buying B. buy
C. buys D. to buy

18. After being rebuilt, our school is becoming

- _____.
A. more and more beautiful
B. more beautiful and beautiful
C. most beautiful
D. the more beautiful

19. — _____ you ever _____ the Beatles' story?

— Yes. And their songs are popular.

- A. Did; hear
B. Do; listen to
C. Have; heard of
D. Have; listened to

20. —The T-shirt looks nice on you! How much does it _____?

—I just _____ ten dollars for it.

- A. take; afforded
B. cost; paid
C. cost; spent
D. spent; took

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Alex and his parents were travelling from the north of England to Oxford. Alex was really excited and happy because he had a(an) 1 at Oxford University. His parents were taking him for his interview. His father was really 2 because he had just spent a lot of money on a satellite navigation system (卫星导航系统) in his car. The man in the shop told him, "You'll never be 3 again. It knows exactly where you are and where you are going." He believed the man in the shop and he wanted to 4 it out.

"I'm so glad I bought this satellite navigation system," said Alex's dad. "It's a waste of 5," his mum said. "A good map is much cheaper."

"Yes, but you've 6 been good at map reading," said his dad to his mum.

The satellite navigation system kept speaking to them as they 7 along.

"Turn right at the next turning, then take the second turning on your right." The voice was an 8 woman. Alex's dad listened carefully and did what the 9 said.

"Go across the bridge and down the hill," said the American voice. "Bridge? I can't see any bridge," said his dad. "You know 10," said his mum. She was really thinking she was right. "At the roundabout (环岛), take the second

turning on your left," the voice said. "What roundabout?" said his dad. "Darling, I think we're lost." Alex's mum turned round to her 11.

"Then, turn that stupid thing off and let's look at the 12. Didn't you know there's a place called Oxford in America? It's probably trying to take us 13!" They stopped the car and looked at the map. They were 14 near Oxford. Luckily, Alex was a good map reader and they 15 in time for his interview. Alex got his place in Oxford!

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. letter | B. interview |
| C. accident | D. project |
| 2. A. nervous | B. sad |
| C. comfortable | D. happy |
| 3. A. lost | B. found |
| C. brought | D. fooled |
| 4. A. help | B. work |
| C. try | D. turn |
| 5. A. time | B. energy |
| C. money | D. agreement |
| 6. A. never | B. ever |
| C. even | D. always |
| 7. A. ran | B. walked |
| C. stood | D. drove |
| 8. A. Australian | B. American |
| C. African | D. Italian |
| 9. A. music | B. radio |
| C. voice | D. website |
| 10. A. best | B. least |
| C. worst | D. hardest |
| 11. A. daughter | B. friend |
| C. interviewer | D. husband |
| 12. A. book | B. material |
| C. map | D. introduction |
| 13. A. here | B. there |
| C. home | D. away |
| 14. A. somewhere | B. anywhere |
| C. nowhere | D. wherever |
| 15. A. left | B. canceled |
| C. arrived | D. talked |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A little boy was playing in his sandbox on a Saturday morning. While he was building roads and houses in the soft sand, he discovered a large stone in the middle of the sandbox.

The little boy pushed and pulled, but every time he thought he had made some progress, the stone tipped (倾斜) and then fell back into the

sandbox. The little boy tried his best, but his only reward was to have the stone roll back.

Finally the boy cried. All that time the boy's father watched him from his living room window. At the moment tears fell, his father came to the boy and the sandbox. Gently but surely he said, "Son, why didn't you use all the strength that you had?" The boy said sadly, "But I did, Daddy, I did! I used all the strength that I had!" "No, son," corrected the father, "you didn't ask me." With that, the father bent down, picked up the stone and removed it from the sandbox.

Do you have "stones" in your life that need to be removed? Are you discovering that you are too weak to lift them? There is one who is always ready to give us the strength we need. Isn't it funny how we try so hard to do things on our own?

1. The little boy found _____ in the middle of the sandbox.
A. a small road B. a large stone
C. a big house D. a large box
2. Finally, the boy cried because he was too _____ to remove the stone.
A. hard B. funny
C. weak D. sad
3. Who removed the stone at last?
A. The little boy.
B. The boy's father.
C. Both the boy and the father.
D. Someone who passed by.
4. What does the underlined word "them" refer to (指代) in life?
A. Stones. B. Jobs.
C. Exams. D. Difficulties.
5. What can we learn from this story?
A. We should learn to ask for help sometimes.
B. We should never continue doing everything.
C. We can do anything on our own during the life.
D. Someone is always ready to give up the strength.

B

No one knows exactly when Jazz was invented, or by whom. But it is said that it begun in the early 19th. Jazz was a new kind of music, for America and the world, and New Orleans was its birthplace.

Who were the jazz pioneers? Most were blacks. This music was not written down, and at first just blacks played it. It was difficult for

white musicians to learn the new style. But soon they, too, were playing jazz.

The popularity of this music spread. From New Orleans, it traveled up the Mississippi to Chicago, then to Kansas City and New York. By the 1920s, there were many jazz musicians, both black and white. Many of them were famous. One man was better than the rest. His name was Louis Armstrong.

Louis Armstrong was a born musician. The most important was that he was not only talented but also hard-working. He also had a good sense of humor and a big, good-natured smile. These personal qualities were valuable in his rise to fame. After he became well-known, he went around the world. It seemed that everyone wanted to hear Louis play. But life was not always easy, especially at the beginning.

Louis Armstrong was born in 1900 in New Orleans. His father never went to school and his mother could hardly read. When Louis was still a little kid, his parents separated, and Louis lived with his mother. How hard their life was can be imagined. And yet Louis smiled through everything. He later wrote, "My whole life has been happiness. Life was there for me and I accepted it. Whatever happened has been beautiful to me. I love everybody."

6. What can we know exactly from the first paragraph?
A. Who invented jazz.
B. When jazz was invented.
C. Where jazz was invented.
D. Why jazz was invented.
7. The underlined word "they" in Paragraph 2 refers to(是指) _____.
A. New styles
B. Jazz pioneers
C. Black musicians
D. White musicians
8. What made Louis Armstrong become the best jazz musician?
A. His family background.
B. His talent and hard work.
C. His good sense of humor.
D. His big, good-natured smiles.
9. Which of the following best expresses Louis Armstrong's attitude(态度) to life?
A. He laughs best who laughs last.

- B. Failure is the mother of success.
C. When you smile, the world smiles back.
D. Without music, life is a journey through a desert.
10. What is the passage mainly about?
A. The development of jazz.
B. The influence of jazz on Americans.
C. The achievements of Louis Armstrong.
D. The development of jazz and its best musician.

IV. 用括号内所给单词的适当形式填空。(20 分)

1. She isn't the only one who is good at _____ (recycle).
2. I plan _____ (stay) at home on weekends.
3. There are a few _____ (different) between the two pictures.
4. Nothing _____ (be) a waste if you have a creative mind.
5. We _____ (see) many changes in the last few years.
6. Now the air pollution _____ (get) worse and worse!
7. On the one hand, we're saying we need _____ (creative).
8. Smoking is _____ (harm) to your health.
9. The young man likes Guo Jingming's _____ (work).
10. Could you please give me three _____ (bottle) of water?

V. 根据短文内容,从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10 分)

Lake Victoria is the largest lake in Africa.
1. _____ It is an important lake because it is one of the sources for the longest river in the world, the Nile River. Lake Victoria provides a source of water, food and power for several African countries. Lake Victoria is a big part of African life.

2. _____ It is shrinking. There are several power stations at Lake Victoria in Uganda. These are on the Nile River, and besides producing power, they keep the water of the lake at a certain level. For the past forty years, that level has been 11.9 meters. Over the last several years, the water level has dropped by about 2.5 meters. 3. _____

One possible reason is drought. 4. _____ Lake Victoria gets all of its water from rain, so the drought means less water in the lake.

However, some environmentalists believe

that the real problem is the power factories on Lake Victoria. 5. _____ Many people believe the power plants have been taking too much water off Lake Victoria. As a result, they have been asked to use less water until Lake Victoria goes back to its old level.

- A. It's a very beautiful lake with flowers and birds around.
B. Unfortunately, Lake Victoria has a problem.
C. Uganda depends on those power plants for most of its power.
D. It's the second largest lake in the world, too.
E. Every year it attracts many tourists from the world.
F. Drought has been very bad in the area since 2000.
G. There seems to be several reasons for this drop.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VI. 书面表达。(15 分)

某校正在举行征文活动,主题是“Let's Go Green!”。假设你是 Andy,请根据下面的提纲,写一篇应征文。

Dos	Don'ts
◆ turn off appliances (电器) ◆ save as much water as possible ◆ ...	◆ not use disposables (一次性用品) ◆ not use plastic bags ◆ ...

- 注意:
1. 短文须包括上述要点,并适当增加细节。
2. 100 词左右,短文的开头已给出,不计入总词数。

Let's Go Green!

It's everyone's duty to make the earth a green home. We can do something to go green in our daily life.

第十四单元达标检测

(时间:45 分钟

满分:100 分)

I. 从每小题 A, B, C, D 四个选项中, 选出一个能填入句中空白处的最佳答案。(20 分)

1. Our junior high school days are _____. Do you have any special memories?
A. down B. up
C. over D. off
2. The red team scored five goals _____ a row during the soccer competition.
A. for B. to
C. in D. at
3. There goes the bell. Let's _____ a break.
A. have B. rest
C. work D. walk
4. Who _____ such a big mess that I couldn't find my paper in the books?
A. make B. makes
C. has made D. made
5. Try _____ cool when you are in trouble.
A. to be B. to have
C. to stop D. to keep
6. I like the P. E. teacher _____ he gives really clear instructions during his class.
A. but B. because
C. so D. then
7. You'll enter the senior high school _____ you graduate from the junior high school.
A. before B. after
C. for D. than
8. Who guide you to _____ out the answers?
A. work B. make
C. turn D. help
9. _____ friends will you miss most after you leave them?
A. What's B. Which
C. Who D. Where
10. I find most of the teachers are patient _____ the talented students.
A. to B. of
C. with D. for
11. The students are _____ for knowledge because they believe that knowledge is power.
A. different B. enjoyable
C. thirsty D. difficult
12. He put more effort in training and _____ a prize in the competition.
A. win B. wins
C. won D. winning
13. The foreign students got poor grades and _____ in the exam.
A. failed B. started
C. excited D. hoped
14. Tom has become much better _____ speaking Chinese.
A. of B. to
C. with D. at
15. Miss Liu always takes time _____ the difficult points to me.
A. to teach B. to explain
C. to guide D. to show
16. Looking _____ those past three years, we feel really excited.
A. forward B. up
C. at D. for
17. They really take pride of _____ the first prize on the first day of the Game.
A. get B. winning
C. become D. win
18. We spend more time in practicing English and our English level _____.
A. was improved B. be improved
C. is improved D. are improved
19. The parents are invited to the graduation ceremony and most of them have _____ the invitation.
A. accepted B. accept
C. to accept D. accepting
20. The parents _____ proud of their children's wonderful memories.
A. take B. took
C. are D. was

II. 完形填空。(15 分)

Johnson lived in a certain part of London. Every morning, he woke up early and took an old bag to the 1 station. He would take the subway to central London. There he would collect waste. He did this every day.

Johnson collected waste for 20 years. His

house was 2, and a bad smell came out of the house. The neighbors could not stand the 3 anymore, so they called the police officers to 4 the problem. The officers opened the door and 5 the house. They found some money in his house. The police soon knew that Johnson was not a truly 6 man because he could live a normal life with the money. They decided to try to 7 him collecting waste.

In the evening, the police found Johnson near his house. One of the officers told him that there was no 8 for him to collect waste anymore. Johnson went back to his house quietly. 9, the next morning he woke up as usual and continued collecting waste.

A couple of days later, the police knew that Johnson had to send much money to his old 10. They were badly ill for many years in a small village. Johnson 11 the relief (救济金) from the government, because he thought it was a son's duty and he believed he could make money by his own hands. 12 knowing the truth, the officers announced the fact to the neighbors. All of them understood and 13 Johnson.

Johnson had no great plans or dreams all his life. He won praise from others because he kept 14 in his mind. The earlier people learn to be independent, the more 15 life they will get.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. train | B. bus |
| C. subway | D. police |
| 2. A. quiet | B. clean |
| C. small | D. dirty |
| 3. A. air | B. smell |
| C. taste | D. noise |
| 4. A. deal with | B. listen to |
| C. think about | D. talk about |
| 5. A. repaired | B. searched |
| C. polluted | D. built |
| 6. A. poor | B. rich |
| C. kind | D. understanding |
| 7. A. keep | B. mind |
| C. stop | D. suggest |
| 8. A. interest | B. method |
| C. choice | D. need |
| 9. A. Ahead | B. Besides |
| C. So | D. However |
| 10. A. friends | B. parents |
| C. neighbors | D. sisters |

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 11. A. agreed | B. refused |
| C. accepted | D. got |
| 12. A. After | B. Before |
| C. By | D. As |
| 13. A. hated | B. admired |
| C. disliked | D. invited |
| 14. A. secrets | B. promises |
| C. plans | D. independence |
| 15. A. useful | B. available |
| C. meaningful | D. helpful |

III. 阅读理解。(20 分)

A

Three students are talking about the New Year tradition of their own country.

Christina from Spain

On the last day of the year, the 31st of December, people wait till 12 p. m. Everybody must have 12 grapes to eat at midnight. At each sound of the clock, we must eat a grape. But we can't ever finish eating the grapes on time! Usually when people still have some grapes in their mouths, they look at each other and start to laugh. This tradition started in Spain long ago. One year, when there were a lot of grapes, the king of Spain decided to give grapes to everybody to eat on New Year's Eve.

Cordon from Britain

One New Year's Eve in Britain, people have parties. At 12 o'clock, the music stops, and we listen to the radio. On the radio we hear Big Ben, the famous clock in London. Then everybody sings a song about friendship and kisses their friends. We say "Happy New Year" to each other. It's lucky if a tall man with dark hair is the first person to come to the house in the New Year. So I go and visit as many friends as I can. They all give me a drink.

Angela from Brazil

In all cities in Brazil, we have a big party on New Year's Eve, especially in Rio de Janeiro. People in this city go to the beaches to watch fireworks. We put flowers in the sea and think about things we want for ourselves or others. We usually wear white clothes for good luck during the New Year.

1. Which is NOT mentioned in the passage?
- Have 12 grapes to eat.
 - Have parties.
 - Give flowers to others.
 - Watch fireworks.

2. Who have parties during the New Year?
- People in Spain.
 - People in Britain.
 - People in Brazil.
 - Both B and C.
3. From the paragraph of "Cordon from Britain", we know that _____.
 - Cordon can't drink much.
 - people hear Big Ben on the radio
 - people sing a song about good luck
 - everybody in Britain goes to watch fireworks
4. On New Year's Day, Brazilians usually wear white clothes because _____.
 - they hope that can bring them good luck
 - that reminds them of their happy life
 - they think that they look beautiful in white
 - that's what they have to do during the New year
5. This article mainly tells us _____.
 - what people in Britain do during the New Year
 - when and where people have New Year parties
 - what people in different countries do during the New Year
 - why people around the world like the New Year

B

Think back to a time in your life when you tried something new.

When I was a teenager I volunteered to pass out water at a local race. I was so excited to see all the different runners who passed by and quickly took a cup of water. Some ran past, some walked past and a few wheeled past.

I saw so many types of people doing it. I thought maybe I could do it too! The next year I decided to run for the race, but I had little running practice. I just wanted to finish.

On the day of the race, it was terribly hot. After running for about 5 miles, I was thinking, "I must be crazy. Why did I do this? What was I thinking?" And at one moment, I said to myself, "I am never doing this again!"

That first 10 km race was quite an experience. I jogged (慢跑), I walked, I jogged and walked. At times, I didn't know if I could finish.

Near the end, a 70-year-old man ran past me, very fast, and I felt a little embarrassed (尴

尬的) that I was more than 50 years younger than he and I couldn't even keep up with him. But then I realized something. He was running his race and I was running mine. How often in life do we compare ourselves to others when we really shouldn't? I decided that I would not give up on running races, and that one day I would be one of those 70-year-olds who were still running.

As I crossed the finishing line, I was proud of myself. I didn't regret having such an experience.

6. What did the writer do at a local race as a volunteer?
- He helped old runners.
 - He cheered up the runners.
 - He passed out water to the runners.
 - He took back the cups from the runners.
7. Why did the writer join the race?
- He just wanted to experience.
 - He was crazy about running.
 - He had practiced running very hard.
 - He wanted very much to win a prize.
8. How did the writer's feeling change after running about 5 miles?
- ① He regretted.
 - ② He encouraged himself.
 - ③ He felt a little embarrassed.
- ①—②—③
 - ②—①—③
 - ①—③—②
 - ②—③—①
9. Which of the following can be the best title of the passage?
- To be No. 1.
 - Let's compare.
 - A volunteering job.
 - Running your own race.
10. Which of the following is not true according to the passage?
- The writer was twenty years old.
 - During the race the writer once thought about giving up.
 - The writer volunteered to pass out water at a local race when he was young.
 - The writer had little running practice before he decided to take part in the race.
- IV. 根据要求改写句子。(10分)
1. I remembered doing a school survey. (对画线部分提问)
 _____ you remember _____?
2. Peter scored two goals in a row during a soc-

cer competition. (对画线部分提问)

_____ Peter _____ two goals
in a row?

3. I worked harder and did better in science last term. (改写句子, 句意不变)

I _____ and
made greater progress in science last term.

4. The new students are looking forward to joining the football club. (对画线部分提问)

_____ the new students looking
forward _____?

5. How should the students deal with the future? (改为被动语态)

_____ the future _____
_____?

V. 根据汉语提示完成英语句子。(10分)

1. 这个男孩下厨时把厨房搞得一塌糊涂。

The boy _____ a terrible _____ in the
kitchen when he was cooking.

2. 麦克和哈利已经长大成人了, 他们能够对自己负责。

Mike and Harry have _____ up and can be
_____ for themselves.

3. 学生们正期待着毕业典礼的到来。

The students are _____ to the
graduation ceremony.

4. 不要忘记知识将会带给你们飞翔的翅膀。

Don't forget the knowledge will _____ you
the _____ to fly.

5. 我的英语发音有问题。你能帮我吗?

I have _____ my English pro-
nunciation. Can you help me with them?

VI. 根据短文内容, 从短文后的方框中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项。(方框中有两项为多余的选项)(10分)

1. _____ In America, at the beginning of the term, students must select their courses and teachers first. While in China students usually have no chances to select their courses and teachers. Selecting is very important for your grades in America. So at the first term, don't select too many courses, or you'll feel very nervous and it may influence your study. 2. _____ There is some information about subjects, time arranging, marks and textbooks. At the same time, you must choose the teachers. Different teachers have different teaching methods. If the teacher is called "killer" by the last grade, many students will give up choosing him. Because this kind of teacher will leave too much homework,

too many exams and give too low grades.

There is another thing after you select the course and the teacher. 3. _____ The textbooks in America are very expensive. Each copy is about \$30—50. In order to save money, many students buy some used textbooks, and some students usually borrow textbooks from the school library. You must get enough ready before class. In class, discussing is very important. 4. _____ Instead they allow you to sit or stand everywhere you like. They don't give you much homework to do. You can learn some knowledge and do exercises by yourself. 5. _____

- A. In American class you can do everything you want.
B. Then you have to ask for some teaching plans.
C. How to buy textbooks makes each student feel hard.
D. American schools are quite different from those in China.
E. Every year many people go to America for sightseeing.
F. So in American schools, you must do almost all things yourself.
G. They don't usually ask you to sit well.

1. _____ 2. _____ 3. _____
4. _____ 5. _____

VII. 书面表达。(15分)

初中的学习生活即将结束, 高中生活就要到来。假如你是徐大志, 请你用英文给你的班主任 Miss Fang 写一封信, 讲述你的初中生活中一两件让你感动或遗憾的事情, 同时告诉她对于即将到来的高中生活你所做出的简单计划。

注意:

1. 文中不能出现真实姓名和学校;

2. 100 词左右, 结尾已给出, 不计入总词数。

Dear Miss Fang,

Best wishes!

Yours,

Xu Dazhi

参 考 答 案



Unit 1

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I . 1. aloud 2. patient 3. discovered
4. secret 5. repeat 6. chemistry
- II . 1. listen to the tapes 2. make word cards
3. read the textbooks 4. have conversations with friends 5. study with groups
6. read aloud 7. ask the teacher for help
8. look up in the dictionary 9. take notes
10. the secret to... 11. fall in love with sb. /sth.

文化探索

1. 最糟糕的词 2. 这些时尚的鞋子销售得太顺利了,刚上架就被一扫而空。

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①planning ②by boiling ③one by one
2. ①took; to repair ②takes time
3. ①B ②D
4. ①be afraid of ②afraid to ③pronounce
④pronunciation
5. ①a piece of cake ②serves, right
6. ①after ②around ③forward to
④through
7. ①understand ②understanding
8. ①expressions ②express
9. ①memorize ②memory
10. ①Discovery ②find ③discovered
11. ①speaking ②spoken

语法聚焦

1. ①How can you practice speaking English?
②How can you improve your writing skills?
③How can they learn English grammar?
④How can they learn new words?

2. ①working ②asking ③waiting ④C

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I . 1. read the textbooks 2. make word cards
3. ask the teacher for help 4. read aloud
5. word by word 6. the secret to 7. fall in love with 8. look up in the dictionary
9. take notes 10. have conversations with friends

- II . 1. studied with, learned a lot 2. better by reading 3. fell in love with 4. listening to, the secret to 5. How, grammar, taking notes, reading

- III . 主旨大意:本文是一篇记叙文,主要讲述了一个12岁的小男孩,认为动物是人类的朋友,他决定不再吃肉,即使鱼肉也不吃。父母为此很生气,父亲以为是老师这样教育的孩子,就去学校与老师理论,但老师肯定了孩子的做法。

1. D【解析】细节理解题。根据第一段的“On his twelfth birthday, he decided to give up eating meat.”可知,选D。

2. A【解析】细节理解题。根据第一段的“You need meat. Do you want to stay short and be weak?”可知,他妈妈认为不吃肉的话不长个儿。故选A。

3. B【解析】细节理解题。根据第四段的

“Then have some fish, dear,”可知,他妈妈让他吃鱼。故选 B。

4. C 【解析】细节理解题。根据倒数第二段的“His father walked to the school with him and asked to see the teacher.”可知,选 C。

5. D 【解析】细节理解题。根据最后一句“But I think he’s brave to do what he thinks is right. We teach the students to do that.”可知,选 D。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I . 1. increase 2. ability 3. attention
4. connect 5. knowledge
- II . 1. improve reading speed 2. make mistakes in grammar 3. spell some words
4. understand the spoken English
5. draw mind maps 6. be born with
7. pay attention to 8. connect with
9. a lifelong journey 10. learn wisely

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①some ②some ③any
2. ①is born with ②are born with
3. ①Whether he leaves or not
②Whether; or not 4. ①connect with
②connects with 5. ①A ②C
6. ①Even if ②even if
7. ①questions ②questioned

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I . 1. spoken English 2. improve reading speed
3. make mistakes in grammar 4. be born with
5. pay attention to 6. connect with
7. even if 8. learn wisely

- II . 1. how, improve 2. writing down, drawing
3. is born with 4. Even if, unless
5. pay attention to

III . 主旨大意:以“学游泳”为引子,引入学习英语的听、说、读、写四项技能。

1. A 【解析】第一段以游泳为例来比较说明,学英语也是这样,需要多练习。

2. F 【解析】文章第二段讲的是对于英语的初学者来说一开始就是模仿和说。所以说你一开始只理解几个单词,这没关系。

3. D 【解析】文章第三段讲的是英语初学者害怕犯错误,不敢说英语,并且本段第五句话给出线索——Don’t be afraid.

4. G 【解析】本段倒数第二句话给出提示——多练习也是很好的一种方式,由此可得答案。

5. C 【解析】本段是讲述英语的写作技能,并且文章第一句话给出提示:坚持写英语日记。我们也可以写英语文章。

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. D 【解析】本题考查 by oneself 短语,意为“单独地,靠自己地”。
2. A 【解析】有 than, 要用比较级,又根据句意可知,应选 taller。
3. D 【解析】句意:崂山是青岛最有名的山之一。
4. A 【解析】有 than, 要用比较级,又根据第二句和第三句意可知,应选 shorter。
5. B 【解析】句意:我们应该在公共场合安静地讲话,大声喧哗是不礼貌的。故选 quietly。
6. C 【解析】句意:如果你看电影迟到了,你应该走路轻声一些。所以选 quietly。
7. C 【解析】hardly“几乎不”; loudly“大声地”; politely“礼貌地”。

Unit 2

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I . 1. festival 2. stranger 3. admire
4. relative 5. tradition

- II . 1. put on 2. be similar to 3. lay out
4. refuse to do sth. 5. throw water at each other
6. admire the moon 7. wash away bad luck
8. celebrate the Mid-Autumn Festival
9. plan to do sth. 10. shout out
11. fly up to the moon

文化探索

1. 重要性 2. 因为猜谜既有趣又饶有智慧,因此深受各阶层人们的欢迎。

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①put on ②D ③A
2. ①What ②What a ③How ④How
⑤How ⑥What ⑦How beautiful, are
⑧How exciting ⑨What a wonderful
3. ①are similar to, the same as ②is similar to 4. ①Whoever meets him ②C
5. ①so angry that ②so, that ③too, to; old, to ④easy, to work
6. ①admire him for ②share, with

语法聚焦

- ①if he is ②that you ③if they will see
④when we ⑤A ⑥B ⑦D ⑧B

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. C【解析】句意:你应当整理好你的东西。
2. B【解析】本题考查 enjoy doing sth.
3. C【解析】句意:他们把人们的祝福带给没有父母的孩子。
4. B【解析】本题考查 how 引导的感叹句的结构:How+形容词+主语+谓语+!
5. D【解析】本题考查 how 引导的感叹句的结构:How+形容词+主语+谓语+!
6. B【解析】句意:猎人曾用枪击落树林中的小鸟。
7. B【解析】本题考查 to do 不定式表示目的。句意:她给我礼物是向我表示感谢。
8. C【解析】本题考查特殊疑问词引导的宾语从句要用陈述语序,又因为谓语动词是过去式 wanted,所以答案选 C。
9. C【解析】本题考查 such 结构。
10. C【解析】句意:皮特拒绝解释这个事件。这使老师很生气。

- II. 1. How beautiful, are 2. don't think, are
3. what, could 4. if I knew 5. wonder

- III. 1. throw, at each other 2. wash away
3. carry, wishes to 4. How he wished
5. flew up

IV. 主旨大意:逐步提高孩子的健康饮食习惯和鼓励好的饮食习惯,作者给出 5 条建议。

1. B【解析】从 Tip Two 所给信息中可以推

断:Healthy snacks can be accepted.

2. C【解析】由“Tip Three: The best way for you to encourage healthy eating is to eat well yourself.”可知。

3. B【解析】Tip Three 中最后一句话:通过吃水果、蔬菜和回避快餐、甜饮,你正发送一种健康饮食的信号。

4. B【解析】Tip Four 最后一句话:You need to work a bit on different cooking methods.

5. C【解析】Tip Five: 让孩子参与,帮孩子培养对于想吃的食物有正确的选择。

Section B

- I. 1. treat 2. business 3. punish 4. present
5. spread

- II. 1. dress up 2. turn off 3. play a trick on
4. care about 5. used to do 6. warn sb. to do
7. end up with 8. remind... of
9. wake up 10. find out 11. promise to do sth.
12. in danger 13. treat... with sb.

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①sits ②jumped
2. ①written ②famous for
3. mean 4. ①care about ②care for
5. ①used to ②were planted
6. ①A ②end up in ③ended up with

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. B【解析】本题考查 what 引导的感叹句:What+a/an+形容词+主语+谓语+!
2. C【解析】put on“增重”。I have put on five pounds now. 我已经增重 5 磅了。
3. A【解析】by 是介词, give 是动词, by+giving。
4. A【解析】wonder 后接 if 或 whether 引导的宾语从句,常用来表示一种委婉的请求或疑问。
5. C【解析】本题考查 tell sb. not to do sth.
6. A【解析】whether he will come 作句子的宾语要用陈述语序,“是否做某事”用 whether... not。
7. D【解析】turn off“关闭;关上”。
8. D【解析】句意:我们不仅喜欢吴老师,我们也喜欢他的课。
9. B【解析】具体到某一天要用介词 on。

10. C【解析】在大家一起共同度过的节日像新年、圣诞节等节日里,别人祝福你,你要用 The same to you 给以回答。

II. 1. if, similar to 2. so, that

3. How outstanding 4. treats, with

5. dress up as

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. D【解析】连接副词引导的宾语从句的特点:疑问副词+陈述语序。故选D。

2. A【解析】考查宾语从句。根据回答的内容,是通过什么方式,疑问副词应该用 how;宾语

从句使用陈述语序,故选A。

3. D【解析】考查宾语从句。句意:您能告诉我您是怎样提高写作的吗?故选D。

4. B【解析】考查宾语从句的时态和语序。故选B。

5. C【解析】考查感叹句。tree 是可数名词单数形式,用 what + a/an + adj. + n. 的结构。

6. B【解析】考查感叹句。因为 children 是复数形式,不用冠词 a 修饰,故选B。

7. D【解析】考查感叹句。idea 是可数名词单数形式,前面有 great 修饰,故选D。

Unit 3

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. beside 2. postcard 3. suggest

4. Pardon 5. east

II. 1. get to 2. go towards 3. go back here

4. over there 5. a little earlier 6. make a decision 7. go east along the street

8. mail a letter 9. pass by 10. pardon me

11. get something to eat

文化探索

1—2 CB

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①get some information about the town

②get on/off ③get up ④win a prize

⑤get on/along well with sb. ⑥get to ⑦get a pair of shoes

2. ①when, starts playing ②B 3. ①eating

②suggested that, should 4. until 5. B

6. ①On my way home ②passed by 7. B 8.

C

9. Pardon me

语法聚焦

(一)①if I went to the park with him ②B

③if he is ④how he can ⑤would come back

(二)①will come ②was reading ③will go

④broke ⑤would fly ⑥travels ⑦C

⑧A

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. D【解析】因为要买词典,所以答案选 bookstore。

2. B【解析】本题考查 how to do sth. “如何做某事”。

3. C【解析】until“直到……才”。直到你练熟为止。

4. B【解析】where 引导的宾语从句用陈述语序,又因为答语 American 是地点,所以选B。

5. A【解析】where 引导的宾语从句用陈述语序。句意:我不知道昨天我把书放在了哪里了。

II. 1. playing 2. is 3. will leave

4. to watch 5. second

III. 1. what, does 2. where she parked

3. how I can

IV. 1. where I can buy/get 2. Excuse, floor, restroom 3. if there are any 4. where Center Street is 5. suggest eating

V. 主旨大意:在动物园中看动物也是不错的选择,人们还可以通过很多途径观察动物。

1. B【解析】前一句讲到去自然环境中观察动物是不错的经历,但是我们大部分人支付不起这样的费用。

2. C【解析】它的确不是自然的环境,但是有下文的“... but those who like zoos would probably reply that seeing animals like this is better than not seeing them at all.”

3. E【解析】去动物园看动物还有其他的优点。下文就开始列举。

4. G【解析】在当地的田地里、树林里和小河里去观察动物或植物,不用跑很远,并且花不了太多钱。

5. A【解析】前后两个句子做比较可以得出答案。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. convenient 2. politely 3. address

4. underground 5. corner

II. 1. ask for help politely 2. sound like less polite 3. ask questions correctly 4. in different situations 5. pardon me

6. communicate better with others

7. ask for directions 8. look forward to your reply 9. depend on

10. be better at/do better in

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①unhappy ②impossible ③dislike
④disagree

2. C 3. ①D ②D ③B

4. ①There are many large cities in China, such as Beijing, Shanghai and Shenzhen. ②For example, noise is a kind of pollution.

5. It seems that

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. C【解析】句意:贝蒂,你可以告诉我火车是什么时候被发明的吗?

2. B【解析】特殊疑问词引导的宾语从句用陈述语序。句意:你可以告诉我,你在等谁吗?

3. D【解析】句意:没有人告诉我们未来是什么样子的。

4. D【解析】特殊疑问词引导的宾语从句用陈述语序。句意:你可以告诉我你在哪里学习?

5. D【解析】句意:你姐姐去年在哪里上班?

II. 1. swimming 2. to visit 3. fascinating

4. advice 5. closes 6. better 7. whom

8. to know 9. reading 10. faster

III. 1. Are there any 2. when, will take off

3. where you are 4. if there is

5. if I was

IV. 1. told me to wait 2. where he comes from

3. looking forward to 4. to lead

5. to speak politely than expressing

V. 主旨大意:勿以善小而不为。

1. B【解析】从第一段的第一句话可以得到答案。

2. A【解析】从第二段的第一句话可以得出答案。

3. C【解析】从第四自然段中“Teaching them small acts of kindness,”可以判断 the writer is a teacher.

4. A【解析】通览全文可知。

5. A【解析】读第一自然段可得答案。

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. B【解析】考查宾语从句。句意:我不介意你曾经是什么样子。根据连接副词引导的宾语从句“疑问副词+陈述语序”的特点,故选 B。

2. B【解析】考查宾语从句。句意:有人想分享一下在父亲节这一天你要做些什么吗?

3. A【解析】考查宾语从句。句意:我想知道哪一个她是她的。如果特殊疑问词作主语,这种特殊疑问句本身是陈述句语序,变为宾语从句时,语序不变。故选 A。

4. A【解析】句意:Jenny 的父母看起来很年轻。故选 look。

5. C【解析】句意:饺子尝起来不错。故选 taste。

6. A【解析】句意:乡村音乐听起来不错。故选 A。

7. B【解析】“Good morning”的答复是“Good morning”。

8. A【解析】对于“你能帮我做晚饭”的回答,四个选项中,只有 A 符合语境。

9. D【解析】由答语“青少年有时候需要网络查找有用的信息”可知,对方不同意问话者的观点,故选 D。

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. helpful 2. private 3. require 4. tons
5. deal
- II. 1. used to 2. be afraid of 3. from time to time 4. turn red 5. take up 6. deal with
7. not... anymore 8. tons of attention
9. worry about 10. be careful
11. hang out 12. give up 13. think about
14. a very small number of...
15. be alone

文化探索

1. Physics.
2. 这是我从来没有用过的教学方式。

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①used to, is used to ②C ③C
④didn't use to ⑤D ⑥didn't use to
2. ①silence ②keep quiet 3. helpful
4. ① interview ② interview 5. ① enough
time ②C 6. C 7. C 8. ①takes up ②A
③deal with 9. A 10. A 11. ①The number
of ②a number of ③A

语法聚焦

- ①didn't you ②C

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. as well as 2. studying 3. got into trouble 4. patient 5. cause a lot of trouble
- II. 主旨大意:好的举止能让你得到任何你想要的。
1. A【解析】男孩求助男巫用魔法(magic)解决问题。
2. B【解析】从第二段的最后一句话可得答案。
3. A【解析】由第三段的“Use the first before you ask others to do something...”可知。
4. D【解析】由第四段的“... and ‘Thank you’ after they had done it.”可知。
5. C【解析】好的行为能帮助你得到任何你想要的。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. influence 2. absent 3. failed 4. pride
5. exactly
- II. 1. influence sb.
2. be proud of/take pride in
3. cause trouble/ problems 4. no longer /
not... any longer 5. be absent from
6. fail (in) one's examination 7. decide to
do/made a decision to do
8. in person 9. advise sb. to do 10. pay
attention to 11. feel good about oneself
12. in the last few years

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. It's, to pass 2. ①influences ②influence
3. D 4. ①was absent from ②will fail to
③B 5. B 6. ①made a good decision
②decided not to 7. ①C ②in person

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. influence sb. 2. take pride in=be proud
of 3. cause trouble/ problems 4. no longer /
not... any longer 5. be absent from
6. fail (in) one's examination 7. decide to
do / made a decision to do 8. in person
9. advise sb. to do 10. pay attention to
11. feel good about oneself
12. in the last few years
- II. 1. B【解析】本题考查介词的用法。
2. A【解析】本题考查 used to do“过去常常做……”的否定形式 didn't used to do。
3. A【解析】我小的时候一直爱吃糖。
4. B【解析】本题考查 used to be。
5. B【解析】本题考查花费的用法。物品值多少钱用 cost;在某物上花多少钱用 spend... on...。
6. B【解析】本题考查介词用法。chat with“和某人聊天”;on the Internet“用因特网”。

7. D 【解析】used to be“过去曾是……”；have changed“已经改变”。

III. 1. used to be on 2. worry about, all the time 3. walk to school 4. worries about 5. in the past few years

IV. 1. Did, use 2. How can 3. used to 4. used to be 5. good influence on

V. 主旨大意:多和家人表达爱意。

1. C 【解析】由第三段第一句话可知。

2. D 【解析】中国人喜欢做一些有用的事来表达他们的爱。

3. B 【解析】从第四段所表达的意思可得答案。

4. D 【解析】由最后一段可知。

5. A 【解析】主旨大意题。

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. B 【解析】used to 意为“过去常常”,后接动词原形。由句意“我不在乎你们曾经是什么样子”可知,选 B。

2. B 【解析】飞机“起飞”用 take off。

3. A 【解析】祈使句中动词用原形。

Unit 5

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预习

I. 1. local 2. widely 3. produced 4. everyday 5. avoid

II. 1. be made of/from 2. be made in 3. in many different areas 4. all around the world 5. no matter 6. even though 7. so many products 8. be famous/known for 9. avoid doing sth. 10. as far as I know 11. It seems that

文化探索

1. He should wear a nice shirt, a pair of nice shoes and pants. 2. 要穿出英伦风格,应该为自己挑选几件不错的夹克衫和围巾。

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①look young ②is made of 2. ①buying ②made 3. by hand 4. C 5. ①is good at ②is good for

语法聚焦

①—⑤ DBCBC ⑥—⑩ CDBDB

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. be made of/from 2. be made in... 3. in many different areas 4. all around the world 5. no matter 6. even though 7. so many products 8. be famous/known for 9. avoid doing sth. 10. as far as I know 11. it seems that

II. 1. B 【解析】be made of“由……制成”。

2. B 【解析】be made of“由……制成”; be made in“产于……”。

3. B 【解析】everyday 是形容词,意为“每天的,日常的”; every day 在句中充当状语,起着副词的作用。

4. C 【解析】be used widely“被广泛使用”。

5. C 【解析】chopsticks“筷子”。句意:中国人吃饭时使用筷子。

6. B 【解析】be made“被制作”。句意:纸是如何被制作的?

7. A 【解析】by hand“手工制作”。句意:在中国古代,所有东西都是手工制作的。

8. C 【解析】for 表示目的。句意:茶被种植是用来饮用的。

9. B 【解析】be known for“以……而出名”。

10. A 【解析】of 是介词,后面动词要用 doing 形式。

11. B 【解析】be good for“对……有好处”。

12. C 【解析】题目中 like 是动词原形,推断主语是复数形式,所以选 C。

13. B 【解析】no matter“无论……”。句意:无论他说什么,我都不会相信他。

14. A 【解析】本题考查 find+it+adj.+that 从句。

15. B 【解析】本题考查 avoid doing sth.

III. 主旨大意:中国的商品在世界范围内很受欢迎。世界的很多商店的产品都有 Made in China 的标签。

1. C【解析】从第一段得知中国商品很受欢迎。

2. A【解析】brand 意为“品牌”。

3. B【解析】由第三段的最后一句话“Made in China shouldn't be consider in any case.”可知。

4. D【解析】由最后一段得知选 D。

5. A【解析】主旨大意题。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. international 2. complete 3. lively

4. traffic 5. its

II. 1. find out 2. go on a vacation 3. paper cutting 4. such as 5. turn... into...

6. send out 7. be covered with 8. rise into 9. put on 10. as symbols of 11. fairy tale 12. be used for

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①C ②A ③D 2. think about

3. ①owner ②my ③B 4. ①A ②D

5. ①C ②B 6. send, to

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. find out 2. go on a vacation 3. paper cutting 4. such as 5. turn... into...

6. send out 7. be covered with

8. rise into 9. put on 10. as symbols of

11. fairy tale 12. be used for...

II. 1. C【解析】本题考查 be used to do.

2. C【解析】本题考查被动语态。

3. B【解析】be spoken; Chinese 作为一门语言是单数。

4. B【解析】所有的灯都被关掉。

5. A【解析】本题考查被动语态。

6. A【解析】complete“结束;完成”。

7. C【解析】heat“加热”。句意:在吃之前,你必须把这些凉的饺子加热。

8. C【解析】本题考查句型:It takes sb. some time to do sth.

9. B【解析】be sent to the prison“被送往监狱”。

10. C【解析】因为他不了解,所以他问的吉姆。little 意为“几乎不”。

III. 1. is famous/known for

2. by hand, are sent

3. No matter what

4. international, is held

5. According to, were, used by

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. were written【解析】考查过去时的被动语态。

2. is used【解析】考查一般现在时的被动语态。

3. are invited【解析】考查一般现在时的被动语态。

4. be cancelled【解析】考查一般将来时的被动语态。

Unit 6

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. invented 2. doubt 3. translated

4. cookies 5. sudden

II. 1. be invented by 2. be used for doing sth.

3. shoes with special heels

4. hot ice-cream scoop 5. by mistake

6. by accident 7. without doubt

8. take place 9. all of a sudden

10. the most popular drink

11. fall into the hot water

文化探索

1—3 CDC

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①was written by ②inventions ③inventor, invented, inventions 2. ①Whom were

②used for ③seeing in ④out of style

3. by accident

语法聚焦

1. ①was invented by ②was fixed up by
③are used ④are allowed ⑤is being built
⑥will be cleaned ⑦must be handed in

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

- I. 1. B【解析】句意: 纸是被蔡伦发明的。
2. B【解析】本题考查 be used for doing“被用来做什么”。
3. A【解析】在被动语态中, by 是介词, 后面加人称代词的宾格形式。
4. B【解析】be used as“被当作; 被用来做”。
句意: 在中国, 汉语被当作第一语言。
5. A【解析】invented“发明”; discovered“发现”; found“找到”; found out“找出”。句意: 贝尔发明的电话在今天仍然被使用着。
6. D【解析】句意: 电动拖鞋是被谁发明的?
7. D【解析】句意: 去年, 很多花草和树木被种植在我们的校园。
8. B【解析】by accident“恰巧, 偶然”。句意: 在公园, 我恰巧遇见我的一位学生。
9. D【解析】be told to do sth.“被告诉去做某事”。
10. C【解析】句意: 尽管他喜欢吃垃圾食品, 但他努力一个月只吃一次。

- II. 1. was invented 2. should be given
3. When were, invented 4. I think the calculator was invented in 1971. 5. old enough

Section B

【自主学习, 预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. crispy 2. sour 3. throwing
4. customer 5. divided
II. 1. by accident 2. fall into 3. put salt on
4. be used for 5. be cut thick/thin 6. the importance of 7. make the customer happy
8. a much-loved sport 9. create a game to be played inside 10. dream of doing sth.
11. look up to those basketball heroes

文化探索

1—5 BCACB

【问题探究, 突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. by mistake 2. make me sad 3. It's said

语法聚焦

1. The policeman was asked for help by the woman. 2. A story was told by the old man on TV on Sunday. 3. Is the box used as a table by them? 4. I was sent a collection by her last week.

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

- I. 1. C【解析】本题考查被动语态 be written。
句意: 这封信是用法语写的。
2. C【解析】本题考查被动语态 be grown。
3. C【解析】句意: 现在在法国, 在公共场合抽烟是不被允许的。
4. D【解析】句意: 你认为我们教室应当每天被打扫吗?
5. C【解析】本题考查情态动词加被动语态。should be returned“应当被归还”。
6. C【解析】本题考查情态动词加被动语态。must be looked after“必须被照顾”。
7. B【解析】本题考查被动语态。be planted“被种植”。
8. A【解析】句意: 除非珍妮被邀请, 否则我将不会去。
9. B【解析】句意: 电脑是什么时候被制造的?
10. D【解析】本题考查被动语态。

- II. 1. It's said, were invented by mistake
2. At college, was asked to, be played inside
3. divided into 4. is played by
5. popularity, has risen

【真题回顾, 体验学考】

1. A【解析】考查一般现在时的被动语态。句意: 白求恩大夫仍然被中国和加拿大人民铭记。
2. C【解析】考查一般将来时的被动语态。
3. C【解析】考查一般过去时的被动语态。
4. B【解析】考查一般过去时的被动语态。
5. D【解析】句意: 爸爸, 为什么我必须停止玩电脑游戏?
6. A【解析】句意: 很多人生病了, 才意识到健康的重要性。
7. A【解析】a number of“许多, 大量的”, 后面可加可数名词复数。the number of...“……的数量”, 是单数。又因为 There be 句型遵循“就近原则”, 所以选 A。
8. A【解析】句意: 他以为自己重要人物, 但我们觉得他什么也不是。

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. allowed 2. regret 3. educated
4. decisions 5. manage 6. awful
- II. 1. allow sb. to do sth. 2. be allowed to do
3. sixteen-year-olds 4. his driver's license
5. get one's ears pierced 6. stop wearing
that earring 7. keep me from danger
8. talk back 9. give me a hug and lift me
up 10. do social work for the community

文化探索

1. 交通信号 2. 如此多的人违反交通法规以至于我们再怎么强调交通安全的重要性也不为过。

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①Safety②safe 2. got my car washed
3. ①stupid②silly ③foolish 4. ①regret to tell
②regret running away 5. ①make their own
decisions ②decide to

语法聚焦

- ①is popular ②was bought ③will be held
④should be planted

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. should be watered 2. get to school late
3. must be obeyed 4. rather than
5. to get on, with
- II. 1. get their ears pierced 2. strict with
3. aren't allowed 4. learn from
5. crying all night

- III. 主旨大意:本文是一篇说明文。文章主要说明了由于科技的发展,读书的人越来越少。虽然读书有它自身的缺点,可是读书还是有很多好处的:读书可以给我们无限的想象,帮助我们更有广阔的思维。所以我们要坚持读书。

1. B【解析】根据第一段的内容可知,作者小时候妈妈帮他养成了爱读书的好习惯,并且这一习惯一直伴随着他。

2. B【解析】根据第二段的最后一句及第三

段的第一句可知,现如今读书的人在不断减少是因为科技对我们生活的影响。

3. A【解析】根据第三段的最后一句可知,读书没有捷径可走。

4. D【解析】根据第三段中的第三句可知,年轻人更喜欢网络游戏而不是读书,所以D项表述错误。

5. C【解析】根据最后一段的叙述可知,作者建议我们多读书。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. care 2. supported 3. enter 4. choice
5. achieve
- II. 1. grow up 2. be strict with teenagers
3. end up 4. fail the math test 5. get in
the way 6. achieve one's dream 7. have
nothing against running 8. be serious about
9. make the choice oneself 10. care about

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. The bikes over there will get in the way of others. 2. ①succeeded ②successes
③successful 3. ①告诉你事实,我一点儿也不热衷数学。 ②他热衷于游泳。
4. I don't care about what he does. 5. ①Only in this way ②Only when she got home

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. have no chance to 2. who can achieve
their dreams 3. get in the way 4. are not
allowed 5. care about what

II. 文章大意:本文讲述了青少年应该如何学会感恩。

1. A【解析】根据上句可知,此处是说演讲将会影响中国的青少年。

2. E【解析】由本段讲述的是青少年不知感恩的主题可知。

3. F【解析】由本段讲述的是青少年在困境中保持感恩之心可知。

4. C【解析】根据上句“Life is a mirror.

When you smile in front of it, it will also smile and so will it when you cry to it.”可知,此处讲述面对生活的相反态度。

5. D【解析】根据后句“And it is also a way to sing for our life which comes just from our love and hope.”可知,此处讲述感恩的好处。

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. strict with
2. if/whether; enjoyed
3. D【解析】考查 ask sb. to do sth. 用法。
4. prepare for
5. taking action

济南出版社

Unit 8

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I . 1. picnic 2. attended 3. valuable
4. anybody 5. noises 6. sleepy
- II . 1. belong to 2. popular music
3. attend the concert 4. the rest of my friends 5. pick it up 6. know each other
7. something unusual 8. feel uneasy
9. look like boys' clothes 10. feel sleepy

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ① belong to, are mine ② belongs to, is Carla's ③C 2. ①Whose skirt ②Whom does
3. must be, interesting happening 4. There must be a girl crying over there. 5. because of my job

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I . 1. C【解析】本题考查情态动词 may 的用法。
2. D【解析】本题考查情态动词 may 的用法。
3. B【解析】句意:如果不够仔细,老师也会犯错误。
4. A【解析】本题考查 because 和 because of 的区别。
5. D【解析】句意:请不要再制造噪音,我们都在学习。
6. C【解析】本题考查短语 at the picnic“在野餐的时候”。
7. B【解析】句意:如果你想把英语学好,请努力多练习口语。
8. D【解析】be afraid to do sth.“害怕/不敢去做……”。

9. A【解析】used to do 变否定形式应该加助动词 did。

10. A【解析】本题考查现在完成时。句意:这本书我已经保留了一个星期了。

- II . 1. must belong to 2. Don't make
3. because of, illness 4. was seen to enter
5. Why didn't

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I . 1. receives 2. medical 3. prevent
4. energy 5. burial
- II . 1. not only, but also 2. communicate with the gods 3. on midsummer's morning
4. this pair of running shoes 5. ancient leaders 6. one of the greatest mysteries
7. point out 8. in a certain way 9. catch a bus to work 10. celebrate a victory

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. keeping 2. ①has visited ②did, complain
3. received, accept 4. as/ for/ because
5. where my father worked 6. prevent, going

语法聚焦

①—④ BBCC

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I . 1. A【解析】used to be 的否定形式是 didn't,又因为主语是 there,所以答案选 A。
2. A【解析】may 表推断,意为“可能是”; can't 表示否定的推断,意为“不可能是”。
3. C【解析】本题考查“情态动词+被动语态”。

4. A【解析】本题考查 the rest of... 作主语时,谓语动词的单复数取决于 of 后面的名词。

5. B【解析】too much 后加不可数名词,意为“太多”;much too 后加副词或形容词意为“太……”。

6. B【解析】have fun doing sth.“乐于做某事”;feel sleepy“昏昏欲睡”。

7. D【解析】one of 短语作主语,谓语动词用单数,所以答案选 was hurt。

8. C【解析】形容词修饰不定代词,形容词要放在不定代词的后面。又因为这是一般疑问句,something 要变成 anything,所以答案选 C。

9. C【解析】walking 作伴随状语。句意:在公园里,一定有很多人在散步。

10. A【解析】not only... but also 用于连接两个表示并列关系的成分,着重强调后者,意为“不仅……而且……”。

II. 1. must be, having fun 2. have never heard from 3. be running for 4. greatest mysteries 5. be prevented from cutting

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. C【解析】句意:你不能相信网上的所有事情。

2. B【解析】句意:没有什么比健康重要。

3. A【解析】某人打电话,所以要用 someone。

4. D【解析】由句意可知,我们必须穿校服。故选 D。

5. D【解析】由转折连词 But 可知,“我不会游泳”。故选 D。

6. D【解析】表示能力用 can。

Unit 9

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. lyrics 2. prefer 3. spare 4. dialogs

5. electronic 6. suppose

II. 1. dance to 2. sing along with 3. what kind of music 4. play different kinds of music

5. electronic music 6. smooth music

7. have spare time 8. in that case

9. feel like doing 10. stick to 11. shut off brain 12. plenty of information

文化探索

1. 人们的行为方式 2. 这使人们吃得更快,离开得更快。用这种方式,餐厅能够赚更多的钱。

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①C ②B ③preferred 2. ①is ②C

3. ①D ②don't suppose, are 4. ①B 5. ①C

6. D 7. B 8. A

语法聚焦

①C ②D ③B ④singers who

⑤book that

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. D【解析】本题考查定语从句。因为限定

词是 songs,所以用 that 引导。

2. A【解析】本题考查 prefer doing to doing。

3. A【解析】本题考查 remind sb. of sth.“使某人想起……”。

4. C【解析】本题考查 dance to“随着……起舞”。

5. C【解析】本题考查 smooth music“舒缓的音乐”。句意:舒缓的音乐能使我放松。

6. D【解析】本题考查 stick to“坚持做某事”。

7. C【解析】本题考查 plenty of,“大量的,充裕的”,用来修饰可数名词和不可数名词。句意:夏季,在中国南方有大量降雨。

8. B【解析】本题考查 shut off“关掉;切断电源”。句意:当我们离开车间时,我们关掉了发动机。

9. C【解析】本题考查动名词短语作主语。句意:读这本新小说占用了我很多时间。

10. B【解析】本题考查 much 修饰形容词比较级,表示“更……”。

II. 1. Dose, prefer 2. What kind of movies

3. who wears 4. that have 5. who has

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. sensed, pain 2. performed 3. pity
4. praise 5. recall
- II. 1. a piece of music 2. cry along with it
3. by the end of 4. remind of 5. sense a
strong sadness and pain 6. the deepest
wound 7. touch the heart of people
8. become/go blind 9. perform in this way
10. in total

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ① the best ② the most popular 2. ① is
known for ② is known as ③ is known to
3. ①C 4. ①C ②B 5. ①C
6. ①praise ②in praise of 7. A

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. sensed, sadness, pain 2. was known for
3. Not only, became blind 4. performed in
this way 5. amazing musical skills, lifetime
- II. 主旨大意:本文是一篇说明文。文章主要
说明了由于科技的发展,读书的人越来越
少。但是读书还是有很多好处的:读书可
以给我们无限的想象,帮助我们更广泛地
思考,所以我们要坚持读书。
1. B【解析】主旨大意题。根据第一段的内容
可知,作者小时候,他的妈妈帮他养成了
爱读书的好习惯,并且这一习惯一直伴随
着他。故选 B。

2. B【解析】细节理解题。根据第二段的最后
一句“So what's stopping people from
reading?”及第三段的第一句“The answer
of course is the huge influence that technol-
ogy has had on our life.”可知,读书的人在
不断减少是因为科技对我们生活的影响。
故选 B。

3. A【解析】词义猜测题。根据第三段的最后
一句“You have to turn page after page.”
可知,读书没有“捷径”可走。故选 A。

4. D【解析】细节理解题。根据第三段中的
第三句“For younger people, books may not
be as exciting as online games.”可知,年轻
人更喜欢在线游戏而不是读书,所以 D 项
表述错误。

5. C【解析】主旨大意题。根据最后一段的
叙述可知,作者建议我们多读书:泡热水澡
时或者坐在一张舒服的椅子上看一本好
书。故选 C。

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. depends on
2. A【解析】考查 make sb. do sth. 用法。
3. A【解析】make“使成为,变得”;turn“转向”;
seem“似乎,像是”;have“有”。句意:我们都认
为那个村庄会成为一个举家度假的胜地。
4. B【解析】either...or...“要么……要么”。
5. A【解析】由句意“我的兄弟们和我都喜欢辣
的食物”可知,应选 A。

Unit 10

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. relaxed 2. value 3. capital 4. effort
5. worth
- II. 1. for the first time
2. shake hands with sb.
3. the wrong way 4. as soon as...
5. hold out 6. find out 7. drop by
8. make plans 9. the capital of

10. get mad

文化探索

1. 在南美洲甚至电台节目都不会准时开始。
2. They think time is not so important.

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①to be ②to stay 2. ①A ②C 3. ①B
②C 4. ①efforts ②to be ③to stop
5. ①waiting ②open 6. ①to read ②D
7. ①A

语法聚焦

- ①are supposed to be/arrive ②is supposed to
③are not supposed to play ④She was not
supposed to be angry about that.

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

I. 1. for the first time

2. shake hands with sb.

3. the wrong way 4. as soon as...

5. hold out 6. find out 7. drop by

8. make plans 9. the capital of

10. get mad

II. 1. C【解析】句意:他经常去朋友们的家里
拜访。

2. C【解析】句意:我觉得电影有点儿恐怖。

3. A【解析】本题考查 used to do 和 get used
to doing 的区别。前者意思是过去常常做
某事,后者意思是习惯于做某事。句意:我
过去经常步行去学校,现在习惯坐车去。

4. C【解析】本题考查 be supposed to do
sth.“被期望或理应做某事”。

5. A【解析】本题考查 plan to do“计划做某
事”,也可以用短语 plan on doing。

6. C【解析】without 是介词,后跟 v.-ing 构
成 without doing。句意:琳达没说再见就
匆忙离开了。

7. B【解析】本题考查 be expected to do sth.
“被期望做某事”。

8. B【解析】句意:别再做这种事情了,毕竟
你已经不是小孩子了。

9. C【解析】except 和 except for 都可以表达
“除了……之外”的意思,前者是同类事物之
间的关系,后者是不同类事物之间的关系。

10. C【解析】句意:很多外国人都习惯了吃
中国菜。

Section B

【自主学习, 预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. empty 2. exchange 3. behave

4. gradually 5. customs

II. 1. table manners 2. stick... into...

3. point at 4. have a good time

5. in French 6. go out of one's way

7. make sb. feel at home 8. at first

9. cut down 10. be like 11. show up

【问题探究, 突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①going out of its way ②me feel at home
2. ①B ②B 3. ①C ②D ③to learn ④take,
walking ⑤posting 4. ①looks like ②is like
5. ①C ②C 6. ①seeing ②enjoying ③meeting

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

I. 1. table manners 2. stick... into...

3. go out of one's way 4. make sb. feel at
home 5. at first 6. cut down 7. be like
8. show up

II. 1. D【解析】本题考查 find it + *adj.* + to
do。

2. D【解析】句意:我们应该在别人有需要
的时候提供帮助。

3. C【解析】考查 that 引导的定语从句。当
用 all, everything, something, nothing 等
不定代词修饰先行词时,只能用关系代词
that 引导定语从句。

4. C【解析】句意:动物是我们的朋友,我们
应该保护它们。

5. B【解析】advice 是不可数名词, suggestion
是可数名词,一些建议可用 some advice 或者
some suggestions。learn 是动词,用副词来修
饰,“学好英语”应该用副词 well。

6. C【解析】except 和 except for 都可以表达
“除了……之外”的意思,前者是同类事物之
间的关系,后者是不同类事物之间的关系。

7. A【解析】something 是不定代词,修饰它
的形容词要后置。

8. C【解析】句意:我的朋友们为了让我感
觉像是在家里,改变了他们的习惯。

9. C【解析】句意:泉城广场是济南的标志。

10. B【解析】a surprising answer“一个令人
惊讶的答案”。

- III. 1. supposed, stick, to 2. went out of, way
3. how to make 4. how to behave
5. getting used to

【真题回顾, 体验学考】

1. A【解析】本题考查特殊疑问副词 + to do 不
定式。

2. B【解析】本题考查疑问词。句意:他们不知
道怎么处理这个问题。注意区分 how, what,
which 和 where 的区别。do with 常与连接代

词 what 连用,而 deal with 常与连接副词 how 连用。因此,应选 B。

3. C 【解析】plan to do“计划做某事”。

4. A 【解析】本题考查 find it + *adj.* + to do。句意:我们都发现了保持生态平衡的重要性。

5. C 【解析】be used to doing/+*n.*“习惯于做某事,习惯某件事”。

6. A 【解析】本题考查 be supposed to do sth. “被期望做某事,理应做某事”。

Unit 11

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. friendship 2. pale 3. examine

4. palace 5. wealth

II. 1. would rather 2. wait for 3. drive sb.

crazy 4. be sure 5. the more... the

more... 6. have... in common 7. leave

out 8. feel like 9. be friends with sb.

10. to start with

文化探索

1. D 2. (1) To enjoy the simple things in life.

(2) To be active. (3) To help others.

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ① use ② would rather donate, than buy

2. ①drove, to steal ②drove, car 3. ①is sure

that 4. ①B ②B 5. ①D ②felt left out, try to

6. ①going ②feels like 7. ①B ②D

语法聚焦

9. ①B ②B ③C

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

1. B 【解析】excited 和 exciting 都是形容词,前者常用来修饰人,后者常用来修饰物。

2. B 【解析】本题考查“make+动词原形”作宾语补足语,省略 to。

3. A 【解析】句意:尽管我很想念我的父母,但是他们明天都不来看我。

4. C 【解析】本题考查 prefer to do rather than do 结构,意思是“宁愿做……而不做……”。

5. A 【解析】本题考查 the more... the more... 结构,意思是“越……就越……”。句意:我们越认真,就越少犯错。mistake 是可数名词,要用 fewer 来进行修饰,而 less 修饰不可数名词。

6. D 【解析】本题考查短语 leave out“删除;忽略”。

7. A 【解析】本题考查 would rather do... than do... 结构,意思是“宁愿做……而不做……”。句意:我宁愿一直贫穷也不非法取财。

8. D 【解析】本题考查 the more... the more... 结构。

9. B 【解析】句意:我们姐妹俩有一些共同之处。

10. B 【解析】本题考查 neither... nor... 结构,意思是“两者都不”。句意:他既不说中文,也不说英语。他说德语。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. power 2. weight 3. courage

4. agreement 5. fault

II. 1. let... down 2. kick sb. off 3. be hard

on sb. 4. rather than 5. pull together

6. be close to... 7. each other

8. be sorry to... 9. to one's surprise and

relief 10. knock on 11. be in agreement

12. put pressure on sb.

【问题探究,突破重难点】

重难点拨

1. ①remained ②remained 2. ①C ②even though

3. ①let, coach down ②D 4. ①D ②C

5. ① would rather take, than buy ② would

rather walk, than drive 6. ①pulled together

7. ①are in agreement with ②in agreement

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. D 【解析】考查 would rather do... than do... 结构。

2. D 【解析】本题考查“make+动词原形”作宾语补足语,省略 to。want + 动词不定式“想做某事”。

3. B【解析】句意:我们是一个团队,我们必须齐心协力完成任务。
4. C【解析】句意:Jane 看起来非常沮丧,因为她没通过考试。
5. B【解析】本题考查 such 结构和 so 结构的区别。
6. A【解析】本题考查 in agreement with“同意;与……一致”。
7. B【解析】本题考查短语 be hard on...“严格对待某人,对某人苛刻”。句意:你需要放松,不要苛求自己。
8. C【解析】本题考查 hear... doing...“听到……正在做某事”,强调正在进行的动作。hear... do...“听到做某事”,表示事情已经完成。
9. A【解析】句意:我宁愿步行也不想开车。
10. D【解析】本题考查短语 rather than“与

其……倒不如……”。

- II. 1. let, down
2. coach, kick, off
3. Whatever, be, hard on
4. courage rather than
5. pull together

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. D【解析】因为没有商店开门,所以买不到东西,故选 D。
2. D【解析】考查选择疑问句的回答。由答语可知两者都不喜欢,故选 D。
3. A【解析】由谓语动词 like 可知,应该是复数形式,故选 A。
4. B【解析】根据答语句意,可推知做面包这个动作发生在过去,故选 B。
5. C【解析】本题考查“make+动词原形”作宾语补足语,省略 to。

Unit 12

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. overslept 2. backpack 3. unexpected
4. alive 5. above
- II. 1. by the time 2. get a ride 3. in line with
4. show up 5. go off 6. rush out of the door
7. in disbelief 8. take off 9. be about to do
10. arrive at/get to/reach the airport

文化探索

1. Either answer is possible. 2. 事实上,有些人不相信星座,他们说这是愚蠢的。

即时训练

1. B 2. ①give you a lift②gave her a lift
3. ①去掉 next week ②去掉 at once ③A ④B
4. ①stare out of ②staring you 5. ①living
②alive③lively 6. ①show, up ②show, to
③showed, around

语法聚焦

- ①C ②A ③C ④D ⑤B
⑥had been ⑦had, learned ⑧went, got,
had worked ⑨had left ⑩had met

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. was about, when 2. even though/if
3. was waiting 4. lucky to be alive
5. wait for, to show up
- II. 文章大意:本文讲述了骑自行车的自由自在感受。
1. F【解析】根据上句“...bikes are becoming popular in many European countries.”可知,此处讲述欧洲使用自行车的情况。
2. D【解析】此句是主题句。根据后文讲述自行车可以缓解交通压力可知。
3. G【解析】根据前几句可知,此处讲述欧洲人如何想办法鼓励人们骑自行车。
4. E【解析】根据后几句可知,此处讲述人们为什么喜爱骑自行车。
5. A【解析】此句是主题句。根据后文讲述骑自行车的规则可知。

Section B

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. discovery 2. cancel 3. believable
4. disappeared 5. fool
- II. 1. show up 2. go off 3. get dressed

4. stay up 5. a costume party 6. on April Fool's Day 7. all kinds of 8. play a trick on sb 9. no longer = not... any longer/no more = not... any more 10. as much as possible 11. sell out 12. get married 13. hundreds of 14. around the country 15. run away

即时训练

1. ①embarrassed ②embarrassing ③embarrass
2. ①happen ②to meet ③have taken place
3. ①got married ②been married ③C
4. ①A ②B ③B ④C ⑤D

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

- I. 1. C【解析】考查 what 引导的感叹句和 such 结构和 so 结构的区别。
2. A【解析】本题考查 such 结构和 so 结构的区别。
3. C【解析】本题考查过去完成时。
4. C【解析】embarrassed 和 embarrassing 都是形容词, 前者常用来修饰人, 后者常用来修饰物。
5. B【解析】be made to do...“被要求做某事”。

6. D【解析】本题考查 such 结构和 so 结构的区别。

7. C【解析】本题考查过去完成时。

8. C【解析】本题考查短语 play joke on sb. “和某人开玩笑”。

9. C【解析】句意: 我希望别人能理解我, 所以我反复解释。

10. C【解析】句意: 这本书在学生当中非常流行, 一星期就销售一空了。

- II. 1. laughed at 2. happened to 3. made it
4. had found out 5. buy as much, as

【真题回顾, 体验学考】

1. C【解析】由答语可知, 应该选延续性动词, 故选 C。
2. D【解析】表示过去的动作对现在造成的影响, 应使用现在完成时, 故选 D。
3. A【解析】由答语可知, 应该选延续性动词, 故选 A。
4. B【解析】表示过去的动作对现在造成的影响, 应使用现在完成时, 故选 B。
5. C【解析】由 for two years 可知应该使用延续性动词, 故选 C。

Unit 13

Section A

【自主学习, 预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. bottom 2. cruel 3. industry 4. litter
5. advantages
II. 1. at the bottom of 2. be full of
3. throw... into... 4. close down the factory
5. clean up 6. play a part in
7. noise pollution 8. turn... into...
9. make a difference 10. a bowl of shark fin soup
11. cut off 12. be harmful to
13. at the top of 14. food chain
15. be endangered
16. take part in 17. help out 18. afford to
19. so far 20. pay for 21. take action

文化探索

1. 插图 2. 明天发生什么取决于你今天做什么。请不要自毁家园, 我们将无处居住。当你

醒来时, 请再次考虑。

即时训练

1. ①-③ ADD 2. ①B ②C 3. ①kind of
②all kinds of ③kind to ④a kind of
5. ①-③ ABD 6. ①A ②A
7. is harmful to

语法聚焦

- 1-5 BDBBC 6-10 BADCD

【巩固训练, 夯实所学】

- I. 1. Has, gone, yet 2. It is, since, began
3. is harmful to 4. taken care
5. What, to do
II. 1. wooden, is full of
2. makes a difference to
3. leads to
4. to help, out
5. In fact

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. recycle 2. president 3. inspiration
4. metal 5. bottle
- II. 1. throw away 2. put... to good use
3. build... out of 4. pull down 5. bring back
6. upside down 7. set up a website
8. be known for 9. win a prize 10. be made of
11. not... anymore
12. the importance of

文化探索

1. 爱尔兰 2. 他们中的很多人都世界闻名,在一个仅有五百万人口的国家这是很了不起的。

即时训练

1. ①put off ②Put down ③put, away ④put out
⑤put on 2. ①B ②D ③B ④D
3. ①B ②D ③of ④from ⑤in
4. ①B ②A 5. A 6. ①C ②A ③to be cut

语法聚焦

- ①to be ②clean ③is sleeping ④are planted
⑤has lived ⑥wooden ⑦scientific
⑧will be sent ⑨is called ⑩invented
⑪importance ⑫to raise ⑬unusual

- ⑭buildings ⑮not be forgotten

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. inspires, of 2. has been dead 3. were planted
4. to set up 5. What, known for
- II. 1. threw away 2. put, to good use
3. upside down 4. brought back
5. known for

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. C【解析】“某物花费某人多少钱”用 cost。
2. A【解析】考查过去进行时。句意:当孙海的爸爸下班回家的时候,他正帮助妈妈做饭。
3. A【解析】考查一般现在时。句意:她每天看两个小时的电视。
4. D【解析】考查现在完成时。句意:自从地球日被创立以来,人们已经做了越来越多有益的事情来保护地球。结合句意,再根据 since 引导的时间状语从句可知,应该选 have done。
5. B【解析】本题考查情态动词。句意:在旅馆房间里挂一条湿毛巾——因为具有温度调节功能的房间和窗户都不能打开,所以空气可能非常干燥。根据句意和各个选项的含义,可知应该选 B。
6. D【解析】由句意可知,应选 pull down“推倒”。

Unit 14

Section A

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

- I. 1. survey 2. keyboard 3. method
4. double 5. graduate 6. senior
- II. 1. remember doing sth. 2. win a prize
3. take a break 4. teaching methods 5. be patient with
6. guide sb. to do sth.
7. look back at 8. make a great mess
9. overcome fear 10. bring many challenges

文化探索

1. 11/12, 18 2. better/best, only

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. ①—③ BDB 2. ①B ②D 3. ①to overcome ②overcame
4. made a mess 5. ①keep your cool ②cooled down

语法聚焦

- ① will learn ② have, made ③ used ④ happened ⑤are looking

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

- I. 1. Who 2. What does, think
3. When will 4. do not 5. How did, give
- II. 1. to take, to walking 2. work out
3. forward, hearing 4. remembered, days
5. encouraged, meet

【自主学习,预览新知】

词句预知

I. 1. degree 2. manager 3. believe

4. graduation 5. thirsty

II. 1. go by 2. at least 3. deal with

4. be proud of = take pride in 5. give up

6. first of all 7. set out 8. grow up

9. believe in 10. none of us

文化探索

1. He got into school through the window of the headmaster's office. 2. He wanted to give Bob a good lesson.

【问题探究,突破重难】

重难点拨

1. C 2. is thirsty for 3. ①C ②failed 4. B

5. ahead of 6. are responsible for

【巩固训练,夯实所学】

I. 1. speech 2. encouraged 3. manager

4. supported 5. thankful 6. strict

7. chance 8. separate 9. thirsty

10. choice(s)

II. 1. D 【解析】本题考查 thank you for doing sth. “感谢某人做某事”,介词 for 后跟 v.-ing 形式。

2. C 【解析】本题考查短语 be full of “充满;装满”。

3. A 【解析】本题考查 if 引导的条件状语从句。句意:如果你想学好历史,那么小组讨论就很有必要。

4. A 【解析】本题考查 what 引导的宾语从句。

5. C 【解析】本题考查短语 as soon as “一……就……”。句意:学期一结束我就先去上海。

6. D 【解析】句意:请留意教育带给我们什么样的变化。用连接代词 what,答案选 D。

7. B 【解析】本题考查短语 go along with... “和某人一起;陪同”。

8. D 【解析】句意:老师试着把 Tom 和 Tony 分开,因为他们都是麻烦制造者。

III. 1. accept, invitation 2. deal with

3. Congratulations on 4. believe in

5. give up

【真题回顾,体验学考】

1. A 【解析】本题考查情态动词的被动语态。句意:关于中国的地图应该被我们记住。

2. C 【解析】考查一般现在时的被动语态。

3. D 【解析】考查一般将来时的被动语态。

4. D 【解析】由句意可知,考查过去的动作对现在造成的影响,应使用现在完成时。

5. B 【解析】for an hour 是表示一段时间的时间状语,通常用于现在完成时,而且动词应该用延续性动词,故选 B。

达标检测答案

第一单元达标检测

I. 1. C 【解析】考查介词 by 的用法。by 在此句中意为“通过”。

2. C 【解析】考查动词 finish 的用法,后加动词-ing 形式。

3. A 【解析】你读书读得越多,你就会更好。

4. B 【解析】考查 look 的词组。look down 意为“向下看;瞧不起”;look up 意为“查找;向上看”;look out 意为“当心;向外看”;

look like 意为“看起来像”。look up some information online 意为“上网查找一些信息”。

5. C 【解析】考查动词不定式的用法。

6. B 【解析】about 是介词,后加动词-ing 形式。

7. A 【解析】考查词组 be patient with,意为“对……有耐心”。

8. B 【解析】表示“某事或某人的秘密”用 of 连接。

9. C【解析】动词词义辨析题。increase 意为“增加;增长”。

10. A【解析】修饰动词的副词,放在动词后面。aloud 是副词,loudly 是形容词。

11. C【解析】考查“too... to...”句型,意为“太……而不能……”,too 后加形容词,to 后加动词原形。

12. D【解析】考查介词 by 的用法。read word by word 意为“逐字阅读”。

13. A【解析】考查 help 的用法,后加动词不定式或动词原形。

14. B【解析】be afraid of 后接名词或动名词,be afraid to 后接动词原形。

15. C【解析】通过语境可知,学好英语要花些时间。It takes time“慢慢来,不着急”。

16. A【解析】情态动词 can 后接动词原形,depend on 意为“依靠;依赖”。

17. D【解析】副词词义辨析题。wisely 意为“明智地;聪明地”。

18. A【解析】repeat 意为“重复”;return 意为“归还”;recycle 意为“回收利用”;review 意为“复习回顾”。

19. A【解析】pay attention to 意为“留神;注意”;get on with 意为“和某人相处”;hold on to 意为“坚持;坚守”;look forward to 意为“期盼,期望”。

20. D【解析】get 后加动词不定式。work with sb. 意为“和某人一起工作”,此处的“sb.”就是句中被提前的“partner”。

II. 主旨大意:本文是关于主人公喝醉后返回宾馆后发生的一个故事。

1. C【解析】根据上文“去年秋天我在伦敦的一个大酒店住了一个星期”可知,后文要介绍“他住的酒店是众多现代化酒店之一”,故选 C。

2. B【解析】本题考查 look 的短语搭配。look for 意为“寻找”;look like 意为“看起来像;看起来和……一样”;look after 意为“照顾,关心”;look through 意为“浏览;看穿;从……中显露”。根据上文可知,每个房间都相同大小并有相同的家具,所以每个房间都看起来和其他房间一样,look like 符合题意,故选 B。

3. A【解析】该题目这句话的后半句说晚饭过后和一些朋友返回酒店,可知是在一天夜晚,故选 A。

4. B【解析】moving 意为“动人的”;amazing 意为“令人惊异的;不可思议的”;relaxing 意为“令人轻松的”;embarrassing 意为“令人尴尬的”。由后文可知,一个男人正在用枪指着坐在椅子上的女人,这一幕是非常不可思议的,故选 B。

5. D【解析】由该题后半句可知这个人用很害怕的声音请求,所以发出声音的是被用枪指着的女人,故选 D。

6. D【解析】excuse 作动词意为“原谅”;thank 意为“感谢”;forget 意为“忘记”;shoot 意为“射击”。由文意可知,这个被枪指着的女人用很害怕的声音请求这个男人不要用枪射杀她,故选 D。

7. A【解析】由第四段第一句话可知,和主人公对话的是一个 waiter,所以主人公在走廊里找到的是一个服务员,故选 A。

8. B【解析】nobody 意为“没有人”;somebody 意为“某人”;anybody 意为“任何人”;everybody 意为“每个人”。由文意可知主人公大喊有人正在他的房间被杀,故选 B。

9. C【解析】由文意可知,这个服务员控制着他的惊讶跟我回去,但是当它们打开 311 房间的的门时,这个房间什么也没有, but 表示转折,指后文的内容和前文是相反的,所以判断这个房间并没有男人用枪指着女人的事情发生,故选 C。

10. A【解析】由文意可知,服务员认为主人公的这种行为很奇怪,并认为他该去休息了。go to bed 意为“去睡觉”;go to work 意为“去工作”;go to school 意为“去上学”;go to college 意为“去上大学”。故选 A。

11. D【解析】由文意可知主人公很困惑,他说不出话来,他认为他一定是晚饭时喝多了而出现了幻觉。pay 意为“支付”;eat 意为“吃”;sleep 意为“睡觉”;drink 意为“喝;喝酒”。故选 D。

12. C【解析】上文介绍主人公认为他喝多了以致他出现了男人要杀女人的幻觉,于是他认为服务员让他去休息是正确的,所以他听取了服务员的建议。map 意为“地图”;dream 意为“梦想”;advice 意为“建议”;example 意为“例子”。故选 C。

13. B【解析】考查连词的用法。该题前后句是并列的两个简单句,所以用 and 连接,故选 B。

14. C【解析】由文意可知事情的真相是昨天晚上主人公误入了 411 房间, 房间里有一个著名的演员和他的妻子在排练戏中的场景, 后文提到“gave me a ticket to see the play”, 可知前文应选 play, 故选 C。

15. D【解析】由文意可知主人公告诉这对夫妻是他闯进了他们的房间, 并且由“told them”“they laughed”可知, 应选 their, 故选 D。

III. A 主旨大意: 本文主要讲如何学习。

1. C【解析】由文章第二段得知。

2. D【解析】由文章第四段得知。

3. B【解析】由文章第三段得知。

4. C【解析】由文章第五段得知。

5. A【解析】由文章第一段得知。

B 主旨大意: 我们在什么时候会感到伤心及其原因, 还有如何感觉快乐的几种方法。

6. B【解析】由文章第二段得知。

7. D【解析】由文章第二段得知。

8. C【解析】由第二段的关键词 sunlight 得知。

9. A【解析】只有 eating more 在文中没有提及。

10. C【解析】由第三段得知。

IV. 1. How, study 2. Have, studied

3. took, to finish 4. pronounce, right

5. to pass

V. 1. step by step 2. The more, the faster

3. the secret to 4. is born with 5. be patient

VI. 主旨大意: 快乐是什么以及怎样寻求快乐。

1. B【解析】由下一句可知。

2. F【解析】对上一句的解释。

3. D【解析】由下一段的“first way”可知。

4. C【解析】与上一段的“first”对应。

5. G【解析】与第四段的“first”对应。

VII. 略

第二单元达标检测

I. 1. C【解析】考查冠词的用法。以 Day 结尾的节日前不加冠词; the 表特指。

2. A【解析】考查词组 play a trick on sb. 意为“捉弄某人; 开某人的玩笑”。

3. B【解析】考查两者之间的“一个……另一个……”。

4. D【解析】grandparents 意为“祖父母或外

祖父母”, 属于“亲戚(relatives)”。

5. C【解析】考查“死亡”的各种词性。dying 是现在分词; died 是过去式或过去分词; dead 是形容词; die 是动词原形。

6. B【解析】考查 be sure that 后加句子。

7. A【解析】考查词组 not only... but(also)... 意为“不但……而且……”。

8. D【解析】第一句考查 if(如果)引导的条件状语从句, 时态“主将从现”。第二句考查 if(是否)引导宾语从句, 根据上下文应该用一般将来时。

9. C【解析】疑问语气, 用 if(是否)。

10. A【解析】情景用语 enjoy oneself 意为“过得愉快”。

11. A【解析】考查感叹句“What + a/an + adj. + n.”的用法。

12. C【解析】疑问语气, 用 whether(是否)。

13. B【解析】考查 spend 用法, 后加动词-ing 形式。

14. B【解析】考查词组 play a trick on sb. 意为“捉弄某人; 开某人的玩笑”。give sb. a treat 意为“给某人一些糖果”。

15. D【解析】介词 of 后加动词-ing 形式。and 连接并列句。

16. A【解析】考查 mean 的意思, 此句中意为“吝啬的”, 是形容词, 和 be 动词连用。

17. D【解析】考查词组 reminds sb. of 意为“使某人想起”。

18. B【解析】考查“so + adj. that...”句型。

19. C【解析】考查词组“treat sb. with”意为“跟某人商谈”。and 连接并列词, kindness 为名词。

20. B【解析】考查词组 hide... from 意为“把……藏起来; 躲避”。

II. 主旨大意: 一个年轻人去向一个充满智慧的老人请教关于他为什么不能达到所有人生目标的问题。

1. B【解析】由文意可知, 年轻人向智者请教, 他想知道他为什么不能达到人生目标。reach all of his goals“达到他所有的目标”, 其他选项和 reach 不搭配, 故选 B。

2. C【解析】由句意可知, 年轻人发现在河边有个小房子, 有个老人在小房子里读书。“在河边”应用“by the river”来表达, 故选 C。

3. A【解析】第四段提到“the water did not

boil”,可知智者是让年轻人帮他烧开一壶水,故选 A。

4. B【解析】第四段第一句提到“He came back with some dry wood”,可知年轻人出去找的是干木头。water“水”; wood“木头”; food“食物”; fire“火”。故选 B。

5. D【解析】考查短语搭配。burn with“为……所煎熬”; help with“帮助做……”; take with“将……带上”; fill with“装满; 充满”。这里是说他带回来一些干木头,把水壶装满水放到火炉上,故选 D。

6. C【解析】由文意可知,因为水壶太大并且装满了水,木头烧着的时候水并没有烧开。文章最后一段也提到 large kettle,故选 C。

7. B【解析】由文意可知,水没有烧开,所以年轻人又跑出去想拿更多木头回来烧水,不是因为木头不够干燥,所以 drier, fewer 和 less 都不合适,故选 B。

8. D【解析】由文意可知,他再次出去找木头回来时,发现水几乎全凉了。since“自从……”; after“……之后”; before“……之前”; when“……的时候”。故选 D。

9. A【解析】由文意可知,这次他发现水几乎全凉了之后,吸取了上次的教训,提前准备了更多的木头,所以这次水很快就烧开了。quickly“快速地”; slowly“缓慢地”; quietly“安静地”; carefully“仔细地; 小心地”。故选 A。

10. C【解析】由文意可知,智者是让年轻人烧水,他问年轻人:“如果没有足够的木头,你怎样烧开水呢?”所以是“how would you boil the water?”,故选 C。

11. A【解析】由文意可知,智者问年轻人的问题,年轻人想了一会后摇头,可判断出他不知道问题的答案。shake his head“摇头”,而 question、reason 和 lesson 都不符合句意,故选 A。

12. D【解析】由文意可知,智者告诉年轻人没有足够的木头也能烧开水的办法,就是倒出水壶里的一些水。throw out“扔掉”; put out“熄灭”; give out“分发”; pour out“倒出”。文章最后一句也提到 have to pour some out,故选 D。

13. D【解析】由文意可知,智者说年轻人有太多的梦想,树立了太多的目标。年轻人并没有实现梦想,所以 achieve 不符合句

意; set、make 与 dream 不搭配; have so many dreams“有很多的梦想”,故选 D。

14. A【解析】智者说:“就像装满水的大水壶一样,没有足够的木头就烧不开水。”some、many 和 much 都不符合句意,应选 enough“足够的”,故选 A。

15. A【解析】固定搭配 either... or...“两者二选一; 或者……或者……”。文中说如果你想把水烧开,那么你必须倒出一些水或者准备更多的木头。句子前后用 or 连接,可判断出应选 either。neither... nor...“既不……也不……; 两者都不”; both... and...“两者都……”; not only... but also...“不仅……而且……”。故选 A。

III. A 主旨大意:讲述了罗马人用拉丁文的一些事情和现在罗马人使用什么语言。

1. A【解析】由第一段得知。

2. D【解析】此文主题是拉丁文,所以拉丁文是一种语言(language)。

3. D【解析】由第一段的第二、三句得知。

4. B【解析】由第一段得知。

5. C【解析】此文主题是拉丁文及其变化原因。

B 主旨大意:本文讲述了一个 9 岁女孩对摄影非常感兴趣,通过问爸爸问题自学了摄影技术,并且摄影作品很受欢迎的故事。

6. C【解析】由第一段内容可知。

7. A【解析】由“I just answer questions when she asks them...”可知。

8. B【解析】由上下文意思可知。

9. C【解析】由第三段的“She is quite a quiet girl, but when she has that camera in her hands she is super-confident...”可知。

10. D【解析】由最后一段的“she has said she might like doing this when she's older.”可知。

IV. 1. worried 2. uncomfortable 3. decision
4. importance 5. interested 6. outgoing
7. watching 8. being 9. bought
10. thinking

V. 1. if, are delicious 2. What an interesting
3. What, think of 4. What's, of
5. What did, use, be

VI. 1. warned, should 2. How delicious
3. if, goes 4. been celebrating
5. so, that

Ⅶ. 文章大意: 本文介绍了几个很有趣的英语俗语和故事。

1. B【解析】根据下文可知,本段以“face the music”为例,讲述了英语俗语的含义。
2. D【解析】此句是段首句。根据下文可知,本段继续讲述与 face 有关的英语习语。
3. A【解析】根据下文可知,假设你不听劝告,执意开车。
4. C【解析】根据上文可知,不论是什么结果,你都要去承受。
5. G【解析】此句是段首句。根据下文可知,本段讲述了其他有趣的英语习语的含义。

Ⅷ. 略

第三单元达标检测

- I. 1. C【解析】考查字母 u 的发音。useful 的首字母发音是辅音音素 /ju:/, unusual 的首字母音是元音音素 /ʌ/。
2. C【解析】我不能决定买哪一个。
3. D【解析】由答句可知。
4. B【解析】考查词组 pass by 意为“经过”。
5. C【解析】疑问语气,用 if(是否)。
6. A【解析】此句意为“我真的不知道做什么”(what to do)或“怎样做”(how to do it)。
7. C【解析】考查感叹句。weather 是不可数名词,因此 what 后不能加冠词。
8. D【解析】考查词组 be convenient to sb. 意为“对某人便利的话”。
9. A【解析】根据答句回答的是地点,因此选择“where”。本句考查特殊疑问词放句中后接陈述句语序。
10. C【解析】第一句考查“if(是否)”引导宾语从句,由语境得知本句时态为将来时;第二句考查“if(如果)”引导的条件状语从句,时态“主将从现”。
11. B【解析】本句意为“老师询问这个男孩为什么迟到”,由 asked 得知时态为一般过去时。
12. D【解析】考查 spend 的用法,后加动词-ing 形式。across 意为“穿过;横穿”;through 意为“贯通;透过”,强调在立体空间“穿过”。
13. B【解析】考查“借”的用法。borrow 表示“借来”;lend 表示“借出”;“kept”后加一段时间。

14. C【解析】对于一般疑问句的肯定回答应是 Yes/Sure 等。

15. C【解析】考查 take 的用法,It takes/took sb. st. to do sth.

16. A【解析】考查 unless 的用法,意为“如果不”,双重否定表肯定。

17. B【解析】考查词组 in order to 的用法,意为“目的,为了”。后接动词原形。

18. C【解析】本句考查宾语从句特殊疑问词放句中,后接陈述句语序或动词不定式的用法。

19. C【解析】本句考查宾语从句特殊疑问词放句中,后接陈述句语序。

20. C【解析】考查比较级的用法。a little 修饰比较级,由 than 连接。expensive 为长音节单词,比较级的构成是在其前加 more。

II. 主旨大意: 本文是关于一个男孩和他的妈妈帮助一个因生病不能走路的女生的故事。

1. B【解析】由文意可知,Jennie 身患重病,行走困难,她坐在窗前看起非常疲倦。她看着窗外的街道。因此应选 looked。find out“找出”;hang out“闲逛”;go out“外出”;look out“面朝”。故选 B。

2. A【解析】Jennie 看起来悲伤又无聊,由此推断她感叹的内容应是消极的。interesting“有趣的”;exciting“令人兴奋的”;relaxing“放松的”;boring“无聊的”。故选 A。

3. C【解析】由文意可知,Jennie 将她苍白的脸靠着窗户的某个东西,而能和窗户联系起来的只有玻璃“glass”,其他选项都不合适,故选 C。

4. B【解析】Jennie 看见街道上有个男孩冲着她欢快友好地微笑,她不由感叹:“多么棒的一个男孩呀!”这句话只能是 Jennie 对她自己感叹,myself、himself 和 yourself 都不合适,故选 B。

5. D【解析】由句意可知,这个男孩不知道对一个生病的小女孩来说,他的微笑给小女孩创造了多么美好的一天。start“开始”、finish“完成”和 count“认为”等选项都不符合句意,故选 D。

6. D【解析】由句意可知,这句话是男孩放学回家后给他妈妈说的,所以应为“after he came home from school”,故选 D。

7. A【解析】男孩对妈妈说,他今天又朝可怜的小女孩微笑了,并且和她说了话,他希望可以为小女孩做些事情来帮助她。此处只有 something 符合句意,故选 A。

8. C【解析】根据文意可知,小女孩以前生活在农场,但是后来她的父亲去世了,她的母亲也生病很长时间,以致她们家变得非常贫穷,由此可知 that 后应是 money was all gone,而 bread“面包”、sheep“羊”和 car“汽车”都不符合句意,故选 C。

9. B【解析】下一句提到“Because...”故判断出上一句应是 Why 引导的特殊疑问句,故选 B。

10. B【解析】上一句男孩的妈妈问为什么女孩不能去上学,男孩解释因为她不能行走。选项中符合句意的为 can't,故选 B。

11. A【解析】男孩说必须让爸爸给他们一些钱,这样她们就能重返她们以前生活的农场了。city“城市”、sea“大海”和 mountain“山”都不符合句意,故选 A。

12. D【解析】男孩的妈妈否定了男孩的想法,认为他们或许可以通过其他方式帮助女孩和她的妈妈。cheat“欺骗”、thank“感谢”和 teach“教学”都不符合句意,故选 D。

13. C【解析】男孩的妈妈说她会和男孩一起带一些梨去送给女孩和她的妈妈,还有一样东西是他们可以一直给予女孩的,并且有的时候这个东西比任何食物或金钱都好。从这里判断出 always 符合句意,而 hardly、never 和 seldom 都是否定词,故选 C。

14. C【解析】上句提到他们可以一直给予女孩的这个东西比食物好,甚至比金钱都好,所以 even 符合句意,故选 C。

15. A【解析】由上句可知,男孩猜到了这个东西是“微笑”,故选 A。

III. A 主旨大意:本文是一篇记叙文,文章介绍的是 Mr. Dawson 脾气很坏,孩子们都不敢去他的庭院里摘苹果。但是小 Amy 却和他很谈得来。当她的同伴问起原因时,她说她想象在 Mr. Dawson 的脸上带着一种看不见的微笑,然后试着交往就成功了。

1. A【解析】细节理解题。由第一段的第一句可知。

2. B【解析】细节理解题。由第三段的最后一句可知。“gave them each a fresh ap-

ple”,给他们每人一个新鲜的苹果。

3. D【解析】细节理解题。由第四段的最后一句可知。

4. B【解析】细节理解题。由最后一段“My grandma told me to try that”可知。

5. B【解析】归纳提升题。从 Mr. Dawson 的不同态度可知。

B 主旨大意:通过写作者和他的朋友 David 的相处,比如作者对他的鼓励等,表现出朋友的作用。

6. B【解析】由第一段得知。

7. D【解析】由第一段的最后一句得知。

8. A【解析】由第三段得知。

9. D【解析】考查寻找信息及推理能力。由第四段可知。

10. C【解析】考查寻找信息及归纳总结能力。由最后一段可知。

IV. 1. politely 2. tallest 3. (in) watching
4. rains 5. to visit

V. 1. told, goes 2. she would, next day
3. where, could 4. if, was

VI. 1. if there are 2. Both, are 3. Knowing, ask for
4. passing by

VII. 1. D【解析】由下一句“If not...”可得知,此句应该是一般疑问句。

2. A【解析】由此段小标题和下一句“You do?”可得知。

3. C【解析】考查推理能力。由此段意思可知。

4. G【解析】由上下文的关键词 time 可知。

5. F【解析】考查推理能力。由上下句意思可知。

VIII. 略

第四单元达标检测

I. 1. B【解析】used to do 意为“过去常常做某事”。

2. C【解析】过去式的否定回答。

3. C【解析】so... that... 意为“如此……以至于……”。句意:天这么黑,以至于我不能看见任何东西。

4. C【解析】介词 in 后面用 doing。

5. C【解析】in the past... 用于现在完成时态。

6. A【解析】本题考查花费 spend 的用法。

7. C【解析】你应该注意你的发音。

8. B【解析】make up 意为“编造”;give up 意为“放弃”;pick up 意为“捡起”;look up 意为“查找”。

9. C【解析】本题考查短语 have trouble doing sth. 意为“做某事有麻烦”。

10. D【解析】give up doing 意为“放弃做……”。

11. B【解析】本题考查长度表示法。

12. A【解析】本题考查 make 的用法:make sb. do sth.

13. C【解析】since 在句中,主句用现在完成时。

14. A【解析】take up 意为“从事,占据”;take care of 意为“照顾”;take off 意为“起飞;脱下”;take after 意为“像”。句意:她过去真的很害羞,并通过唱歌来解决这个问题。

15. B【解析】本题考查年龄表示法。

16. D【解析】used to do“曾经”,be used to doing“习惯于”。句意:“Rooney 曾经上学迟到。”“是的,但是现在他习惯于早起。”

17. B【解析】本题考查感叹句“How+adj. +主语+谓语!”“What+a/an+adj. +n. +主语+谓语!”

18. D【解析】本题考查哪些词可以修饰比较级。much, even, a bit, a little 等。

19. C【解析】本题考查 used to 短语的反意疑问句。

20. C【解析】句意:“Tina 昨天没上学,是吗?”“是的,她没上,因为她病了。”

II. 主旨大意:本文是介绍女孩摔跤的文章。

1. C【解析】由句意可知,Lopez 过去常常在他哥哥摔跤的时候上舞蹈课,“上课”的英语固定搭配为“take lessons”,故选 C。

2. B【解析】句中的 but 表转折,意为“但是后来变成她更喜欢摔跤了”,所以 better 符合题意,故选 B。

3. D【解析】由上文可知 Lopez 更喜欢摔跤了,所以她过去三年一直在练习摔跤,故选 D。

4. A【解析】由句意可知,因为从事摔跤活动的女孩数量逐渐增长,所以 Lopez 并不孤单,故选 A。

5. B【解析】文章一开始介绍 Lopez 来自芝加哥,而芝加哥是美国的城市,故选 B。

6. C【解析】摔跤是一项运动,所以应选

sport,故选 C。

7. D【解析】句意为在 2015—2016 和 2017—2018 这两个赛季之间,而且能和 and 搭配的只有 between,故选 D。

8. A【解析】加入 IKWF 的女孩数量从 363 增长至 503。表示增长的选项为 grew,其他选项都不符合句意,故选 A。

9. C【解析】下文提到参加摔跤夏令营的学生有一半都是女孩,所以每年年尾都有一个为女孩准备的竞赛,故选 C。

10. B【解析】由句意可知,参加俱乐部摔跤夏令营的学生有一半是女生,应为 joining in the club,其他选项都不符合句意,故选 B。

11. D【解析】下文中提到女孩 Alice 从事摔跤运动是因为她厌倦了只看她哥哥摔跤,可判断出此处一些女孩喜欢摔跤是通过她们的哥哥,故选 D。

12. A【解析】由句意可知,Alice 觉得只看她哥哥摔跤非常无聊,她厌倦了这样,于是她自己也喜欢摔跤了。此处应为 bored,其他选项都不符合句意,故选 A。

13. B【解析】句意为“我非常乐于做摔跤这项运动”,所以应用“it”来指代摔跤这项运动,故选 B。

14. C【解析】win the championship 为英语固定搭配,意为“获得冠军;赢得冠军”,故选 C。

15. A【解析】后文提到例如 North Central College,可判断出此处应选 college,故选 A。

III. A 主旨大意:这篇文章介绍了一位母亲在给自己的孩子“吹”了几口勇气之后,这个小女孩就敢独自去厕所了。文章给我们的启示是,隐藏于我们内心深处的恐惧才是真正的问题,因此我们无论做什么事情都需要勇气。

1. B【解析】细节理解题。根据第一句“One midnight, a little girl woke up to go to the bathroom.”可知。

2. C【解析】细节理解题。根据第一段的最后一句话“... because it was so dark that she was scared.”可知。

3. A【解析】细节理解题。根据女儿和妈妈的对话“Mum, please blow some of your courage breath to me.”可知。

4. C【解析】细节理解题。由“the little girl held her hands nervously, afraid that the ‘breath of courage’ would run away.”可知。

5. C【解析】主旨大意题。由最后一段“what we are terrified of is nothing but the fear in our mind.”可知。

B 文章大意:本文讲述了 2017 年伦敦马拉松比赛背后的故事。

6. C【解析】根据“The London Marathon has taken place every year since 1981.”可知,2017 年是第 37 届。

7. B【解析】根据“on his hands and knees”可知是“爬行”的意思。

8. A【解析】根据“They were running to raise money for cancer charities”可知。

9. C【解析】根据全文大意可知,本文讲述的是马拉松背后的故事。

10. B【解析】本文表达了对 2017 年伦敦马拉松比赛的赞美之情。

IV. 1. be 2. playing 3. has changed

4. afford 5. to swim

V. 1. likes 2. find 3. left 4. have had

5. to walk

VI. 1. Did, use to 2. What did, do 3. are proud of 4. decided to 5. It is, to hang

VII. 1. used to be 2. spend 3. pay attention to

4. advised, to talk, in person 5. was absent, failed

VIII. 主旨大意:本文主要讲我们所浪费的粮食能养活很多人,并对于浪费粮食现象提出的几条建议。

1. C【解析】通过“Of course not”可知,应该选择一个问句。句意:我们有太多食物吗?

2. A【解析】因为上句提到的是 saying“谚语”,故和下句主语 saying 相对应。

3. D【解析】通过上句“我们应该在日常生活中怎么做去停止浪费食物呢”判断,应该选 D。“只点你能够吃的”和下一段的第一句相对应。

4. E【解析】我们能做许多事情阻止它发生。如果你不能吃掉所有点的食物,把余下的带回家。

5. F【解析】不要对食物太挑剔。一些食物可能不可口,但是我们的身体需要它。

IX. 略

I. 1. A【解析】本题考查被动语态,动作发生在过去。用“be+过去分词”。句意:你知道世界上第一辆汽车是什么时候被制造吗?

2. D【解析】本题考查被动语态,动作发生在过去。

3. B【解析】本题考查一般现在时的被动语态。句意:她经常被听到在她的房间唱歌。

4. A【解析】本题考查过去时态的被动。句意:这张照片是当我 5 岁的时候被照的。

5. A【解析】本题考查一般现在时的被动语态。句意:地球上三分之二的表面被水覆盖。

6. B【解析】考查短语:“被迫做某事”be made to do。

7. C【解析】本题考查被动语态。句意:每个人都被邀请参加昨天晚上会了吗?

8. D【解析】句意:这个小女孩被看见走进房间。

9. C【解析】本题考查“主将从现”。从句句意:如果他被授予足够的时间。考查被动语态。

10. D【解析】本题中 it 为形式宾语,代替后面的“to walk...”。

11. D【解析】if 意为“如果”;unless 意为“如果不”;so that 意为“因此”;even though 意为“尽管”。

12. B【解析】句意:无论你做什么,你都应该尽最大努力做好。no matter what“无论什么”。

13. D【解析】take place 意为“有计划性的发生”;put off 意为“推迟”;take off 意为“脱下;起飞”;happen 意为“偶然发生”。

14. C【解析】本题考查 not... until...“直到……才……”。

15. C【解析】句意:“这个刀是由什么制成的?”“它是由钢铁制成的。”

16. C【解析】本题考查一般现在时的被动语态。句意:我教室的花每周都被浇水。

17. B【解析】通过回答看出是地点,所以用 where 进行提问。

18. D【解析】本题考查动词不定式表示目的。句意:他们踢足球是为了保持健康。

19. B【解析】本题考查陈述语序。句意:无

论你是谁,请在图书馆保持安静。

20. C 【解析】本题考查“被用过的房子”过去分词作定语。句意:“你的弟弟为什么买了一个二手房?”“因为他没有足够的钱买新的”。

II. 主旨大意:本文是关于主人公的母亲自愿教主人公的同学们唱歌跳舞以准备冬季晚会的故事。

1. C 【解析】几周前,主人公和妈妈在逛街的时候遇到主人公的老师,老师提到学校里没有老师教同学们冬季晚会的表演,可以判断出缺少的是音乐老师,并不是数学、体育或科学老师,故选 C。

2. B 【解析】主人公的妈妈自告奋勇说她知道好听的歌和好看的舞蹈,她愿意教同学们,由此可知应选 teach,故选 B。

3. B 【解析】由句意可知,主人公并不希望妈妈答应这件事,但是未能及时阻止,所以可判断出在主人公说出“Please don't”之前,妈妈就已经答应了,故选 B。

4. D 【解析】主人公认为要搞清楚的是,妈妈只是会在沐浴的时候唱歌,并不是专业的歌手,应选 professional“专业的”。boring“无聊的”、personal“私人的”、careless“粗心的”等选项都不符合句意,故选 D。

5. B 【解析】由句意可知,在回家的路上,主人公反问妈妈:“您认为这是个好的主意吗?”terrible“可怕的”、new“新的”和 wrong“错误的”都不符合句意,故选 B。

6. B 【解析】由句意可知,妈妈认为这是个好主意,如果想要成功举办冬季晚会的话,就需要有人站出来并自愿当这个音乐老师,故选 B。

7. A 【解析】由句意可知,妈妈说她站在这里和同学们一起非常激动,“with sb.”和某人一起,after、about 和 off 都不符合句意,故选 A。

8. C 【解析】本句是妈妈说的话,属于直接引语,不需要改变人称,句意为“我将要教你们我几年前学过的有趣的歌曲和舞蹈”,所以应选“I”,故选 C。

9. B 【解析】由句意可知,主人公并不想看到妈妈教同学们唱歌和跳舞的这一幕,而且妈妈一点也不在意看起来很傻这件事。smart“聪明的”、lucky“幸运的”、upset“沮丧的”都不符合句意,而 silly 意为“傻的”,

符合句意,故选 B。

10. C 【解析】由句意可知,妈妈开始唱歌跳舞,可是主人公不想看也不想听,只有闭上眼睛同时捂住耳朵,于是这里用“covered”,意为“覆盖”,cover ears 就是“捂住耳朵”的意思。下文也有提到 uncovered one ear,故选 C。

11. A 【解析】由句意可知,过了一段时间,主人公放开了一只耳朵听妈妈唱歌,这段时间只能是几秒钟,不能是几周、几小时甚至几天,所以为“after a few seconds”,故选 A。

12. D 【解析】由文意可知,妈妈一直非常乐意做这件事,所以主人公看到的画面应是妈妈非常欢喜的样子,因此应为 joy。sadness“悲伤”、worry“担心”和 surprise“惊讶”都不符合句意,故选 D。

13. C 【解析】主人公感到了妈妈的享受和快乐,情不自禁地笑了起来。greet“问候”、train“训练”和 grow“成长”都不符合句意,故选 C。

14. B 【解析】此句为主人公的同学感叹的一句话,大意为夸奖她的妈妈,所以为“pretty talented”非常有才的。hardly“几乎不”、never“永不”和 still“仍然”都不符合句意,故选 B。

15. B 【解析】由文意可知,经过妈妈的表现,她终于肯定了妈妈,并且称赞她表现力不错,也很会教他们唱歌跳舞,所以她对妈妈感到骄傲,而 tired“累的”、interested“有趣的”和 disappointed“失望的”都不符合句意,故选 B。

III. A 主旨大意:本文讲述了 4 岁的小男孩 Russell Brown 帮助盗贼偷盗自己家财物的小故事。

1. C 【解析】根据第一段“... when four-year-old Russell”可知孩子 4 岁。

2. A 【解析】根据“Russell also told them that his mother kept the wallet in a box”可知。

3. B 【解析】根据“The two men finally left at 3 a. m.”可知。

4. D 【解析】根据“Luckily, the police caught the two men a week later.”可知。

5. A 【解析】根据文章可知,两人都是小偷。

B 主旨大意:本文是关于 yearbook 的使用,帮助学生们记录下特殊的事情和人物。

6. A 【解析】由文章第一段可知。

7. D 【解析】由文章第二段的第二句可知。

8. B 【解析】由文章第二段后面“A yearbook is a kind... to keep the memory of...”可知。

9. D 【解析】由第二段的最后一句可知。

10. C 【解析】由文章第三段的倒数第二句可知。

C 主旨大意: 这篇文章介绍了踏水车的好处。它不仅是孩子们锻炼身体的器械, 同时也大大解决了非洲很多国家的用水问题。

11. B 【解析】细节理解题。由第一段的“When the children give it a push and jump in for their first ride”可知。

12. C 【解析】细节理解题。由上句“As the merry-go-round starts”排除 B; 由“... it pumps clean water up from deep underground and keeps it in a huge tank.”可知这是在讲踏水车的使用原理, 故选 C。

13. C 【解析】细节理解题。由第五段的“Sometimes the taxi drivers were so busy that we would have to stop taking showers in order to save water. It was so far to walk there.”可知取水路途远是很大的困难。

14. A 【解析】细节理解题。由倒数第三段的“Kids and adults seem to love playing with them while collecting water.”可知 B 是正确的。由倒数第二段的“When I grow up, I want to be an inventor so I can also invent clever things like the PlayPump that will help my country.”和第五段的“... at present we have our own clean water in the village, and the life is better”判断 C 是正确的。由文章的最后一句判断 D 是正确的。因此选择 A。

15. D 【解析】主旨大意题。全文主要讲的是踏水车的好处, 它是一个伟大的发明。

IV. 1. leaves 2. widely 3. is spoken 4. its
5. lively 6. isn't 7. France 8. known
9. chopsticks, knives

V. 1. are, sent out 2. What is, made
3. How is 4. is locked

VI. 1. is made of 2. is known 3. No matter
4. are used 5. isn't produced in

VII. 主旨大意: 本文是一篇以文字游戏为主题的文章, 文中对语言的深层含义和人们使用这类语言的心理状态进行了实例说明, 重点剖析人们运用某些语言时的策略表达以及实际的使用效果。

1. C 【解析】根据上下文可以推断出本题应该使用表示转折的语句。

2. E 【解析】上文提及“你好吗”不是一个真正的问题, “我很好”也不是一个真正的答语, 下文应该告诉我们它们到底是什么。

3. A 【解析】上文提及很多人认为直接表达反对是不礼貌的, 所以他们说我也不太确定, 推断下文应该给我们解释这样说的的好处。

4. D 【解析】上文提及很多人都在为结束谈话找借口, 推断下文应该对这些借口进行进一步说明。

5. G 【解析】上文提及人们不经常说出他们的真实想法, 推断下文应该来解释人们不直接说出他们想法的原因。

VIII. 略

第六单元达标检测

I. 1. B 【解析】考查一般过去时的被动语态。

2. A 【解析】考查一般将来时的被动语态。

3. C 【解析】第一个空考查一般现在时的被动语态: am/is/are+done; 第二个空考查介词之后的 v.-ing 形式。

4. C 【解析】考查含有情态动词的被动语态。

5. B 【解析】考查短语 by accident 意为“偶然”。

6. B 【解析】考查一般过去时的被动语态。

7. A 【解析】考查“not... until...”。

8. B 【解析】考查一般过去时的被动语态, 同时注意主语是复数, 所以用 were+done。

9. B 【解析】考查 invent 与 discover 的不同用法搭配, 发明创造当然是 invent a lot of inventions。

10. B 【解析】考查 decide to do。

11. A 【解析】考查介宾搭配。by 是介词, 后面跟人称代词宾格形式。

12. B 【解析】make 在被动语态中, 之后要用动词不定式 to do。

13. D 【解析】在被动语态中, 应用 by 引出施动者, 询问施动者可以将 by 提前到句

首。注意 by 是介词,所以之后用 who 的宾格形式 whom。

14. C 【解析】由时间状语 next Monday 可知,用一般将来时态的被动语态:will be + done。

15. B 【解析】考查“not...until...”。

16. A 【解析】考查短语 the number of... 与 a number of... 的不同词义与用法。the number of... 意为“……的数量”,是单数;a number of + 复数名词,意为“一些,许多……”。

17. C 【解析】考查“teach sb. to do...”。

18. B 【解析】考查 be used for... = be used to... “被用来……”;be used as... “被用来做……”;be used by... “被……使用”。

19. B 【解析】of 是介词,考查介词之后的动名词形式。

20. A 【解析】考查近义词 invent, discover, find, find out 的不同用法搭配。Bell 发明电话,当然用 invent the telephone。

II. 主旨大意:本文是一篇记叙文,它向我们讲述了一个叫萨莉的勇敢女孩的励志故事。她遭遇了种种不幸,但是她没有对生活失去信心。她一边照顾年迈有病的奶奶,一边打工,一边上学,她用柔弱的肩膀支撑起一个家。

1. B 【解析】从下一句“她决定带奶奶离开家乡,住在学校附近的出租屋里”推知本句句意为“她去年 8 月做出决定”。promise “承诺”;decision “决定”;living “生存方式”;progress “进步”。故选 B。

2. A 【解析】句意为“她决定带奶奶离开家乡”。故选 A。

3. C 【解析】从后句“... she could walk only with a stick”推知她的腿出了问题。kick “踢”;tie “栓”;break “破”;lose “丢失”。故选 C。

4. B 【解析】由“萨莉的母亲由于受这些事情的折磨”,推知“她失去了照顾别人的能力”。hope “希望”;ability “能力”;dream “梦想”;power “力量;权力”。故选 B。

5. D 【解析】根据前文“萨莉的母亲失去照顾别人的能力”,后文“奶奶的三个儿子都已经去世”,推知此处意为“没有别人能照顾我的奶奶”。look for “寻找”;wait for “等待”;search for “搜寻”;care for “照顾”。故选 D。

6. C 【解析】根据后文“她的三个儿子已经去世”和前文的理解,可知此处意为“她的奶奶过着很艰难的生活”。homeless “无家可归的”;boring “无聊的”;hard “艰难的”;meaningless “无意义的”。故选 C。

7. A 【解析】根据前文推知此处意为“萨莉不能把奶奶放在一个没有人照料的地方”。nobody “没有人”;somebody “有人”;anybody “任何人”;everybody “每人;人人”。故选 A。

8. C 【解析】根据后文“In order to make money”,推知句意为“这间房子每月花费几百元钱”。四个选项均有“花费”之意,因为主语是事物,且为“花费金钱”,要用 cost。故选 C。

9. A 【解析】根据“为了赚钱,下课后她在超市里打工”可推知后半句句意为“她花钱养家”。support “支撑;维持”;build “建造”;find “找到”;make “制作”。故选 A。

10. D 【解析】根据前半句“我是由奶奶带大的”,推知后半句句意为“该轮到 ich 照顾她了”。hobby “爱好”;interest “兴趣”;dream “梦想”;turn “次序”。故选 D。

11. B 【解析】根据“如魔法般地”和“不会‘看’表”可推知此处意为“当她小的时候,她的奶奶‘奇迹般地’为她准时做好午餐”。in time “及时”;on time “按时”;at times “有时”;out of time “不合时宜”。故选 B。

12. A 【解析】根据前后文,推知句意“当她小的时候,她的奶奶‘奇迹般地’为她准时做好午餐,尽管她甚至看不懂钟表”。read “读取”;notice “注意到”;see “看见”;watch “观看”。故选 A。

13. D 【解析】根据前文“萨利在所有课程中名列前茅”推知,此处意为“在萨莉老师的眼中,她是一名优秀的学生”。unlucky “不幸的”;fascinating “迷人的”;careful “细心的”;excellent “极好的”。故选 D。

14. C 【解析】句意:照顾奶奶花费她很多精力。money “钱”;spirit “精神”;energy “精力”;courage “勇气”。故选 C。

15. C 【解析】根据后文“这有点像不劳而获”推知此处意为“她甚至拒绝别人的帮助”。accept “接受”;ask “要”;refuse “拒绝”;get “得到”。故选 C。

III. A 主旨大意:一个英国妈妈将茶叶水倒掉,而将茶叶吃掉的一则故事。

1. B 【解析】由第一段的第二句得知。

2. C 【解析】由第二段的第一句“an English doctor”得知。

3. D 【解析】由第二段的第三句,可以知道 she asked her friends to...

4. A 【解析】第二段的最后一句告诉我们选 nobody。

5. C 【解析】由最后一句医生说的话,我们可以推断出他知道茶叶如何饮用。

B 主旨大意:说明参与慈善是每个成年人乃至孩子的责任。通过大家参与后的感觉及过程,说明献爱心重要性,呼吁大家多献爱心。

6. A 【解析】由第一段的第二句得知,14 岁的 Melvin 已经做慈善工作 8 年,推算出他 6 岁开始做慈善的。

7. D 【解析】第二段中提到 Melvin 自筹 \$1,500 同学们筹集 \$487,加在一起共 \$1,987。

8. B 【解析】根据画线单词之前的句子得出。

9. C 【解析】通读全文后,一一找出与文章不一致的句子,最后只有选项 C 是正确的。

10. B 【解析】全文第一句就直指主旨。

IV. 1. Chefs 2. was chosen 3. enjoyed

4. scooping 5. wasn't brought 6. told

7. to work 8. is divided 9. popularity

10. has risen

V. 1. When was, invented 2. What, used

3. Wasn't finished 4. be done 5. Neither, was heard to

VI. 1. brought, Western 2. without doubt

3. by mistake 4. dream of 5. look up to

VII. 1. A 【解析】选项中的 this important day 与前一句的 Earth Day 对应。

2. C 【解析】选项中的 environment 与前一句的 air, water, land and animals 对应。

3. E 【解析】与前句对应为因果关系。

4. G 【解析】与上一句的 river 对应一致。

5. B 【解析】选项中的 other countries 与下一句的 175 countries 对应。

VIII. 略

I. 1. A 【解析】考查含有情态动词的被动语态。

2. D 【解析】考查短语 be strict with sb. 与 be strict in sth.

3. D 【解析】由主句中的 told 和从句中的 next Thursday 可以判定时态为过去将来时,从句 examination 作主语考查过去将来时的被动语态:would be done.

4. A 【解析】考查 agree with sb.

5. C 【解析】考查 if 在宾语从句中和在条件状语从句中的不同用法。

6. A 【解析】考查反意疑问句的答语。由 the traffic was too heavy 得出 Yes 的答语。

7. B 【解析】考查介词用法。在一个……的晚上,要用 on a... night.

8. B 【解析】考查动词不定式作后置定语用法。因为 listen to a report,所以 report 的后置定语中要用 to listen to.

9. A 【解析】感官动词如 sound, look, smell, taste, feel 等,是半系动词,无被动语态。

10. C 【解析】考查 the way to do sth. 的用法。

11. B 【解析】考查宾语从句特殊疑问词后接动词不定式,意为“如何使用电脑”。

12. A 【解析】考查了两个短语:be in trouble, ask for help.

13. D 【解析】根据题面句意推断出用短语 care for“照顾,关注”。

14. B 【解析】第一个空考查动词 take 表示花费的句式:It took sb. some time to do sth.;第二个空考查过去分词短语作 novel 的后置定语。

15. A 【解析】考查 It 作主语,后接被动语态,构成“be done”。

16. D 【解析】英语中表示某件事情让他人来做时,可以用 get sth. done.

17. B 【解析】考查从句,根据句意判断出 if

18. C 【解析】根据句意及空后的搭配,得知应用 cares about the environment.

19. C 【解析】考查 roads 作主语,后接被动语态,构成“be done”。

20. D 【解析】考查 spend+doing 的用法。

II. 主旨大意: 本文介绍了一个勇敢的喜欢海上航行的女孩 Laura Dekker 克服种种困难, 自己独自完成两年环球航行的故事。

1. C【解析】根据前文介绍, Laura 在 6 岁的时候就第一次独自乘船航行, 展现了认识船的天赋和控制船的自信, 此处应为 control“控制; 掌控”, 而 make“做”, repair“修理”和 go“去”都不符合句意, 故选 C。

2. B【解析】句意: Laura 在 13 岁的时候为自己树立了一个……后面“to become...”表目的, 所以判断出应是树立了一个大目标, 所以 goal“目标”正确, 故选 B。

3. B【解析】前文提到 Laura 为自己树立了一个大目标, 即成为环球航行的最年轻的人, 由此可知 alone“独自地”正确。awake“醒着的”、aloud“大声地”和 alive“活着地”都不符合句意, 故选 B。

4. A【解析】Laura 想要达到她的目标, 就必须经历许多的挑战和困难, 可判断出在她实现目标之前, 她必须面临许多挑战。since“自从”、until“直到”和 because“因为”都不符合句意, 故选 A。

5. C【解析】尽管 Laura 的父母对她做到这件事非常有信心, 但是荷兰政府却不这么认为, 并尽力制止她这样做, 可判断出 confident“有信心的”正确。surprised“惊讶的”、worried“担心的”和 sad“悲伤的”都不符合 Laura 父母的心情, 故选 C。

6. D【解析】荷兰政府试图阻止她独自航行, 认为她太年轻了, 不能冒生命危险。too...to...“太……而不能……”, 其他选项 tall“高的”、short“矮的”和 old“老的”都不能作为她不能独自航行的理由, 故选 D。

7. B【解析】上一句提到, 许多人认为 Laura 作为一个学生, 应将更多的注意力放在学习上, 所以应选 study, 故选 B。

8. A【解析】经过长时间的坚持, 她的要求被同意了, 但是她必须去参加关于独自航行应该学习的课程, 此课程就一定是关于自我保护与救助的课程, 故用 care for“照顾; 关心”。其他选项 deal with“处理”、look up to“尊敬”和 get on with“在……获得成功; 与……友好相处”都不符合句意, 故选 A。

9. C【解析】她也必须保证在海上做好家庭作业, 这样做的目的是学习不落后, 所以应

用“To avoid falling behind in her study”为了避免学习落后, 故选 C。

10. B【解析】文章最后一段提到, 她 16 岁完成航行时在圣马丁岛见到了她的父母, 可推知她也是从圣马丁岛出发的, 故用“from”来表示“从……出发”, 故选 B。

11. C【解析】她的航行历时 518 天, 这是个总数, 应用 in total“总计”来表示“总共历时 518 天”, 而其他选项 by the end“到……为止”、in person“亲自”和 by accident“偶然”都不符合句意, 故选 C。

12. B【解析】她用 518 天完成航行, 部分原因是她必须不同的港口停靠以完成她的学习任务并且做例行检查, 因为她是在海上航行, 所以这里检查的只能是 boat“船”, 故选 B。

13. B【解析】她独自航行很孤独, 但是她运营了一个博客账号, 这个博客账号被世界上许多人熟知, 这些人可以阅读她的博客来了解她独自航行生活, 故用 read, 而其他 heard“听”、written“写”和 passed“通过”都不符合句意, 故选 B。

14. D【解析】前文提到, 她从圣马丁岛出发, 最后也应该回到圣马丁岛, 并且在这里见到了她的父母, 故用 returned“返回”, 而其他选项 rode“驾驶”、flew“飞”和 moved“移动”都不符合句意, 故选 D。

15. A【解析】她返回的时候, 她的父母、朋友和爱好者都来了, 来迎接她, 故用 greeted“欢迎; 迎接”, 而其他选项 changed“改变”、reminded“提醒、使想起”和 introduced“介绍”都不符合句意, 故选 A。

III. A 主旨大意: 作者因为学生不喜欢上历史课, 丧失了对这份工作的热情。然而, 和同学的对话让她重拾对这份工作的热情。

1. C【解析】由第一段的第二句得知。

2. D【解析】由第二段的 humor 得知。

3. B【解析】由第三段的第四句得知。

4. A【解析】由第五段的第二句得知。

5. A【解析】由第五段的最后一句得知。

B 文章主旨: Lindsay 最近情绪低落, 因此影响到她的人际关系、学习和生活。

6. A【解析】由第一段的第二句得知。

7. B【解析】由第一段的倒数第二句得知。

8. A【解析】由第二、三段主旨针对 life habit and study 得知。

9. D【解析】由第二段的第二句得知。

10. C【解析】由第四段的最后一句得知。

IV. 1. should not be 2. be allowed 3. didn't pass 4. Should, be 5. too, for me to

V. 1. talk back 2. got, repaired/mended 3. got in 4. laugh at 5. end up saying

VI. 1. F【解析】与上一句的 century 对应。

2. A【解析】承上启下表转折。

3. B【解析】与下一句的 many reasons 对应。

4. G【解析】与上一句的 food waste 对应。

5. C【解析】与下一句的 Yes 对应。

VII. 略

第八单元达标检测

I. 1. C【解析】本题考查情态动词 can 引导的一般疑问句的回答。

2. A【解析】本题考查对于提出请求的否定回答。

3. B【解析】本题考查如何表达猜测。用 may 意为“可能”，表猜测。

4. A【解析】本题考查提出请求的一般疑问句。

5. B【解析】本题考查表达猜测的用法。根据句意“她看起来如此年轻”，因此一定不超过 40 岁。

6. B【解析】本题考查表示猜测的用法。根据句意“我不确定”，因此他也许在办公室。

7. B【解析】本题考查如何提出请求及其回答。

8. C【解析】本题考查表达猜测的用法。根据句意“没去上学”，猜测他可能生病了。

9. C【解析】本题考查情态动词 can 的用法。对 Can 引导的一般疑问句 Can you...? 的否定回答是: No, I can't.

10. A【解析】本题考查表达猜测的用法。根据句意“Lucy 的名字在书皮上”，因此这本书一定是 Lucy 的。

11. C【解析】本题考查修饰形容词的短语。easy 是形容词，用 much too 修饰。

12. C【解析】本题考查表达猜测的用法。根据句意“Tom 的名字在书上”，因此这本书一定是 Tom 的。

13. C【解析】本题考查短语搭配。

14. A【解析】本题考查动词 try 的用法。“努力做某事”try to do sth.。

15. A【解析】本题考查 because 的用法。because of + 名词; because + 从句。

16. C【解析】本题考查情态动词的被动语态。根据句意“上课必须认真听讲”，teacher 作主语，需要用到被动语态，因此用 must be listened to。

17. B【解析】本题考查 too much 和 much too 的区别。too much 加不可数名词; much too 加形容词。

18. C【解析】本题考查不定代词的用法。形容词用在不定代词之前;在疑问句中不定代词用 anything。

19. C【解析】本题考查 There be 句型。

20. A【解析】本题考查 not only... but also 句型。该句型遵循“就近原则”。根据 Linda 选择 has; 根据 food, 选择 such。

II. 主旨大意: 本文介绍的是玲玲费尽心思给家人特别是给妈妈挑选春节礼物的故事。

1. C【解析】后文介绍玲玲去询问她妈妈会给爸爸准备什么礼物的时候用了“buy for him”，故此处也应选 for，故选 C。

2. B【解析】文中提到玲玲的爸爸喜欢看历史书籍和侦探小说，所以她只需要去看看爸爸都有哪些书并且为他准备相似的书作为礼物就可以。其他选项 expensive“贵的”、famous“著名的”和 educational“有教育意义的”都不符合句意，故选 B。

3. C【解析】由句意可知玲玲给爸爸准备礼物时，为了避免重复，她会去问妈妈给爸爸准备了什么礼物。这里是给爸爸准备礼物，所以用“him”，故选 C。

4. C【解析】后面一句提到她只需要给她的弟弟买许多的 sweets“糖果”，可以判断出她的弟弟爱吃糖果，故选 C。

5. A【解析】由句意可知，“what to buy for her mum”是玲玲的主要问题，这里应用“problem”，而其他选项 accident“意外；事故”、request“要求”和 action“行动”都不符合句意，故选 A。

6. C【解析】后半句提到玲玲的妈妈已经有了所有打理 garden“花园”需要的工具，所以前半句应是她的妈妈爱养花草，故用“gardening”，故选 C。

7. A【解析】玲玲想到给妈妈准备一些新的植物作春节礼物，但是妈妈喜欢自己选择她的植物和种子，这里应为 choose“选择”，

而其他选项 feed“喂养”、make“使……”和 water“浇花”都不符合她为妈妈选择礼物的句意,故选 A。

8. B【解析】由后面的“with pictures of beautiful gardens in it”可判断出她可以买的这个礼物是关于花园的 book“书”,后文也提到她妈妈不喜欢看书里的图片,而 tool“工具”、yard“院子”和 dictionary“词典”都不符合句意,故选 B。

9. B【解析】后半句 nothing was perfect“都不尽人意;都不完美”,是否定句,是对前半句玲玲花了很多时间给妈妈挑选礼物的转折,故用 but 连接,故选 B。

10. A【解析】根据句意可知,妈妈曾经说过只要投入时间和精力礼物就是最好的礼物。“put time and effort into”意为“花时间和精力”,最为符合句意,而 waste into“浪费在……”、dig into“钻研……”和 get into“进入……”都不符合句意,故选 A。

11. B【解析】这时玲玲有了主意:为什么不给妈妈亲手织一条围巾呢?通过 knit“编织”、wool“羊毛;羊绒”等词汇和对礼物的定义可以判断出这个礼物是 scarf“围巾”,故选 B。

12. C【解析】后半句“when she was in the garden on cold days”可以看出这条围巾可以帮妈妈 keep warm“保暖”,故选 C。

13. B【解析】文中提到玲玲买了一些粉色和橘色的毛线织围巾,因为粉色和橘色可以使妈妈想起她心爱的花,所以这是妈妈最喜欢的颜色,reminded of 意为“使……想起”,而 considered“考虑”、changed“改变”和 introduced“介绍”都不符合句意,故选 B。

14. D【解析】玲玲花了很多时间织围巾,因为礼物是惊喜,不能让妈妈提前知道,所以要在妈妈不在旁边的时候织围巾,这里应为 when her mum was not around“她妈妈不在旁边的时候”,而 hungry“饿的”、busy“忙的”和 alone“独自的”都不符合句意,故选 D。

15. C【解析】由句意可知,当她妈妈在除夕夜打开礼物的时候,拥抱了玲玲并深深地亲吻她,可判断出妈妈非常开心。这里应选 happy“开心的”,而 relaxed“轻松的”、disappointed“失望的”和 upset“沮丧的”都不符合句意,故选 C。

III. A 主旨大意:本文讲述了外出工作的妈妈需要面对工作和家务的压力,因此在周末去参加“妈妈营”活动,通过散步、游泳等方式从忙碌的家务中得到放松和休息。

1. C【解析】通过文章第二段可知,她们可以睡觉、阅读、看电视,没有家务,因此需要放松。

2. B【解析】由文章第一段的“... husbands and children are not allowed”可知。

3. A【解析】由文章第二段的最后一句“... one of their biggest problems is housework”可知。

4. D【解析】由文章第三段的“... working wives do about 75% of the housework”可知。

5. C【解析】由文章第四段的“... some women... just to get a break from housework”可知。

B 主旨大意:科学家们通过做实验,发现蜜蜂是非常聪明的动物。

6. B【解析】experiment“科学实验”。

7. C【解析】由第一段可知。

8. D【解析】由第二段可知。

9. B【解析】由第三段可知。

10. A【解析】本文的中心思想是讲述蜜蜂虽然大脑小但很聪明,故选 A。

IV. 1. visiting 2. to get 3. has made

4. doesn't rain 5. was built

V. 1. belong to 2. Don't make 3. was seen to enter 4. Why didn't

VI. 主旨大意:本文介绍了梦想的作用和如何实现梦想的几条建议。

1. G【解析】上句提到中国梦,本句接着谈论中国梦(Chinese Dreams)激励着中国人民。

2. A【解析】根据上句中“青少年与梦想”,本句中应提到另一群体——老年人与他们的梦想。

3. E【解析】根据后句“我们也许会失败,但最终会实现目标”,判断本句应为不要放弃是实现梦想的关键。

4. C【解析】根据后句“我们相信风雨之后会出现彩虹”,判断本句为“有时会有风有雨”。

5. B【解析】根据前句的“合作是必要的”,判断本句继续谈论合作。

VII. 略

第九单元达标检测

I. 1. B【解析】本题考查冠词的用法。

2. B【解析】本题考查 expect 的用法。

3. D【解析】本题考查 though 的用法。Though 表示转折,有 though 的句子没有 but。

4. B【解析】本题考查 whatever 的用法。whatever happens“无论发生什么”;however“无论怎样”;whatever“无论什么”;wherever“无论哪里”;whenever“无论何时”。

5. B【解析】本题考查短语搭配 dance to。

6. A【解析】本题考查短语搭配 on display。

7. D【解析】本题考查 prefer 的用法。

8. C【解析】本题考查定语从句。主句为一般现在时,从句也为一般现在时,he 是第三人称单数形式,因此选择 plays。

9. B【解析】本题考查对事物的看法。can't stand。“不能忍受”。

10. A【解析】本题考查定语从句的引导词。a house 是物,用 that 引导。

11. C【解析】本题考查定语从句的引导词。The man 是人,用 who 引导。

12. A【解析】本题考查 because 的用法。

13. C【解析】本题考查定语从句的引导词和 remind 的用法。music 是物,用 that 引导。

14. B【解析】本题考查 be sure 的用法。确定做某事:be sure to do;其否定形式:be sure not to do。

15. C【解析】本题考查 interest 的用法。

16. B【解析】本题考查 fish 的词性。fish 表示鱼肉,为不可数名词;fish 表示活鱼,为可数名词。

17. B【解析】本题考查如何表示强调。My mother 是第三人称单数,选择 does,用在动词 feel 之前,表示确实感到疲惫。

18. A【解析】本题考查介词的用法。

19. B【解析】本题考查 prefer 的用法。prefer to do sth. rather than do sth.“比起做……,更喜欢做……”。

20. C【解析】本题考查 suit 的用法。

II. 主旨大意:本文是关于一个沉迷电视、手机和电子游戏的男孩被妈妈送到“重启营”锻炼意志的故事。

1. D【解析】考查介词的用法。句意:那里没有电视,没有手机,最糟糕的是没有电脑。此处应为“... there with no TV...”,故选 D。

2. A【解析】刚见到 Eric 时重启营的营长说:“我想你就是 Eric,欢迎你来到重启营。”营长对 Eric 表示欢迎,应为“Welcome to...”,故选 A。

3. D【解析】这里是营长的自我介绍,他告诉 Eric 应该称他 Sir“长官”,“call sb...”意为“称某人为……”,而 give“给予”、lend“借给”和 wish“希望”都不符合句意,故选 D。

4. B【解析】由下文 Eric 说的话来判断,这里问的应是 Eric 为什么要来重启营,所以应为“why you are here”,故选 B。

5. A【解析】后半句提到 Eric 认识到了自己的错误,可以判断营长生气地看着他,什么也没有说,应为 angrily“生气地”。而 happily“幸福地”、slowly“缓慢地”和 cheerfully“兴奋地”都不符合句意,故选 A。

6. A【解析】上文提到营长让 Eric 称他为“Sir”,但 Eric 第一次回答问题的时候并没有这么称呼,他感受到营长生气了,于是又加了“Sir”,这里对营长的称呼只能是前文提到的“Sir”,故选 A。

7. A【解析】前文提到 Eric 回答是他妈妈让他来重启营的,营长又问:“你知道你妈妈为什么送你来重启营吗?”这里判断出应为 send you here“送你来这里”,而 forget“忘记”、build“建设”和 pick“选择;挑选”都不符合句意,故选 A。

8. B【解析】Eric 回答道:“我妈妈觉得我太沉迷于网络。”由此可判断出 Eric 在网络上花了太多时间,应为“spend too much time online”,而 money“金钱”、material“材料”和 experience“经历;经验”都不符合句意,故选 B。

9. C【解析】前文提到 Eric 花了太多时间在网络上,所以这里应为“他离不开网络”。can't live without...“离开……不能活;离不开……”,故选 C。

10. D【解析】前文提到 Eric 说他妈妈认为他沉迷于网络所以把他送来重启营,但营长说:“这不是你妈妈的观点,这是事实!”这里只能用 her 来指代 Eric 的妈妈,故选 D。

11. B【解析】前面营长说 Eric 沉迷于网络是事实,判断出这里营长说 Eric 看起来就是不健康的状态,应选 tired“疲倦的”,而 happy“快乐的”、smart“聪明的”和 clean“干净的”都不符合句意,故选 B。

12. D【解析】由“going boating”“rock-climbing”可以判断出这些都是户外活动,所以应为 stay outdoors most of the time“大部分时间都在户外”,故选 D。

13. A【解析】前文说大部分都是户外活动,后文营长又提到这里有很多规矩需要遵守,可判断出这里营长说的是:“但是并不会那么有趣。”用连词“but”表示对前文的转折,故选 A。

14. B【解析】前面的“rules”用的是复数,这里应用“them”指代“rules”,故选 B。

15. C【解析】营长告诉 Eric 在这里他必须扫地、洗碗,或者做更多额外的训练,这是众多规则的一条,可判断出是让 Eric 不开心的事,所以应为“do an extra hour of exercise”,故选 C。

III. A 主旨大意:这篇文章大意是一棵大树和蔬菜之间的故事,它们相互排挤,结果差一点都断送性命,一棵南瓜努力生长,拯救了它们。

1. C【解析】由文章第二段的最后一句可知答案。

2. D【解析】从第三段的最后一句“both”可知选 D。

3. A【解析】从第四段的最后一句可知。

4. C【解析】从第四段的最后一句可知。

5. A【解析】读完整篇文章,由文章大意可知。

B 主旨大意:本文讲述了一个孤儿依靠自己的努力获得成功的故事。

6. B【解析】由文章第一段可知,The streets where they found her had been her home for many years.

7. A【解析】由文章第二段可知,Mary 通过比赛获得了成功。

8. D【解析】由文章第一段可知,This was the turning point 指倒数第六段提到的 1975 年。

9. A【解析】文章介绍人物的生活经历,应摘自“报纸”。

10. C【解析】由文章第二段可知。

IV. 1. called 2. director 3. smoothly
4. carefully 5. playing 6. are 7. lyrics
8. to watch 9. sensed 10. kinds

V. 1. doesn't like 2. What kind of music
3. What kind of movies 4. prefer, to
5. who taught

VI. 1. who write 2. once in a while 3. In that case 4. got married 5. By the end of

VII. 本文讲述了 Shi Peng 开创儿童交友网页的故事。

1. D【解析】根据后一句“Later, the 22-year-old student at a university”可知,此段讲述的是 Shi Peng 的成长经历。

2. F【解析】根据后一句“According to his research on about 6,000 children”可知,此段讲述的是有关 Shi Peng 的调查研究。

3. A【解析】this 指代的是“All the users of the website must use their real names”。

4. G【解析】they 指代的是“offline activities”,这里介绍线下游戏。

5. C【解析】Ni Wufan 认为这是很好的启动工程。

VIII. 略

第十单元达标检测

I. 1. A【解析】本题考查形容词词义。full“饱的”;empty“空的”;strange“奇怪的”;hungry“饿的”。

2. D【解析】本题考查短语搭配。go out one's way to do.“竭尽全力做某事”。

3. B【解析】本题考查短语搭配。make plans to do.“计划做某事”。

4. B【解析】本题考查 mind 的用法。

5. A【解析】本题考查一般将来时。

6. C【解析】本题考查 used to 和 be used to doing 的用法。

7. C【解析】本题考查 except 的用法。

8. D【解析】本题考查疑问词的用法。

9. A【解析】本题考查 besides 的用法。

10. D【解析】本题考查一般现在时和一般过去时。根据后句的动词 was,推断时态为一般过去时,因此选择 made;根据后句的形容词“angry”,推断犯的错误数量多,因此选择 many mistakes。

11. A【解析】本题考查不定代词的用法。

12. A【解析】本题考查短语搭配。on time

“按时”; in time“及时”。

13. A【解析】本题考查短语搭配。sth. happened to sb.“某人发生某事”。

14. C【解析】本题考查短语搭配。set up“建立”; leave for“动身去某地”; drop by“顺便拜访”; knock into“撞上”。

15. B【解析】本题考查短语搭配。First of all“首先”; After all“毕竟”; All over“到处”; Above all“首要的”。

16. B【解析】本题考查 make 的被动语态。be made to do sth.“被迫做某事”。

17. C【解析】本题考查 help 的用法。help sb. with sth.“帮助某人做某事”。

18. D【解析】本题考查疑问代词的用法。

19. C【解析】本题考查短语搭配。in the way“妨碍”; on the way“在路上”; by the way“顺便一提”。

20. C【解析】本题考查 advice 的用法。advice“建议”,是不可数名词;suggestion“建议”,是可数名词。

II. 主旨大意:本文介绍的是主人公在监狱服刑期间认识了曼德拉,出狱后,他得到了曼德拉总统的帮助。

1. A【解析】后半句提到 Mr. Mandela 为没有学习过的犯人办了一个供他们学习的场所,由此判断这个场所是 school“学校”,故选 A。

2. D【解析】由句意可知 Mr. Mandela 在午休和晚上的时候教犯人们学习,这个时间他们本该睡觉,由此判断应用 asleep“睡着的”,而 alone“孤独的”、absent“缺席的”和 awake“醒着的”都不符合句意,故选 D。

3. C【解析】由文意可知,晚上睡觉的时间他们在被子里用任何可以点燃的东西当蜡烛照明,以看清文字,这里应为 see“看”,而 pronounce“发音”、write“写”和 hear“听”都不符合句意,故选 C。

4. B【解析】由句意可知,Mr. Mandela 允许狱警和我们一起,可判断出狱警被允许加入我们的学校,应为 join“参加”,而 examine“测试”、fight“打;战斗”和 learn“学习”都不符合句意,故选 B。

5. D【解析】狱警说他们想要获得学位就应该不断学习,“should not be separated from studying”意为“不能和学习分离”,也就是应该不断学习,而 add“增加”、protect“保

护”和 influence“影响”都不符合句意,故选 D。

6. B【解析】由句意可知,狱警都没有主人公聪明,但是他们通过了考试,所以主人公认为他也可以获得学位,这使他自我感觉非常好,这里应为 feel good about myself“自我感觉良好”,而 poor“贫穷的”、kind“善良的”和 down“失落的”都不符合句意,故选 B。

7. C【解析】后文提到,主人公服刑 4 年,刑满释放后,“got a job working in an office”即得到了一个办公室里的工作,故选 C。

8. B【解析】前文提到主人公在监狱认真学习,出去后得到了一个好的工作,所以判断出这里应为 since I was better educated“因为受过了良好的教育”,故选 B。

9. B【解析】前文提到主人公找到了工作,后又说警察找到了他的老板说主人公是因为引爆政府大楼而入狱的,前后是转折关系,所以用 However“然而”,故选 B。

10. B【解析】主人公找到工作后又被警察告了状,所以他又失去了工作,故选 B。

11. B【解析】由句意可知,在曼德拉和 ANC 在 1994 年掌权之前的 20 年中,主人公都没有工作,他的妻子和孩子一直靠乞讨和亲戚朋友的帮助生活,这里应为 help from“从……获得帮助”,故选 B。

12. A【解析】由句意可知,曼德拉还记得他并且给他一个工作,这对主人公来说是非常幸运的,故选 A。

13. A【解析】前文提到曼德拉给主人公一个在以前服刑的罗宾监狱周围作引导员的工作,主人公一开始和参观团说话时觉得非常糟糕,后又说非常自豪,可判断出是 the first time“第一次”,故选 A。

14. A【解析】文中提到主人公第一次做这个工作时觉得非常糟糕,并且服刑期间的恐惧和害怕都回来了,这里应为 came back to me“回到我身边”,故选 A。

15. C【解析】文中提到经过家人的开导和鼓励,主人公克服了心理阴影,所以现在他应是以非常积极的心态向参观者介绍他们的监狱。disappointed“失望的”、scared“害怕的”、proud“自豪的”和 embarrassed“尴尬的”中,只有“proud”符合句意,故选 C。

III. A 主旨大意:文章讲述了通过儿子一次失败的登山经历,一对明智的父母给孩子说明成功的意义的故事。孩子因为没有到达山顶而感觉很失望,父母引导孩子回忆登山过程中的收获,进而给孩子讲明成功的意义不仅仅在于达到目的,更在于努力奋斗过程中的收获。

1. B【解析】细节理解题。由文章第一段的第二句“Little Tom came back home, with tears in his eyes.”可知。

2. B【解析】推理判断题。由文章第二段中父母对孩子的劝慰可以推理并得到结论。

3. C【解析】细节理解题。由文章第二段的原句可知。

4. A【解析】推理判断题。由文章第二段中父子之间的对话可以看出 blue sky, colorful flowers, green trees 文中都有提及。

5. D【解析】主旨大意题。由文章的最后一句可知。

B 主旨大意:本文通过作者讲述自己登山和跑 1500 米的经历,告诉我们只要坚持就能实现目标的道理。

6. B【解析】由第一段的第二句可知。

7. C【解析】由第二段的第一句可知。

8. A【解析】由第三段的第一句可知。

9. D【解析】由第六段中妈妈讲的话可知。

10. D【解析】由最后一段可知。

IV. 1. are not supposed 2. Is it polite

3. What are, to do 4. should get

5. without saying

V. 1. used to 2. made, feel at home 3. point at 4. no reason to 5. all, except

VI. 主旨大意:本文介绍了手机在给我们带来便利的同时,也为我们带来了一些困扰。因此呼吁大家要控制自己的手机行为。

1. C【解析】根据后句 You're having a great time,判断本句是和朋友用餐。

2. E【解析】根据后句的转折词 But 后表述的是手机带来的困扰,因此本句应为手机的优点。

3. B【解析】根据后句描述的是规则 turn off cell phones,因此本句应为遵守公共场所的规则。

4. G【解析】根据小标题和后句“在走路时看手机”,判断本句是与道路相关的行为,故选择“开车时打电话”。

5. F【解析】根据后句“打电话前先要考虑清楚”,因此选择 F。

VII. 略

第十一单元达标检测

I. 1. C【解析】本题考查 make 的用法。make sb. do sth. “使某人做某事”。

2. D【解析】本题考查形容词词义。tense “紧张的”; guilty “内疚的”; boring “无聊的”; relaxed “放松的”。

3. D【解析】本题考查形容词比较级的修饰词。

4. C【解析】本题考查 so... that... 句型。

5. B【解析】本题考查 so... that... 句型。

6. B【解析】本题考查 would rather do 结构。would rather do... than do... “宁愿……不愿……”。

7. B【解析】本题考查 keep 的用法。

8. B【解析】本题考查疑问词的用法。

9. D【解析】本题考查短语搭配。in this way “用这种方式”; in the way “妨碍”; to be honest “老实说”; to start with “首先”。

10. D【解析】根据句意,动名词作主语,主语为单数形式,make 用动词第三人称单数形式 makes。

11. C【解析】本题考查短语搭配。make sb. do sth. “使某人做某事”。

12. C【解析】本题考查 spend 的用法。

13. D【解析】本题考查 would rather 的用法。

14. C【解析】本题考查 would rather 的用法。

15. B【解析】本题考查 take(花费)的用法。

16. B【解析】本题考查短语搭配。let in “让某人进来”; let down “让某人失望”; put down “放下”; put in “放入”。

17. C【解析】本题考查 lonely 和 alone 的用法。

18. B【解析】本题考查 both 的用法。

19. A【解析】本题考查 feel like 的用法。

20. D【解析】used to do “过去常常做某事”; be used to do “被用于做某事”; be used to doing “习惯于做某事”。

II. 主旨大意:女孩 Jessie 想要给无聊的生活找点乐趣,她突然对割草特别感兴趣。她成功说服了她的妈妈,并且做得非常好,后

来甚至可以用割草这项技能赚钱了。

1. B【解析】文章第一句提到 Jessie 在夏天的某一天觉得非常无聊,可判断后一句她对看电视也是消极的态度。选项 excited“兴奋的”、tired“疲倦的”、worried“焦虑的”、moved“感动的”中“tired”最合适,故选 B。

2. C【解析】前文提到 Jessie 感到无聊,什么也不想做,所以她想做一些不一样的事来使人生有趣起来。选项 necessary“必要的”、same“相同的”、different“不一样的”、kind“和蔼的”中“different”最合适,故选 C。

3. B【解析】由句意可知, Jessie 想要用割草机割草,她的妈妈跑过来说:“Oh no, you don't!”并表示她太小了不能割草,故选 B。

4. A【解析】由句意可知, Jessie 说她已经 14 岁了,而且她知道怎么做,应为“how to do”,故选 A。

5. B【解析】由句意可知,妈妈想了一会儿并决定让 Jessie 试一试,这里应为 thought for a while“想了一会儿”,而 listened“听”、mowed“割草”和 found“发现”都不符合句意,故选 B。

6. B【解析】由句意可知, Jessie 早就通过她的爸爸知道怎么启动割草机了。这里应是她看爸爸割草从而学会了启动割草机,故选 B。

7. A【解析】句意: Jessie 检查了油并确定油是……选项 full“满的”、empty“空的”、heavy“重的”、light“轻的”中,只有“full”符合句意,即“确定油是满的”,故选 A。

8. C【解析】由句意可知 Jessie 戴上了花园中使用的手套来保护双手,所以应为“hands”,故选 C。

9. B【解析】由句意可知, Jessie 的妈妈从厨房的窗户观察她割草,这里“watch”和介词“from”搭配最合适,故选 B。

10. A【解析】句意: Jessie 真的很了解如何割草,她割草时对周围的花和树都非常的小心,而……这里判断出应该是非常的小心,而 useful“有用的”、helpful“有帮助的”和 grateful“感激的”都不符合句意,故选 A。

11. D【解析】句意:她完成工作的时候,感觉非常不错,但就是太……由文意可知当时是夏天,所以应是 so hot“太热了”,故选 D。

12. B【解析】上文提到她的妈妈肯定了她的工作成果,并说:“You sure did a good job.”后来她的爸爸回家后夸奖她的内容也是一样的。固定搭配“good/great job”意为“好样的;做得好”,故选 B。

13. A【解析】由文意可知,邻居看到 Jessie 割草的成果后,也想让她去他们家割草并且有一定报酬,所以邻居问 Jessie 是否愿意,这里应选“if”表示询问意见,故选 A。

14. C【解析】后文提到“then another three”,判断出另有三家邻居也想让 Jessie 帮他们有偿割草,故选 C。

15. C【解析】句意: Jessie 对她自己笑了。此处反身代词只能用“herself”,故选 C。

Ⅲ. 主旨大意:本文主要讲述了两则形式和语言不同的寻物广告带来的不同效果。

1. C【解析】由文章第三段的最后一句可知。

2. B【解析】由文章第一段的最后一句 I didn't get it back 可知,没有效果。

3. A【解析】由文章第四段可知,商人写了另一则广告。

4. D【解析】由文章第六段的“his own was among them”可知,找回了雨伞。

5. B【解析】根据文章大意可知,第一则广告没有效果还白白花钱,而第二则广告因语言形式不同却产生了效果。因此故事告诉我们如何制作有效的广告。

Ⅳ. 1. disappointed 2. coaches 3. relief
4. relaxed 5. worried 6. weight
7. singing 8. agreement 9. without
10. uncomfortable

V. 1. doesn't make 2. What have, realized
3. Why not 4. No matter what
5. are supposed to

Ⅵ. 1. felt left out 2. Neither, nor 3. drove, crazy
4. even though 5. rather than

Ⅶ. 主旨大意:摇头这个动作在不同的国家代表不同的意思。通过一个外国人和印度出租车司机的小故事,告诉我们在印度摇头意味着“yes”。

1. B【解析】根据上句游客首次到印度会感到惊讶,本句叙述惊讶的原因,当他和印度人交谈时,印度人经常会摇头。

2. A【解析】根据上句,印度人與人交谈时总是摇头,因此得知这与我们的 No 不是一

个意思。

3. E【解析】根据上文中印度司机总是摇头,和下文出现的“How dare you...?” he shouted 可知,本句中这个外国人生气了。

VIII. 略

第十二单元达标检测

I. 1. C【解析】本题考查冠词的用法。

2. B【解析】本题考查短语搭配。

3. A【解析】本题考查词义辨析。alive“活着的”;lively“有活力的”;lived 是 live 的过去式和过去分词;live“生活;居住”。

4. B【解析】本题考查名词词义。invention“发明”;discovery“发现”;appearance“出现”;agreement“同意”。

5. D【解析】本题考查动词词义。lock“锁门”;book“预定”;lose“丢失”;cancel“取消”。

6. C【解析】本题考查 be about to do 的用法。

7. D【解析】本题考查短语语义。put away“放好”;give up“放弃”;give away“捐赠”;sell out“售完”。

8. A【解析】本题考查短语语义。show up“出现”;get up“起床”;set up“建立”;give up“放弃”。

9. C【解析】本题考查 till 的用法。since“自从”;as“随着”;till“直到”;when“当……的时候”。

10. B【解析】本题考查 embarrass 的用法。embarrass“尴尬”;形容词 embarrassing“尴尬的”(修饰物);embarrasses 是动词的第三人称单数;形容词 embarrassed“尴尬的”(修饰人)。

11. D【解析】本题考查被动语态。

12. D【解析】本题考查过去完成时。

13. C【解析】本题考查现在完成时。

14. A【解析】本题考查宾语从句。

15. A【解析】本题考查习惯用语。How come?“怎么会”;Never mind“别介意”;I can't agree more.“我完全同意”;That's common.“很常见”。

16. D【解析】本题考查延续性动词。

17. A【解析】本题考查短语搭配。be late for school“上学迟到”;go off“闹钟响”。

18. A【解析】本题考查过去完成时中动词

的被动语态。

19. B【解析】本题考查短语语义。stand up“站起来”;stay up“熬夜”;stay away“远离”;show up“出现”。

20. C【解析】本题考查反意疑问句。

II. 主旨大意:本文是议论文,讨论的是“科技将如何改变生活”。文中列举了科技对生活一些积极的影响,同时也有一些消极的影响。

1. C【解析】由文意可知,本句是特殊疑问句。句意:随着科学的发展,科技将如何改变生活? 故选 C。

2. A【解析】前句问了“科技将如何改变生活”这个问题,后句就表示这个问题有很多不同的答案。故选 A。

3. D【解析】根据前面的问题,很多同学说全球变暖和污染会更严重,这里“much”后要比比较级,换句话说,就是情况变得更坏、更糟糕,故判断出应选“bad”的比较级“worse”,故选 D。

4. A【解析】不好的一方面会深深地影响我们的生活,然而,有坏的一面也有好的一面。这里判断应为“although”,意为“尽管;虽然”,且不能与“but”连用。句意为“虽然有坏的一面,但是也有好的一面”,故选 A。

5. C【解析】前文提到科技改变生活也有好的一面,接下来又说人们可以活得更长久,这对人来说是一件 good thing“好事”,故选 C。

6. B【解析】句意:在许多方面,我们比以前生活得更好了。选项 countries“国家”、ways“方面;方式”、surfaces“表面”和 cities“城市”中,只有“ways”最符合句意,意为“在许多方面”,故选 B。

7. D【解析】考查“look”的固定搭配。look at“看”;look for“寻找”;look up“仰望;查阅”;look after“照顾;照看”,其中只有“look after”最符合句意,意为“我们有更好的医生来照看我们的身体”,换句话说“有更好的医生帮我们看病”,故选 D。

8. A【解析】句意:我们有更好的居住……选项 environment“环境”、sky“天空”、water“水”和 food“食物”中,只有“environment”最符合句意,意为“我们有更好的居住环境”,故选 A。

9. B【解析】后半句有举例“例如跑步和打

网球”,判断出前半句说的是“我们有更多的时间锻炼身体”,故选 B。

10. C【解析】锻炼是保持健康的一个好方法,这样人们就能远离疾病。keep healthy“保持健康”,故选 C。

11. A【解析】科学家在做对人们有益的研究,后半句提到“人们在未来三十年有望活到 100 岁”,由此判断科学家的研究可以帮助人们活得更长久,“live longer 活得更久”,故选 A。

12. B【解析】“in+时间段”表示未来的一段时间,句意为“在未来三十年人们有望活到 100 岁”,故选 B。

13. B【解析】前文提到科学家的研究让人们有望更长寿,此句开头用了“But”表示转折,故判断后面是对前文的否定,选项中只有 disagree“不同意;不赞成”表示否定,意为“有些同学不同意这个想法”,故选 B。

14. B【解析】一些同学不赞成这个想法,如果人们更长寿,世界会变得很拥挤。故选 B。

15. A【解析】如果人们更长寿,他们的身体会变得更老,所以他们会一直需要医疗救助。require“需要;要求”、avoid“避免”、make“使……”、protect“保护”中“require”最符合句意,故选 A。

III. A 主旨大意:如果想在海外有一个愉快的旅行,只学习一门外语是远远不够的,还要多了解该国的风俗习惯,否则就会遇到麻烦。

1. D【解析】细节理解题。由第一段的最后一句可知,那三位先生并不知道在英国排队等车和乘车的习惯,故选 D。

2. B【解析】细节理解题。由第二段的第二句可知。

3. B【解析】细节理解题。由第二段的“... people there consider it impolite to use the left hand for passing food at table.”可知在印度,用左手传递食物被认为是不礼貌的。

4. A【解析】句意理解题。由第三段的第一句可知,在欧洲,开会时跷二郎腿是很常见的。这说明许多人有这样的习惯,故选 A。

5. B【解析】通读全文可知,只学习一门外语是不够的,还要多了解其他国家的风俗习惯,故选 B。

B 主旨大意:本文讲述了作者通过儿时被

邀请吃西瓜的经历,学到在努力工作的同时也要享受生活的乐趣。

6. A【解析】文章第二段中作者在去吃西瓜的途中,心情是放松的。

7. B【解析】由文章第三段得知作者吃的是西瓜最好的部分。

8. C【解析】由文章第四段可知 Bernie 懂得劳逸结合,他生活富有并且健康。

9. D【解析】由文章最后一段可知指代的是享受生活。

10. D【解析】文章通过 Bernie 的生活和作者的感悟说明了生活和工作同样重要,要注意平衡工作与生活。

IV. 1. What a 2. had, done 3. hadn't cleaned, yet 4. too, to 5. were sold out

V. 主旨大意:本文讲述了 Rick Heizman 夫妇在贫困地区支教并创办学校的故事。

1. B【解析】根据第一句提到 the poorest countries, 因此教育经费很少。

2. D【解析】根据上句得知 Rick 是做志愿者工作。

3. C【解析】根据后句他们的父母也很开心 their parents are also very happy, 得知孩子们同父母感觉一样,选择 C。

4. G【解析】上文提到他们已经建立了两所学校,第三所学校也快完成。本句同样与学校有关,表达另两所学校也将开始建立。

5. F【解析】上文提到他们和村民的相处。

VI. 略

第十三单元达标检测

I. 1. A【解析】本题考查冠词的用法。ugly 的首字母发音是元音音素,冠词用 an, 组成 an ugly bird; useful 的首字母发音是辅音音素,冠词用 a, 组成 a useful bird。

2. D【解析】本题考查短语的用法。used to do“过去常常做某事”;be used to doing“习惯于做某事”;be used to do“被用于做某事”。

3. D【解析】本题考查短语语义。play the piano“弹钢琴”;give out their song disks“分发唱片”;write songs“写歌”;perform“表演”。

4. B【解析】本题考查 not only... but also... 的用法。

5. B【解析】本题考查被动语态。

6. C【解析】本题考查现在完成时。根据句意“自从2010年以来”产生的影响,选择 have/ has done 的现在完成时;又根据主语 people 是集合名词,选择 have done。

7. B【解析】本题考查情态动词的语义。根据句意“不应该开车如此快”,shouldn't do 表示不应该做某事。

8. C【解析】本题考查从句的构成。从句的语序为引导词+从句;用 what 引导 be like。

9. D【解析】本题考查短语的语义。set up “创建”;put on“穿上”;pick up“捡起”;clean up“打扫”。

10. B【解析】本题考查 be allowed to do“被允许做某事”的用法。

11. C【解析】本题考查 what about 的用法。

12. B【解析】本题考查 few 和 little 的用法。few 修饰可数名词;little 修饰不可数名词。few“少量”;a few“一些”;little“少量”;a little“一些”。

13. C【解析】本题考查短语的语义。put on “穿上”;put off“推迟”;turn off“关闭”;turn on“打开”。

14. D【解析】本题考查一般过去态的被动语态。

15. C【解析】本题考查短语的语义。pay attention to“注意”;add to“加入”;make a difference to“产生影响”;keep to“保持”。

16. A【解析】本题考查短语的语义。take part in“参与”;take off“脱下;起飞”;take out“除去;带出”;take care of“照顾”。

17. D【解析】本题考查 afford 的用法。afford to do sth.“承担得起做某事”。

18. A【解析】本题考查比较级的用法。

19. C【解析】本题考查现在完成时。

20. B【解析】本题考查“花费”的用法。

II. 主旨大意:本文是记叙文,记叙了 Alex 和父母去牛津大学途中发生的种种事情。

1. B【解析】后文提到“His parents were taking him for his interview”,故选 B。

2. D【解析】Alex 的爸爸花了很多钱安装卫星导航系统,他相信有导航就不会走丢,故判断出爸爸有一个积极的情绪,选项 nervous“紧张的”、sad“悲伤的”、comfortable“舒服的”和 happy“开心的”中,只有“happy”最符合句意,故选 D。

3. A【解析】后句提到它能精确地知道你在哪里,也知道你要去哪里,可判断出有导航就不会迷路或走丢。lost 意为“失去的;迷失的”,故选 A。

4. C【解析】Alex 的爸爸相信导航的推销员,所以想要自己试试,help“帮助”、work“工作”、try“尝试”、turn“转动”中“try”最符合句意,故选 C。

5. C【解析】由 Alex 爸爸和妈妈的对话可知,爸爸对导航很满意,而妈妈却认为一个好的地图更便宜,推断出妈妈认为导航浪费钱,故选 C。

6. A【解析】爸爸同意地图更便宜这个想法,“but”表转折,所以他认为妈妈并不擅长看地图。选项 never“永不”、ever“曾经”、even“甚至”、always“一直;总是”中“never”最符合句意,故选 A。

7. D【解析】导航系统一直在为 Alex 的父母导航,判断出开车的时候导航一直在工作,故选 D。

8. B【解析】第六段的第一句提到“said the American voice”,判断出“The voice was an American woman”,故选 B。

9. C【解析】前一句提到“The voice was an American woman”,所以应为“what the voice said”,故选 C。

10. A【解析】导航指路是错误的,Alex 的爸爸认识到了这一点,于是她的妈妈说:“你知道最好。”故选 A。

11. D【解析】Alex 的妈妈说:“亲爱的,我觉得我们迷路了。”这句话应是她对 Alex 的爸爸说的,即对她的丈夫说的,故选 D。

12. C【解析】他们要丢掉导航这个愚蠢的东西,改为看地图。后文提到他们停车看地图,前文也提到关于用导航还是用地图的争论,故选 C。

13. B【解析】句意:你不知道在美国也有个地方叫牛津吗?它可能是想带我们去那里!选项中“there”指代美国的牛津,故选 B。

14. A【解析】他们停车看地图,发现他们正好在牛津附近。“somewhere”意为“某个地方”,这里表示牛津附近的某个地方,故选 A。

15. C【解析】幸运的是 Alex 擅长看地图,所以最后他们到达了牛津,判断出 Alex 及

时赶上了面试。arrived 意为“到达”，而 left “离开”、canceled“取消”和 talked“说”都不符合句意，故选 C。

III. A 本文讲述了父亲教育孩子要学会向他人求助的故事。

1. B【解析】根据第一段“... he discovered a large stone in the middle of the sandbox.”可知。

2. C【解析】根据第二段“The little boy tried his best, but his only reward was to have the stone roll back.”可知，男孩没有力气推动石头。

3. B【解析】根据第三段“... the father bent down, picked up the stone and removed it from the sandbox.”可知。

4. D【解析】根据第四段“Do you have ‘stones’ in your life that need to be removed?”可知，stones in the life 是指生活中的困难。

5. A【解析】根据文末“Isn’t it funny how we try so hard to do things on our own?”可知，文章讲述了我们应该学会求助的道理。

B 主旨大意：这篇短文主要讲述了爵士乐的发展，以及在爵士乐方面最出色的音乐家阿姆斯特朗的故事。

6. C【解析】细节理解题。阅读第一段可知，这段没有说明爵士乐是什么时候，是谁发明的，也没有提到为什么发明爵士乐。但是根据“and New Orleans was its birthplace”可知，爵士乐是在新奥尔良出现的，故选 C。

7. D【解析】词义理解题。根据前一句“It was difficult for white musicians to learn the new style.”可知，they 指的是这些白人音乐家。

8. B【解析】细节理解题。根据第四段的“Louis Armstrong was a born musician. The most important was that he was not only talented but also hard-working.”可知，他是一个与生俱来的音乐家，是天赋和努力成就了他。

9. C【解析】细节理解题。根据最后一段中“How hard their life was can be imagined. And yet Louis smiled through everything.”可知，阿姆斯特朗小时候生活很艰辛，但是他仍旧笑对人生。

10. D【解析】主旨大意题。通读全文可知，文章前三段讲述了爵士乐的发展，后两段讲述了爵士乐音乐家阿姆斯特朗。

- IV. 1. recycling 2. to stay 3. differences
4. is 5. have seen 6. is getting
7. creativity 8. harmful 9. works
10. bottles

V. 主旨大意：本文主要介绍了非洲第一大湖 Lake Victoria 正面临下沉的问题。

1. D【解析】文章开头介绍 Lake Victoria 是非洲的第一大湖、世界第二大湖，故选择 D。

2. B【解析】本段主要介绍了 Lake Victoria 的下沉问题，这件事是不幸的，与上一段形成转折关系，故选择 B。

3. G【解析】根据下文中 One possible reason, 本句应引出原因 reason, 故选择 G。

4. F【解析】根据上句出现的问题“干旱”，本句继续说明干旱的问题，故选择 F。

5. C【解析】上句提到能源工厂 (the power factories)，后句提到 the power plants，因此本句也与这两个关键词有关，故选择 C。

VI. 略

第十四单元达标检测

I. 1. C【解析】本题考查短语的语义。over“结束”。

2. C【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。in a row“连续”。

3. A【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。have a break“休息”。

4. D【解析】本题考查一般过去时。根据句中“I couldn’t”判断时态为一般过去时态，选择动词的过去式 made。

5. D【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。keep one’s cool“保持冷静”。

6. B【解析】本题考查连词的语义。but“但是”；because“因为”；so“所以”；then“接着”。

7. B【解析】本题考查连词的语义。before“……之前”；after“……之后”；for“因为”；than“与……相比”。

8. A【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。work out the answer“算出答案”。

9. B【解析】本题考查疑问词的语义。which friends“哪位朋友”。

10. C 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。be patient with sb“对某人有耐心”。

11. C 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。be thirsty for sth.“对……渴望”。

12. C 【解析】本题考查一般过去时。根据 and 前出现的主语 He, 判断“put”为动词过去式, 后句应并列为一般过去时, 选择 win 的过去式 won。

13. A 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。fail in the exam“考试失败”。

14. D 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。become good at doing sth.“擅长做某事”。

15. B 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。explain the difficult points“解释难点”。

16. C 【解析】本题考查短语的语义。look forward“期待”; look up“查找”; look at“看向”; look for“寻找”。

17. B 【解析】本题考查短语的用法。take pride of doing sth.“做某事感到自豪”。

18. C 【解析】本题考查一般现在时态的被动语态。

19. A 【解析】本题考查现在完成时。根据句中 have, 判定为现在完成时, 选择 have done 形式。

20. C 【解析】本题考查短语的搭配。be proud of“感到自豪”。

II. 主旨大意: 本文讲述了靠收垃圾为生并且赡养父母的 Johnson 自立自强、不屈不挠的励志故事。

1. C 【解析】后一句提到 Johnson would take the subway to central London, 可判断出此处为“subway station”, 故选 C。

2. D 【解析】Johnson 收垃圾 20 年了, 所以判断他的家里非常脏, 故选 D。

3. B 【解析】前一句提到他的家散发出特别难闻的味道, 所以判断他的邻居再也不能忍受这个味道了, 故选 B。

4. A 【解析】邻居请警察来处理这个问题, 选项 deal with“处理”、listen to“听”、think about“想; 认为”、talk about“谈论”中只有“deal with”最符合句意, 故选 A。

5. B 【解析】句意: 警察打开了他的家门开始……他的家。选项 repaired“修理”、searched“搜查”、polluted“污染”、built“建设”中只有“searched”最符合句意, 故选 B。

6. A 【解析】前句提到警察在 Johnson 的家

里发现了一些钱, 他们很快就知道 Johnson 不是真的穷, 故选 A。

7. C 【解析】警察知道了 Johnson 不是真的穷, 所以他们想要阻止他收垃圾。keep“保持”、mind“介意; 注意”、stop“停止; 阻止”和 suggest“建议”中, “stop”最符合句意, 故选 C。

8. D 【解析】晚上警察在 Johnson 的房子附近发现了他并想说服他以后不要再收垃圾了, 所以应为“there was no need for him to collect waste”, “there was no need for”意为“……是没有必要的; 没有必要再……”, 故选 D。

9. D 【解析】警察和 Johnson 谈完话后, Johnson 一声不响地回家了, 第二天早上他又像往常一样去收垃圾了。由此判断出应用“However”表示转折, 故选 D。

10. B 【解析】很多天以后, 警察了解到 Johnson 不得不寄很多钱给他年迈的父母。后文也提到他这么做是儿子的义务, 应为“old parents”, 故选 B。

11. B 【解析】由前文介绍 Johnson 靠收垃圾赚钱赡养年迈的父母, 可以看出他拒绝了政府的救济金, 故选 B。

12. A 【解析】警察知道真相之后, 把真相告诉了他的邻居们, 故选 A。

13. B 【解析】所有的邻居知道真相后都理解了 Johnson 并钦佩他。选项 hate“恨”、admire“钦佩”、dislike“不喜欢”、invite“邀请”中, 只有“admire”最符合句意, 意为“并非常钦佩他”, 故选 B。

14. D 【解析】Johnson 一生没有伟大的蓝图和梦想, 他能赢得别人的赞美都是因为他保持独立。后文也提到“independent”, 故选 D。

15. C 【解析】人越早独立, 人生就会更有意义。故选 C。

III. A 主旨大意: 本文通过三个学生的讲述, 依次介绍了西班牙、英国和巴西过新年的习俗和传统活动。

1. C 【解析】文章最后一段中提到“put flowers in the sea”, 而不是 give flowers to others。

2. D 【解析】由文章第三段的“in Britain, people have parties”, 以及第四段的第一行“in Brazil, we have a big party on New Year's Eve”可知。

3. B【解析】根据小标题找到 Britain 的新年习俗的第三段,出现“on the radio we hear Big Ben”。

4. A【解析】由文章最后一行的“We usually wear white clothes for good luck.”可知,穿白色衣服是为了迎来好运。

5. C【解析】文章通过三个学生的讲述,介绍了不同国家的新年习俗。

B 主旨大意:本文讲述了作者参加一次长跑的经历。在长跑过程中他经历了心理的三次转变,最后完成了比赛,并明白了自己的比赛不是要与别人比较,更不要轻易放弃。

6. C【解析】由文章的第二段可知。

7. A【解析】由文章的第三段可知。

8. C【解析】由文章第四段的“I must be crazy...”可知,心理状态是后悔(regret);由文章第六段的“a 70-year-old man ran past, very fast, I felt a little embarrassed”可知,心理状态是尴尬;由文章第六段的“I decided that I would not give up on running races”可知,心理状态是自我鼓励(encourage)。

9. D【解析】由文章的第六段可知。

10. A【解析】由文章的第四段可知,作者心理状态是后悔想放弃,符合 B 选项;由文章第二段的第一行可知,作者曾做过在比赛送水的志愿者工作,符合 C 选项;由文章第三段的“I had little running practice”可

知,作者跑步锻炼得很少,符合 D 选项。

IV. 1. What did, doing 2. When did, score

3. put in more effort 4. What are, to doing

5. How should, be dealt with

V. 1. made, mess 2. grown, responsible

3. looking forward 4. bring, wings

5. problems with

VI. 主旨大意:本文介绍了在美国学校学习需要注意的问题,包括如何选课、选老师、购买教科书和如何进行课堂活动。

1. D【解析】文章下文提到了学期开始 the beginning of the term,以及学生首先要选课和选老师 select their courses and teachers first,因此判断美国学校与中国的有所不同。

2. B【解析】根据下文,询问与课程 subjects、时间安排 time arrangement、分数 marks 和教科书 textbook 相关的信息。

3. C【解析】根据下文提到教科书(textbook)的价格、借书(borrow textbooks)学习等信息,判断本句与教科书相关。

4. G【解析】根据下句课堂上“they allow you to sit or stand everywhere you like”,可知本句表达老师不会要求你端正地坐着。

5. F【解析】文章中提到的选课、教科书的使用和课堂活动等都要依靠学生自主完成。

VII. 略